

MICROFILMED - 1977

Godwin, Thomas  
**ROMANÆ  
HISTORIAE  
ANTHOLOGIA**

RECOGNITA ET AUCTA.

*Robert AN Mathewes*  
ENGLISH EXPOSITION  
Of the

**ROMAN  
ANTIQUITIES:**

Wherein many  
**ROMAN and ENGLISH Offices** are  
parallel'd, and divers obscure Phrases explain'd.

For the use of *Abingdon* School.

Newly Revised and Enlarged by the Author.

**London,**  
Printed by R. W. for Peter Parker, and are to be sold at his Shop  
at the *Golden Legg* and *Starr*, over against the *Royal Exchange*  
in *Cornhill*. 1674.

913.37  
G 547  
1674



VIRO  
COLENDISSIMO  
D JOHANNI YOUNG  
SS. THEOLOGIÆ DOCTORI  
& Ecclesiae WINTONIENSIS  
Decano Ornatissimo

Eduardus de la Salle. M. A.

Vir Ornatissime,

**N**on liberi quam libri pluribus exponi periculis solent, cum pri-  
mum prodeant in lucernæ, utrisque  
pariter opus est tutelari aliquo  
numine obstetricante. Hoc olim  
sensit anthologia hac nostra primum edita:  
idem sentit eadem in hodierna duarum sec-  
tionum, & capitulorum aliquot superfatati-  
one. Nacta igitur secundas suas cogitationes  
te ambit patronum, qui facem aliquam mibi  
in his antiquitatibus obambulanti pratulisti,  
& quem multum fuisse in studiis meis promo-

A 2

vendis

467823

vendus, palam, & sub dio predico, videbis me aliquoties alium a doctissimis viris, & ab illorum sententiis alienum: Veritate enim praeponderante, nullus apud me Plato, nullus erit Aristoteles, ( nolo ego istiusmodi insaniam insanire, utcunq; splendidam & autoritativam: ) Ceterum tacitus hoc facio, & apud me, citra omnem velitationis pulverem, raro admodum quovis protracto in arenam, ne videar ex illorum numero, qui ex nuda pugnacum adversario aliquo eximio commissa, gloriola nescio quis fumos sibi pollicentur. Hec scribendi ratio si tibi placeat, alics non moror, quibus si simplex veritas non arriserit, cum magnis nominibus deviare per me licebit. Vale, & meas Musas, ut soleas, am: illæ, quod jam faciunt, te colent semper, & omni obsequio prosequuntur. Datum Abingdonæ  
14 Calend. Decemb. Anno Christi MDCXX.

Dignitati tuae

multiplici nexu mancipatus,

THO. GODWYN.



## BENEVOLO LECTORI

Euangelium, Eusebium.

**M**iraris forsan & redarguis, quod nondum destitutum ab his elementariis; quasi vita mihi vitalis foret, in his minutis integrum meam ætatem cludere, & votum unicum in his præviis studiis senium contrahere. Qui sic sentis, nec me satis noris: nec ludi literarii ( pone lenocinium nominis, moletrinæ dices, ) ini- quas leges, aut miseras quotidianas & omni- genas. Sentio ego me in pistrinum damnatum, & cogita tu hanc Anthologiam è pistrino prodeuntem. Si minus placeat illud, dabis puerorum circumstrepentium susurris, inter quos nata est: Si placeat, illud debes puerorum crebris interrogatiunculis, quiarum enodationes, me vel invitum indies reducunt ad hæc studia, quæ alias jamdudum jussissimæ suas sibi res habere. Sic me amet Theologia, sacratior mihi pagina in votis, cum hæc in manibus, ludo cogente. Interim te monitum velim, quæ accessere, non vulgaria, aut obvia, nec quæ vulgus hominum, aut docuit aut didicit.

Vale.

A short

## TABLE shewing the Argument of every Book and Section.

Lib.	1. Of the Ro- man City. Sect.	1. Of the chief parts thereof.
		2. Of the general Divisions of the Ro- man People.
2 Of the Ro- man Reli- gion. Sect.	1. Of certain general Divisions of their Gods.	1. Of certain general Divisions of their Gods.
		2. Of the Roman Priests with some par- ticular Gods ; together with their Rites in Marriages and Burials.
3. Of the State Political. Sect.	1. Of their Assemblies called Comitia ; which Section is begun with the Ro- man Year ; concluded with two Chap- ters of the Roman Garments.	3. Of the Roman Games, which endeth with their manner of taking meat.
		2. Of their Civil Magistrates.
4. Of the Art Military, as it was pra- ctised by the Romans. Cap.	1. Of their manner observed in es- tablishing their Leagues.	3. Of their Civil Punishments.
		4. Of all those Laws which I have obser- ved to be touched in Tully's Orations.
	2. Of the Roman Legion, and the parts thereof.	1. Of their manner observed in es- tablishing their Leagues.
		2. Of the Roman Legion, and the parts thereof.
	3. Of the manner of Besieging a City.	3. Of the manner of Besieging a City.
		4. Of the punishments towards their Enemies Captivated.
	5. Of punishments towards the Roman Souldiers offending.	5. Of punishments towards the Roman Souldiers offending.
		6. Of certain rewards, after the per- formance of any Noble Exploits.

# THE ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Expounded in  
ENGLISH.

## LIB. I. SECT. I.

### Of the Chief Parts of the City.

C A P. I.  
De modo condendarum, delendarumq; Urbium.

**B**efore we handle the Description of the particular places in the Roman City, it will not be amiss to premise somewhat concerning the ancient manner of building and razing Cities. In the Building of Cities, the Founders thereof did usually consult with their Gods in their Augural observations ; and a this. <sup>a</sup> M. Tullius course was observed by Romulus himself, in the first l. i. de divin. Foundation of Rome : After their Augural observations, they

they marked out the place where the Wall of the City should be built, by plowing up the ground: and because they left that place of ground unplowed, lightly lifting the plow over it, where they appointed the Gate of the City; thence à portando, from carrying and lifting the plough, they called the Gate *Porta*. This custom is fully described by *b* Cato: *Captato augurit, qui aratum agnum condebat, tauru & vacca arabat: ubi arasset, invenit faciebat; ubi portam volebat esse, aratum tollebat, & portam vocabat.* *Virgil* also alludeth unto it.

*Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro.*

The manner hereof was, that he who held the plough, did cast up the skirt of his gown on the right shoulder, and girt himself about, either because this was the usual habit of such who performed holy Rites; (in the number of which, this present action was reputed;) or that he might the more readily address himself to the business; or lastly, that he might symbolically by that pacifical habit intimate, that the flourishing estate of a City, is not so much preserved by war as by peace. Hence *Ovid. I. 4. Fastorum.*

*Ipse tenens stivum, designat mania sulco,  
Alba jugum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.*

*c* *Cæl. Rhod. ant. I. 26. c. 5.* The like custom was used also in the razing or demolishing of Cities, when they had been vanquished by the enemies: which observation giveth light to that of *Horace, Lib. I. Od. 16.*

*Urbibus ultime  
Stetere causæ, cum perirent  
Funditus, imprimeretque muris  
Hostile aratum exercitus insolens.*

C A P. 2.  
De Monte Palatino.

**T**ouching the name of *Rome*, from what occasion the City should be so denominated, divers Authors conceit diversly. *d* Some are of opinion, that this City was Conflant, in built long before *Aeneas* came out of *Troy*, and was then called

*d* *Vid. Ant. Vid. Fast. I. 1.*

called by the Latines *Valentia*, which was a name of strength; whence *Euander* coming into *Italy*, called it *Roma*, from *hunc Rham*. Others say, it was so called from *Ascanius* his daughter, whose name was *Romus*. But it is agreed upon by most Writers, that the founders were *Romulus* and *Renus*; and from *Romulus* it was called *Roma*, not *Romula*, because the diminutive *Romula*, might ominate less prosperity therunto. *e* Some say, that they built it in form of a *Quadrangle* upon one only Hill, *I. 1. c. 2.* called *Mons Palatinus*. *f* Others say, that *Fabius* *b* *sig. de jure* *Rome* as it was first built, with the fields thereof, *pointed* *Ron. h. 1. c. 2.* in the form of a bow, the River *Tiber* being the string thereto. Upon this *Palatine Hill*, was always the *Seat* of the *Roman Empire*, which from the Hill took the denomination of a *Palace*: and hence all *g* stately Buildings *R. sim. art.* *h* *I. 1. c. 4.* which we call *Palaces*, took their name *Palatia*. This *h* *V. d. 1. c. 4.* *Palatine Hill* had its first appellation *b* *Balatinus à Balando*, from *a* *Z. 1. 3.* the bellowing of cattle pasturing there in former times; and afterwards the first Letter being changed, it was called *Palatinus*, by the figure *à* *lisonor*. *Virgil* seemeth to be of opinion, that the Hill was called *Palatinus*, by *Euander*, in remembrance of his Grand-father, whose name was *Pallas*, according to that,

*Posuere in montibus urbem,*

*Pallantis preavi de nomine Palantæum.* *Virg. En. I. 8.*

In process of time six other hills by several Kings of *Rome* were added; whereby the City, and the *Pomærium*, that is, the territories of the City were enlarged; and *Rome* called *Urbs septiculus*, i. e. the City upon seven Hills.

*Sed que de septem totum circumspicit orbem*

*Montibus, imperii Roma deumq; locus.* *Ovid. trist.*

*lib. I. Eleg. 4.*

Upon this *Palatine Hill* also stood the *Asylum*, or *Sanctuary* *i* *Alex. Gen. d. 1. 2. c. 20.* of *Refuge*, which *Romulus* opened *i* in imitation of *di* *Cadmus*, who at the building of *Thebes* was said to have *ub: plus le-* *etione digna de Asylis.*

liefactor could escape, were he bond or free, he was not to be punished. It was much like unto a Custom of the people in the City of *Croton*, who flying unto the Altars of their gods, obtained the forgiveness of faults not voluntarily committed. Whence these two Phrases are expounded alike, *Ad te tanquam ad Asylum*, and; *Ad te tanquam ad Aram confugimus*, i. e. we flee unto thee as our only refuge.

## C A P. 3.

## De Monte Capitolino.

<sup>1.</sup> His Hill was famous for three names: it was called *Capitolium*, *Mons Tarpeius*, and *Mons Saturni*. It was named *Saturn's* Hill <sup>2.</sup> from the Heathenish god *Saturn*, who vouchsafed to undertake the protection of that place. It was named the *Tarpeian* Hill, <sup>1.</sup> from *Tarpeia* one of the *Vestal Nuns*, Daughter to the chief Keeper of the *Capitol*, (this Hill being the Castle of Defence for the whole Town.) For this *Tarpeia* betrayed the *Capitol* into the enemies hands, bargaining to have the golden bracelets upon her enemies left hands, for this her Treason. Now the enemies when they were admitted in, did cast not their bracelets alone, but their bucklers also upon her, through the weight whereof she was pressed to death: upon which occasion the whole Hill was afterwards called, *The Tarpeian Mount*; but more principally a certain Rock of that Hill, called *Tarpeia rupes*, from whence Malefactors were sundry times tumbled head-long. The same was likewise called the *Capitol*, because when the foundation of a certain Temple, built in the Honor of *Jupiter*, was laid, a mans head, full fresh and lively, as if it had been lately buried, <sup>3.</sup> <sup>m</sup> *Dion. Halicar. I. 4.* <sup>n</sup> *Lips. de magnitud. Rom. c. 5.* hot blood issuing out of it, was found there. *Arnobius* saith, that the name of this man, being alive, was *Tolus*, and hence from *Caput* and *Tolus*, the whole Hill was called *Capitolium*.

## C A P.

## C A P. 4.

## De Colle Quirinali.

<sup>o</sup> *Ant. Rom. I. 2. c. 6.* <sup>p</sup> *Alex. Gen. dier. I. 6. c. 11.* <sup>q</sup> *Alex. Gen. dier. I. 1. c. 16.*

His Hill being in former time called *Agenalis*, then began to be called *Quirinalis*, when certain *Sabines*, called in Latine *Curetes*, came and inhabited there, (truce being made between the *Romans* and the *Sabines*: ) though some would therefore have it named *Quirinalis*, because there was a Temple erected in the Honor of *Romulus*, called also *Quirinus*. It was called in the time of the Emperors, *Mons Caballus*, that is, the Horse-hill, taking its denomination from two Marble-Statues of *Alexander* taming his Horse *Bucephalus*: which Statues *Constantine* the Emperor brought to *Rome*, and placed them in the midst of certain Baths, which he made upon this Hill. There do appear in this Hill three risings, or hillocks; the one being called *Salutaris*, the other *Martialis*, and the third *Latiaris*. All this may be collected out of *o* *Rome*.

## C A P 5.

## De Monte Cælio.

<sup>o</sup> *Ant. Rom. I. 2. c. 6.* <sup>p</sup> *Alex. Gen. dier. I. 6. c. 11.* <sup>q</sup> *Alex. Gen. dier. I. 1. c. 16.*

His Hill hath his name from a certain *p* Captain of *q* *Curia* *Hetruria*, which assisted *Romulus* against the *Sabines*. On this Hill, King *Tullus Hostilius* erected stately edifices, which for a time served as his Palace: but afterward they became the chief Council-house, whither *Senators* assembled themselves, for the determining of State-matters: and because this *Curia* did far exceed all others, therefore Authors many times use this word *q Curia* *Hetrilia*, as if there were no other. It much resembleth our *Privy-Council-Chamber*, in respect that none might fit there but only *Senators*; whereas in the Court-House which *Pompey* built (being therefore called *Curia Pompeia*)

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. ant. <sup>b</sup> M. i. c. 5. <sup>c</sup> Rosin. ibid. <sup>d</sup> M. i. c. 2. <sup>e</sup> Rosin. lib. 1. c. 9. <sup>f</sup> Alex. Gen. dier. I. 6. c. 11.

P *mpciis*.) <sup>g</sup> other City-Magistrates were admitted amongs the *Senatores*: and in *Curia Julia*, *id est*, the Court-house which *Julius* made, were examined / Foreign matters, as Embassages: but in *Curia Hostilis* domestical matters only were treated of, and that only by the *Senatores*. <sup>h</sup> At this present time, this Hill is beautified with many Christian Churches, as the Churches of St. Stephen, St. Paul, and St. John, our Saviours Hospital, &c. <sup>i</sup> It was also called *Mons Querculanus*, from the abundance of Okes growing there.

## C A P. 6.

## De Monte Esquilino.

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. ant. <sup>b</sup> I. 1. c. 8. <sup>c</sup> This Hill was so named, *quasi ex excubinus, ab excubis*, *id est*, from the night-watching which *Romulus* did undertake upon it, somewhat distrusting the fidelity of the *Sabines*, in the beginning of their League. In this Hill there were three Hillocks, named *Cispinus*, *Opinus*, and *Septimius*.

## C A P. 7.

## De Monte Aventino.

<sup>a</sup> Alex. Gen. dier. I. 6. c. 11. <sup>b</sup> Plutar. in Romulo. <sup>c</sup> The Aventine Mount, took its name <sup>a</sup> from *Aventinus*, a certain King of *Albanum*, which was there buried. Upon this Hill stood *Hercules* his Altar, and certain Temples consecrated to *Juno*, *Diana*, *Minerva*, *Lucina*, and *Murcia*, *id est*, *Venus*: whence the Hill hath sometimes been called *Diana* her Hill, and *Mons Murcius*. Upon <sup>b</sup> this Mount, *Remus* would have built *Rome*, and therefore it was called *Remonius Mons*: but since it hath been called *Mons Rignarius*, as it appeareth by *Plutarch* in the same place. It had moreover the name of the *Holy Mount*, being called in Latine *Mons Sacer*.

## C A P.

## C A P. 8.

## De Monte Viminali.

**B**ecause of the abundance of wicker twigs which did grow upon this Hill, it was called *Mons Viminalis*, *vinum* signifying a Twig or Ozier. I am not ignorant that some would have this Hill to be named *Viminalis*, from *Jupiter Viminarius*; whereas *Jupiter* himself was named *Vimineus* from this Hill, because he had here many Altars erected in the Honour of him. Both this Hill and *Jupiter*, were called *Fagutales*, from *sylvus fagus*, *id est*, a cops of Beech-trees, which did grow therupon. *Vid.* Rosin. Antiq. lib. I. cap. 9.

## C A P. 9.

## De tribus Colibus adiectis.

**T**hree other Hills there were, which in process of <sup>c</sup> Rosin. ant. <sup>d</sup> Bar. Lat. in <sup>e</sup> Rosin. lib. I. c. 11. <sup>f</sup> Verrin. Osac. 7. time were added unto the City; which partly because they were not included within the *Pomærium* so soon as the other, but chiefly because they were not of such note, therefore *Rome* retained the name *Septi-collis*. The first of those Hills was called *Collis Hortulorum*, *i. e.* the Hill of Gardens; so termed, because of the many Gardens near adjoyning. <sup>d</sup> Here was the *Cirque*, or the <sup>e</sup> shew-place of the strumpet *Flora*, which made the people of *Rome* heir to those goods which she had gotten by prostituting her body to young Gentlemen, leaving also a certain sum of money to procure a celebration of her birth-day: which because of her infamy, the people shaming to do, they feigned her to be the Goddess of flowers, and that she must be first appeased by sports and plays, performed in the Honor of her, before the Trees and Fruits of the earth would prosper: <sup>f</sup> and that they <sup>g</sup> Lact. int. de might gain the better credit unto this their Fable, they <sup>h</sup> fal. elig. I. 12. add further, that she was once called *Chloris*, and was mar- <sup>i</sup> c. 20. ried

ried unto *Zephyrus*, from whom by way of dowry she received power over the flowers. The second was called *Janiculus*, from *Janus* that two-faced God: who, as Writers testify, was there buried. It did lie beyond the River *Tiber*, and hath now changed its name, being calld from the yellow sands, *Mons Aureus*, and through negligence of the Painter, *Monteicu*, *id est*, the Golden Mountain. The third was famous for the many Divinations and Prophecies uttered upon it, and thence was it named *Vaticanus*, from *Vaticinium*, a fore-telling. *f* It is at this time famous for a Library in it, called *Bibliotheca*.

*f* *Munst. in sua Cosinog. l. 2. c. 8.*  
*ca Vaticana.*

## C A P. 10.

De *Foro Romano*.

**F**orum hath divers acceptions: sometimes it is taken for a place of Negotiation, or Merchandising, which we call a Market-place: and being taken in this sense, it hath commonly some adjective joyned with it, as *Forum boarium*, the beast-market; *Forum piscarium*, the Fish-market; *Olivarium Forum*, the Herb-market: other times it is taken for any place, wheresoever the Chief Governor of a Province doth convocate his people together, there to give judgement according to the course in Law: whence a man is said, *Forum agere*, *g* when he keeps the *Assizes*; and *Forum indicere*, when he appointeth the place where the *Assizes* shall be kept. Thirdly, It is taken for a place where Controversies in Law are judicially determined, and Orations are had unto the people. At first, of this sort were only three, *Romanum*, *Julium*, and *Augustum*, as is clearly evidenced by that of *Martial*,

*Atque erit in triplici par mihi nemus foro.*

Afterward the number was increased to six distinct *Forums*. One called *Forum Julium*, because it was built by *Julius Cesar*. A second was added by *Octavius Augustus*, called therefore *Augusti Forum*. The third *Forum* was founded

*g* *Hubert. in Cic. l. 3. ep. 6.*

## Of the Chief parts of the City.

founded by *Domitian* the Emperor: but by reason of his sudden death, *Nerva* had the finishing thereof. It had the name of *Forum Transitorium*, the Transitory *Forum*, because there was *Transitus*, i.e. a way or passage through it into three several Market-places. The same *Martial* called it sometimes *b Forum Palladium*, because in the *b Lipsiu* de middle thereof a Temple was erected in the Honor of *Rom. l. 3 c. 7.* *Minerva*. A fourth was added by the Emperor *Trajanus*, wherein was erected a stately Column or Pillar *140 cubi's* high, having all the noble exploits performed by *Trajanus* engraven in it: another was called *Salustii Forum*, because *Salust* bought it with divers Gardens adjoyning, which since have been called *Horti Salustini*. The last *Forum*, which indeed was first built, and in all respects excelled the rest, was called *Forum Romanum*, and *Forum vetus*, or by way of excellency, the *Forum*, as if there were no other *Forum*: where we must understand, that as often as *Forum* is used in this latter sense, namely, for a pleading place, it is so usd figuratively, by the figure *Synecdoche*: for in truth the pleading place, wherein Orations were had, was but one part of the *Forum Romanum*, namely, that *Chappel*, or great Building, which they called *Roftra*. *i* Round about this *i Hen. Sal-* *Forum Romanum*, were built certain Trades-mens shops, much in Pan- which they termed *Tabernae*, and also other stately build- ciro. lib. re- ings, called *Basilicae Pauli*. Here was the *Comitium*, or rum depeditum Hall of Justice; the *Roftra*, *id est*, the Orators Pulpit; & Taber. *Saturns Sanctuary*, or the common Treasure-house; and *Castors* Temple: of all which in their order.

## C A P. 11.

De *Basilicis*.

**B**asilice were upper-buildings, of great state and much cost, being supported with *Pile*, i.e. flat-sided Pillars; and having underneath them walks, much resembling our Cloysters, saving that the *Intercolumnia*, or space be- tween.

tween the Pillars lay open unto the very ground. That they were upper-buildings, may be collected by the Custom of many men, which were wont to walk under these Basical Buildings, and therefore were called *Sub-basilicani* by *Plinius*. The use of these were principally for the *Judges* to sit in judgement: but in their absence it was Lawful for Merchants to deal in their businesses. Those of chief note were three, thus named, *Panli*, *Porciz*, and *Julia*.

## C A P. 12.

## De Comitii.

*I. Sign. de jad.*  
*I. c. 7.*

*Comitium* was a part of the *Forum Romanum*, being a great large Hall of Justice, which for long time was open at the top, having no covering; and for that reason the assemblies were often dissolved, in rainy or unseasonable weather. In it stood the *Tribunal*, being a place erected up on high, in form of our Pulpits, but many degrees larger, and in the midst thereof, the *Sella Curulis*, *id est*, the Ivory Chair, from whence the Chief Magistrate administered Justice; other Inferior Magistrates sitting on Benches on each side, which were called *Subsellia*, because they were lower than the *Tribunal*. Those which sat upon these Benches had power *cognoscere*, but not *pronunciare*; much like to our Justices at *Affises*, which may examine or inform against a Malefactor, but not condemn him. Where we may observe the difference between *Comitium*, signifying such an Edifice or Building; and *Comitia*, signifying the *Roman Assemblies*: both being called *à coeundo*. This Hall was many times called by the name of *Puteal Libonis*. The reason of which name is rendred thus by *m* some: That in this *Comitium*, *Adius Nævius* did once with a Razor cut in two a Whetstone, and in memory thereof, his Statue was erected, with a Hat upon his Head: for *Puteal* properly doth signify the Cover of a Well, but in a large acception it signi-

*m Cæl. Rhod.*  
*I. 10. c. 17.*

## Of the Chief parts of the City.

signifieth a broad-brimmed Hat, as *Cælius Rhodiginus* noteth in the same place. *n* Cicero toucheth this: *Cotem* *n* *Cic. de dic.*  
*illam, & novaculam defossam in Comitium, supraque imposi-*  
*tum Puteal accepimus.* But why it should be called *Puteal* *Libonis*, is yet doubtful; except happily *Libo* was the first creator of this Statue. That it was a common Court, and known place of Justice, *Horace* witnesseth: *Roscius orabat, sibi adesset ad puteal cras.*

## C A P. 13.

## De Rostris.

**N**ext to the *Comitium* stood the *Rostra*, a goodly fair Edifice, in manner of the body of a Cathedral-Church: In it stood an Orators Pulpit, deckt and beautified with the stems of many Ships, which the *Romans* got from the people of *Antium*, in a memorable Battle upon the Sea: and *o* hence from those Ship-Beaks, called *o Hubert. in*  
*Cic. ep. lib. 8.*  
*in Latine Rostra*, hath this place taken its name. It may be *ep. fam. 1.* Englisched, the great Oratory, or place of *Common-Plea*.

## C A P. 14.

## De Templo Castoris.

**A** Nother part of the *Forum* was a Sanctuary built in the Honor of *Castor* and *Pollux*: the reason thereof was, because they appeared unto the *Romans* in the *Latine War*, in the likenes of two Angels sent from Heaven to lead the *Roman Army*, and to assist the *Romans* against the *Latines*: who being vanquished, they suddenly were departed out of the field, none knowing how: and even in the same moment they appeared upon their sweating-Horses unto the *Roman Citizens* in the *Forum*, who taking them for *Souldiers*, demanded what news they brought home from the *Camp*; they replied, that the *Romans* were Conquerors: which news being delivered, they suddenly vanished, and were seen no more.

Upon this occasion did *A. Posthumius*, being at that time *Diclator*, build a Temple in that place of the *Forum*, where they were seen, in Honor of them both. Although in the after-Ages, it had the name only of *Castors* Temple. Whence arose the jest of *M. Bibulus*, against his fellow-*Consul Julius Cæsar*, saying, *p* it fared with him, as it did with *Pollux*, i. e. As this Temple which was erected in the honor of both the Brethren, carried the name only of *Castors* Temple; so the great expences in exhibiting shews in the time of their Consul-ship, though they were deeper on *Bibulus* his side, yet *Cæsar* carried away all the thanks and credit. In so much, that the people being wont to subscribe the names of both Consuls at the end of their Deeds and Charters, for a Remembrance of the Year; that Year they wrote, Such a thing done, not *Bibulus* and *Cæsar*, but *Julius* and *Cæsar* being Consuls.

## C A P. 15.

## De Aede Saturni.

<sup>9</sup> Plutarch in  
Publicola.

**S**aturns Sanctuary <sup>q</sup> was the Common Treasure-house, wherein the Subsidie-Money which the Commons paid unto the Treasurers, called *Quæstores*, was to be laid up: whereof divers conjecture diversly. *Alexander Neop.* <sup>r</sup> saith, that *Saturn* found out the use of brazen Money; and therefore this Temple might be thought the fittest place for the Treasury. *Plutarch* thinketh rather, that the making of the Treasury in that place, did allude to the integrity of the time wherein *Saturn* reigned, being the Worlds Golden Age. <sup>s</sup> But the most received opinion is, the strength of the place, whereby it was the safer from Thieves. The Temple, by reason of the use it was put unto, was called *Ærarium*, from *æs*, *id est*, Brass; which name now is common to all Treasure-houses; for that the first Money used by the Romans was of that metal, until the year of *Rome*, 485. (as *Pliny* wit-

<sup>r</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 2. c. 15.

<sup>t</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 2. c. 2.

witnesseth, lib. 2. esp. 33.) <sup>t</sup> Some are of opinion, that before the use of brass, they made money of leather: whence *Numa Pompilius* is said to have given leather-money in a dolē unto the people. Touching their order observed in the Treasury, we must understand that their care in providing against sudden dangers was such, that they laid aside the twentieth part of their receipts, which they <sup>r</sup> called *Aurum vicefimarium*, *Incensarium*, and *Cimiliarium*, into an inner-Chamber, or more sacred room, named in Latine *Ærarium sanctius s.* We may read also of a <sup>/</sup> Servius l. 2. <sup>r</sup> Alex. Gen. third Treasury, called *Ærarium militare*, wherein *Augustus* had appointed that the twentieth part of certain Legacies should be laid up to defray charges in extraordinary Wars: where it lay so privileged, that it was a Capital Crime to use any of it, but in extream and desperate necessity. Notwithstanding, howsoever it was used as a Treasure-House; <sup>t</sup> yet divers Authors testifie that the <sup>t</sup> Alex. Gen. Acts of their Senate, the Books of Records, together with <sup>dier. l. 2. c. 2.</sup> such Books as were for their immeasurable bigness called *Libri Elephantini*, wherein all the names of their Citizens were registered, and also their Military Ensigns, were contained there. <sup>u</sup> And from those Statute-Books called *Tabulae Publicæ*, this Treasury was also called *Tribularium*, because they were laid up there. <sup>#</sup> Plutarch. in  
suis Proble-  
mat. vid.  
Franc. Sylvium  
in Catilinar. 4.

## C A P. 16.

## De Campo Scelerato.

**C**ampus Sceleratus, the field of Execution <sup>x</sup> lying with-  
in the City, joyned to the Gate *Collatina*. It was the place where the Vestal Nuns, if they were deflowered, suffered punishment after this manner. There <sup>a</sup> was made a Vault under the Earth, with a hole left open above, whereby one might go down; and within there was a little couch with a burning Lamp, and a few Victuals, whether the defiled *Votary* was to be brought, through the <sup>x</sup> Munster. in  
sua Cosing. <sup>a</sup> Plutarch. in  
Numa.

Market-place in a Litter so closed up with thick leather, that her mournings might not be heard to the moving of pity. She being thus brought to the place of Execution, was let down by a Ladder into a hollow Cave, and the hole presently stopped. And the reason why they suffered such a kind of death, was, because they thought it not fit that she should be burnt with fire, which kept not the sacred fire with greater Sanctity: and it was thought unlawful to punish them by laying violent hands on them, because they had in former time served in so holy a function.

## C A P. 17.

## De Campo Martio.

<sup>b</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 6. c. 11.

**T**He <sup>b</sup> *Campus Martius*, otherwise called *Tiberinus*, (because it was near the River *Tibur*) was given unto the Roman people, by *Caia Tarratia*, a Vestal Virgin; but *Tarquinius Superbus*, the last King of Rome, did take it from the people, converting it to his own private use, insomuch that he sowed Corn there; which, when he was deposed, the Romans did cast into the River *Tiber*, judging it unfit that any man should reap any commodity from so holy a ground. In process of time the sheaves of Corn being stopped in a shallow ford of the River, became firm ground, and was called, *The Holy Island*, or *Aesculapius his Island*; and presently after the expulsion of *Tarquinius*, this *Campus Martius* was restored unto its former use. Besides the natural pleasantness of the place it self, it was beautified with many ornaments brought out of the *Capitol* (the *Capitol* being too full) as likewise with divers Images of well-deserving men. Hither did the younger sort of Romans come to excercise Chivalry, namely, the Horse-race, the Foot-race, Wrestling, Fencing, casting the Bowl, the Sledge, the Dart, using the Sling, the Bow, Vaulting, with such like; and upon this occasion it was dedicated to *Mars*, and called by *Strabo*,

*The*

## Of the Chief parts of the City.

*The Romans Great School of Defence.* <sup>c</sup> The manner of *Cœl. Rhed.* <sup>1. 21. c. 29, 30.</sup> *Vaulting*, was, in riding, to leap from one Horse-back upon another; their custom being for their Horsemen in War, to lead a spare Horse in their Hands, besides that whereon they did ride, that when the one did sweat, they leaped upon the others back; à *desiliendo*, those Horses were called *Equi desultorii*: whence an unconstant, wavering and unsettled mind, which *Seneca* calleth *Volatum ingenium*, others have called *Desultorium ingenium*. In this field were men of best Note burned when they died. Here were the Kings, and other Magistrates at first created. In this *d* field of *Mars*, also <sup>d</sup> *Servius* in *was a place at first railed, like a sheep-pen, called there-* *Bucol. Ecl. 1.* *Ovilia*, or *Septa*; but afterwards it was mounted with Marble-stone, beautified with stately Walks and Galleries, and also with a Tribunal or Seat of Justice; within which precinct the people oftentimes assembled, to give their suffrages towards the Election of Magistrates. The means of ascending up unto these *Ovilia* was not by stairs, but by many Bridges made for that time; every Parish in the assembly of Parishes, and every Tribe or Ward in the assembly of the Tribes, and every Hundred in the assembly of Centuries, having his Bridge: whence this Proverb was occasion'd *De ponte dejeiendus*, *id est*, he is to be debarred from giving his Voice. <sup>e</sup> *Theis* <sup>e</sup> *Ioan. Sixoni-* *Bridges* were not made over any River, but over the <sup>us in Orat. pro</sup> *dry Land*: whence men were said to cast be, *Non ut pe-* <sup>S. Rofcio.</sup> *ricitarentur de vita, sed ne suffragarentur in Comitiis.*

## C A P. 18.

## De Circo Maximo.

**A**MONGST other places where the *Romans* exhibited their Plays unto the People, the most remarkable was a great *Cirque*, or *Shew-place*, called in *Latine Circus Maximus*. It was a large piece of ground lying near that part of the *Aventine* Mount, where *Diana's*

na's Temple stood. It was built by *Tarquinius Priscus*, with divers Galleries round about it, from whence the Senators and Gentlemen of the City did behold the running with great Horses at Lists, the Fire-works, Tumbling, the Bayting and chasing of wild Beasts, &c. In former time, all did stand on the ground, being sheltered from the rain by the help of Boards upheld with forks, in manner of House-pentices: and this custom continued until the aforesaid *Tarquinius* erected those Galleries, called *Fori*, making thirty distinctions of them, allotting every Ward or Company their several quarters, all the seats being able to contain one hundred and fifty thousand parties. Under these places were Cells or Vaults, where Women did prostitute their bodies, and would buy stollen goods; and for this reason *Horace* calleth it, *Fallacem circum*, i. e. the deceitful Shew-place. There was at one end of the Cirque certain barriers, i. e. places barr'd, or rail'd in, at which place the Horses began the race: and at the other end was the mark, whither the Horses ran: it was called in Latine *Meta*, and the Barriers *Carceres*, à *coercendo*. Whence we say, à *carceribus ad metam*, i. e. from the beginning to the ending.

*Rosin. ant.*  
l. 5. c. 4.

## C A P. 19.

De *Theatro*.

*Joach. Camerar. in orat. pro L Flacco. h Serv. l. 2. Virg. Georg.* **T**He *Theatre* g hath his Name from the Greek Verb, *σέειναι*, id est, to behold: because the people flocked thither, to behold Plays and Shews exhibited to them. The custom h first sprang from the Shepherds, who leading a contemplative life, were wont to compose Dialogues in Metre, and at their leisure to recite them under the trees pressed down in form of an Arbor; whence this Theatral term *σκηνή* hath been derived from *σκιά* a shadow, but afterwards learned Poets composed *Comedies* and *Tragedies*, which were publickly acted in the City upon a Stage: and though at first it was counted infamous to frequent them, yet afterwards the Senators themselves, yea, the Emper-  
tor,

ror, and all the Chief of *Rome* assembled thither. *i* Nei-  
ther for a long continuance were there any Seats built, but Commons and Nobles, promiscuously one with another, all stood on the ground: insomuch that those which stood behind, raised up places with turfs of Earth, which gave the people occasion to call the place between those turfs and the scaffold, *Cavea*, id est, a Cave or Den: yea, the people that stood there, were so called from the place. Though the Theatre be now taken only for the Stage, yet then by it was understood the whole Room, where these Plaies were Acted: and it had divers parts; some proper to the Actors, some to the Spectators. To the Actors, first belonged the *Proscenium*, id est, the House whence the Players came: where they apparelled themselves; though sometimes it is taken for the Scaffold, or Stage it self. Secondly, the *Pulpitum*, id est, the Stage, or Scaffold upon which they Acted: and thirdly, the *Scena*, that is, the partition, which was commonly made of wood, not of hangings. Now that they might change their Scene, according to their pleasure, they made it *versatile*, id est, so that with Engines it might upon the sudden be turned round, and so bring the Pictures of *Servius* l. 3. *Virg. Georg.* the other side into outward appearance: or otherwise *Ductile*, id est, so that by drawing aside of some wainscot-shuttles (which before did hide the inward painting) a new Partition might seem to be put up: And I think, because those Shepherds did Act no more at a time, than one of our Scenes; hence have we distinguished our Plays into so many parts, which we call Scenes. The places which were proper to the Spectators, were distinguished according to their degree and Rank; for the remotest Benches were for the Commons, and called *Popularia*; the next for the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*, and called therefore *Equestris*; the others wherein the Senators did sit, were commonly called *Orchestra*. This may be collected out of *l Lipsius*. *m Cæl. Rhodigi-*  
*amphith. c. 14.* *m Cæl. Rhod.*  
*to l. 8. c. 8.*

to the Stage, where *Chorus* spake to the people at the end of every A&t. Divers Authors are of *Cæl. Rhod.* his Opinion, deriving the word *Orchestra*, from the Greek *ορχέουσι* to dance; but it seemeth more probable to have been a peculiar place allotted for the Senators: *Ju. Sat. 3.*

*Æquales habitus illic, similemque videbis*

*Orchestrā, & populum — id est, optimates & plebem.*

The whole Building made for entertainment of the Spectators, resembled a Triangle or wedge, sharp towards the Stage, and broad behind; whence the whole was denoted by the name *Cuneus*: when *Cuneus* signified any particular place about the Theatre, then by it we are to understand that which formerly we called *Popularia*, the

\* *Cæl. Rhod.* lib. 8. c. 8.

<sup>o</sup> *Turneb. ad-  
vers. lib. 5. c. 5.*

<sup>p</sup> *Hosp. de  
orig. scit.*

<sup>q</sup> *Lip. de Am-  
phit. c. & 3*

*In Amphitheatro gladiatoriū ludi, & conclusarum ferarum venationes exhibebantur.* The *Amphitheatre* it self, in the judgement of *Lipsius* <sup>q</sup> was termed *Cavea*, *ab intiore parte quæ concava erat*; and *Arena*, because it was strewed with gravel and sand, that the blood of such as were slain in the place, might not make the place too slippery for the Combatants. Hence cometh that Phrase, *In arenam descendere*, to go into the field; and the Combatants were thence called *Arenarii*. Here we must note, that howsoever the *Amphitheatre* was strewed commonly with common and ordinary gravel, yet sometimes in their extraordinary Shews that gravel was covered, and as it were new coated, with the scrapings and dust of some extraordinary stones, to add the greater lustre unto it: thus much <sup>r</sup> *Pliny* intimateth, *Invenere & alium*

<sup>r</sup> *Plin. lib. 36.*

*alium usum ejus lapidis, in ramenis quoque Circum maximum sternendi, ut si in commendatione & candor, &c. Again, sometimes the hollow places or dens under the *Amphitheatre*, in which the wild beasts were kept, and likewise men to be committed with wild beasts, out of which these were let loose by the lifting up of Trap-doors to be hunted or baited upon the *Amphitheatre*, were called *Cavea*. For we must know that the *Amphitheatre* was full of hollow passages for many reasons, as for the convenient keeping of wild beasts and beastiaries, so sometime for the better conveying of waters thither, by the means whereof <sup>s</sup> real Ships and Sea-skirmishes were often- / *Sueton. in  
Domitian.**

## C A P. 20.

**M**oreover, for the better understanding of Classical Authors, it will not be impertinent to point at the general names by which the Religious places were called, and to declare the proper acceptation of each name: the names being these, *Templum, Fanum, Delubrum, Ædes saec. Palvinar, Sacrarium, Lucus, Scrobiculus, Ara, Altare, Focus.*

## De Templo.

This word *Templum* doth sometimes signifie those <sup>a</sup> <sup>a</sup> *Rosin. art.* spaces and regions in the Air and Earth, which the *Au- l. 2. c. 2.* gures did quarter out with their crooked staff at their South-faying: sometimes it doth signifie a Sepulchre or <sup>b</sup> *Lilius Gy-  
pray and worship at the Tombs and Monuments of their rold. de diis  
deceased friends, as if it had been in Temples or Churches; 17. gentil syntag.*

and in this sense may *Virgil* be understood.

<sup>c</sup> *Præterea fuit antiquo de marmore Templum  
Conjugis antiqui —*

Most commonly it doth signifie a *Church* or *Temple*; in which sense as often as it is used, it is <sup>d</sup> said *à templo*, from beholding; because when we be in the <sup>e</sup> *Franc. Sy. v.  
in orat. pro  
L. Muræn.* Church, by lifting up our hearts by a divine contemplation, we do as it were behold the great Majesty of God.

## De Fano.

It is also called *Fanum à fando*, from speaking ; not from the speaking of the Priest, but because the people do there speak unto God, and God again to the people.

*f* Turneb. ad. ver. l. 3. c. 9. Some are of opinion, that *Fanum* in propriety of speech, signifieth the *Churchyard*, or Court before the Temple, *Templum* signifieth the Edifice or Church built.

## De Delubro.

Thirdly, a Church was called *Delubrum Syneodochies* ; because it was the principal part of the Church, namely the place where the Idol-god stood ; and it was called *Delubrum* from *Deus* ; *g* as we call the place where the candle is put, *candelsbrum* from *candela*. As concerning the outward form of the Churches, some were uncovered, because they counted it an hainous matter to see those Gods confined under a roof, whose doing good consisted in being abroad ; other-some covered ; some round, some otherwise ; but within they much resembled our great Churches. They had their *pronaon*, or *Churcporch*, whereabouts they were wont to have the Image of the beast *Sphynx*, which was so famous for his obscure riddles ; so that by this Image was signified, that the Oracles of the Gods, which were treated of within the Church, were dark and mystical. They had certain walks on each side of the *body of the Church*, which they called *porticus* ; and in these places it was lawful for them to merchandize, make bargains, or confer of any worldly business ; as likewise, in the *Basilica*, or Body it self. But their *Quire*, called *Chorus*, was counted a more holy place, set apart only for Divine service. The manner of hallowing it, was as followeth. *h* When the place where the Temple should be built, had been appointed by the *Augures* ( which appointing, or determining the place they called *Effari templo, & sistere Fana* ) then did the party, which formerly in time of need, upon condition of help from the Gods, had vowed a Temple, call together the *Anuspices*, which should direct him in what

form

*g* Rosin. ant. l. 2. c. 9.

*h* Rosin. ib.

form the Temple should be built ; which being known, certain ribbands and fillets were drawn about the *area* or plot of ground, with Flowers and Garlands strewed underneath, as it was probable, to distinguish the limits of this ground now to be hallowed. Then certain Soldiers marched in with boughs in their hands, and after followed Vestal Nuns, leading young Boys and Maids in their hands, who sprinkled the place with holy water. After this followed the *Prætor*, some *Pontifie* going before, who after the *area* had been purged by leading round about it a Sow, a Ram, and a Bull, sacrificed them ; and their entrails being laid upon a turf, the *Prætor* offered up prayers unto the Gods, that they would bless those holy places, which good men intended to dedicate unto them. This being done, the *Prætor* touched certain ropes, wherewith a great stone, being the first of the foundation, was tyed ; together with that, other chief Magistrates, Priests, and all sorts of people did help to pluck that stone, and let it down into its place, casting in wedges of gold and silver, which had never been purified, or tried in the fire. These ceremonies being ended, the *Anuspex* pronounced with a loud voice, saying ; *Ne temeretur opus, saxo aurove in aliud destinato ; id est*, Let not this work be unhallowed, by converting this stone or gold into any other use.

De *Æda sacra*.

Fourthly, a Church was called *Ædes sacra*, an holy house, because of the sacrifices, prayers, and other holy exercises performed therein. Although ( as *Gellius* hath long since observed ) every holy house was not a Church. For the proper note of distinction between a Church and a Religious house was this, that a Church, beside that it was dedicated unto some God, it was also hallowed by the *Augures*, without which hallowing the edifice was not called a Church, but a Religious house : of which sort was the Vestal Nunnery, and the common

Treasury, called *Aedes Saturii*. We may add hereunto this word *Pulvinar*, which doth often signifie a Church: the reason being taken from a custom amongst the *Pulvini*, who were men in the Church.

the *Parvims*, who were wont in their Churches to make certain beds in honor of their Gods, and those beds they called *Pulvinaris*, from *Pulvis*, because they were filled with dust or chaff.

De Sacra iusta

Sometimes *k* *Sacrarium* signifieth a Temple, though properly it signifieth a Sextry or Vestry, *nempe l' Sacrarum r.positorium.*

De Lucis.

Near unto divers Temples stood certain Groves dedicated to some of the Gods: they were called in Latine *Luci*, à non *Incendo*, as divers say, by the figure *Aniiphrasis*. But others are of a contrary opinion, giving it that name, because of the exceeding light it had in the night-time, by reason of the sacrifices there burnt.

De Scrobiculo, Ara, & Allari

The places upon which they sacrificed either in their Religious houses, or their Groves, were of three sorts: which we in English term Altars: but the Romans distinguished them by three several names, *Scrobiculus*, *Ara*, & *Altare*.

De Scrobicula.

*m Scrobiculus* was a furrow, or pit containing an Altar in it, into which they poured down the blood of the beast slain, together with milk, honey, and wine, when they sacrificed to an infernal God.

De Ara

The second kind of Altar was called *Ara*, either *ab ar-  
dendo*, because their sacrifices were burned upon it ; or  
from their imprecations used at that time : which in  
Greek they called *ἀγέω*. It was made four-square, not  
very high from the ground, or as some say, close to the  
ground : and upon this they sacrificed unto the ter-  
restrial Gods, laying a turf of grass on the Altar : and this

**gave**

gave Virgil occasion to call them *n. Aras gramineas*, *id est*, \* Vir. Aen. 12<sup>o</sup> grassie Altars.

De Altari.

The third sort was called *Altare*, either because it was exalted, and listed up somewhat high from the ground ; or because he that sacrificed ( by reason the Altar was so high ) was constrained to lift up his hands *in altum*, on high : and upon this they sacrificed unto their Celestial Gods only. o.

De Foco.

*Focus* is a general name, signifying any of these Altars: so called à *fovendo*: because, as *Servius* hath observed, that is *focus*, *quicquid fovit ignem, sive ara sit, sive quicquid aliud in quo ignis foveatur*. But in strict propriety of speech, it is taken for that Altar, on which they sacrificed to their domestick Gods, such as were their *Penates* or *Lares*; as it appeareth by *Plautus*, p.

*Hes imponentur in focum nostro Lari;*

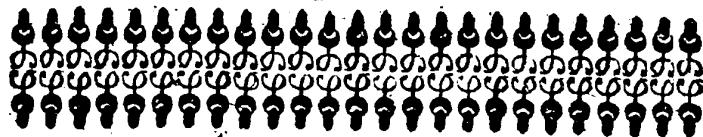
Ut fortunatis faciat. gnata nuprias.

Whence ariseth that Adage, *Pro aris & focis certare*, sounding as much as to fight for the defence of Religion and ones private estate: or (as our English proverb is) for God and our Country: the proverb being in its original, part of the oath that was administred unto the Roman Souldiers; and thus it is expounded by *q Turnebus*.

*p* Annular, *af.*  
*g, Sg, s,*

q Turned adv.

LIB



## LIB. I. SECT. II.

*The general Divisions of the  
ROMAN PEOPLE.*

## C A P. I.

*De populo Romano, & ejus prima divisione.*

**T**HUS having premised a short Treatise concerning the first situation of *Rome*, and the most remarkable parts thereof, I purpose to proceed to the inhabitants, which Antiquity hath styled *Citizens of Rome*. And *Erasmus* rather describing a *Roman* than defining him, saith, a *Roman* was grave in his conversation, severe to his judgement, constant in his purpose: Whence *Cicero* in his Epistles often used this phrase, *more Romano*, for *ex animo*, *id est*, unfeignedly. *a Siganus* rendering the definition of a *Roman Citizen*, averreth, that no man is *lege optima*, *id est*, in full and compleat manner a *Citizen of Rome*, but he which hath his habitation there, which is incorporated into a *Tribes*, and which is made capable of *City-preferments*. By the first particle, those which they term *Municipes*; by the second, those which they call *Inquilini*; and by the third, those which they call *Libertini*, are in a manner disfranchised. But whereas *Siganus* saith, that they must have their habitation at *Rome*, he would not be so understood, as if a *Roman Citizen* might not remove his habitation

*¶ Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 1.*

## The general divisions of the Roman People.

habitation to any other Country: For, saith he, a *Roman Citizen* may be as long absent from *Rome*, and the fields belonging to *Rome*, as he pleases, so that he suffer himself to be lessed and taxed in common with others toward the subsidy-payments, and denyeth to be incorporate into another City. For *T. Pomponius* was a true *Citizen of Rome*, though he dwelt at *Athens*. The *Roman Citizens* being by these priviledges, as by a more proper and peculiar character, distinguished from other peoples, and being planted in the City according to the appointment of *Romulus* their King, it seemed good unto him to divide them into *b Tribes*, not taking the note of distinction only from the divers places they then inhabited, as we read that *Servius* the sixth King of *Rome* did, making therefore four *Tribes* *renuntiis*, local, namely *Suburbanam*, *Palatinam*, *Collinam*, and *Esquilinam*, (which number of local *Tribes* in procel of time increased unto the number of 35.) but dividing them according to their several Nations, which at the first were *donati Civitate*, *id est*, made free Denizens of *Rome*: and (they being in number three. 1. The *Sabines*, which were named *Tatinienses*, from their King *Tatius*. 2. The *Albanes*, called *Rhamnenses*, from *Romulus*. 3. Other Nations, promiscuously flocking out of other Countries to the Roman *Asylum* placed in a Grove called in Latine *Lucus*, which gave *Romulus* an occasion to name them *Luceres*:) he made in all three *Tribes* *renuntiis*, or national. After that *Romulus* had thus divided the whole body of the *Romans* into three *Tribes*, he then subdivided each *Tribes* into ten lesser numbers, which he called *Curiae*, or *Parishes*: and then followed five other divisions in respect of their different degrees and callings: of which in their several order.

C A P.

*¶ Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 3.*

## C A P. 2.

De prima divisione Romanorum, in Senatores five Patres, Patricios five Patronus, & Plebeios five Clientes.

The first division of the Romans in respect of their degree and place, was this: The elder, wealthier, and gravest sort of Romans, were called sometime *Patricii*, either because of their age or gravity; or because they had many children (for great privileges were granted unto fathers of three children;) and sometimes *Patroni*, because they were as *Patrons* and *Fathers* in helping and assisting the causes of the common people seeking to them. The younger, poorer, and simpler sort were called, as they had relation to the *Patricii*, *Plebeii*, *id est*, the Commons; as they had relation to their *Patroni*, they were named *Clientes*, *id est*, Clients: between whom there was such a mutual and reciprocal intercourse of love and duty, that as the *Patrons* were ready to protect their *Clientes*, so the *Clientes* were bound with all faithfulness to cleave unto their *Patrons*: and that not only to credit them with their attendance in publick Assemblies, but to disburse out of their own purses towards the bestowing of their daughters, the paying of publick mulcts, the giving of largessis in suing for offices, &c. Neither was it lawful for either of them to inform, to depose, to give their voices, or to side with adversaries one against another, without the guilt of treason; for which crime of treason they were *diu infernis devoti*, i.e. cursed to hell, and the Law gave liberty for any man to kill them. Out of the *Patricii* did *Romulus* elect 100 Counsellors to assist him in determining matters concerning the Common-weal: to these did *Romulus* after add another 100, and *Tarquinius Priscus*, as divers Authors testify, made them a compleat 300, which they called *Patres*, or *Senatores*, and their sons *Patricii*. But in process of time

<sup>c</sup> Lazio de  
Repub. Rom.  
L. 12. c. 3.

the

## The general divisions of the Roman People.

the Commons also were eligible into a Senators place. Some say, that *Tarquinius Priscus* added the second hundred to the Senate out of the Commons, who were called *d Senatores minorum Gentium*, *id est*, Senators of the lower house. *Brutus* added the last hundred, and made them 300. at what time they began to be called *Patres conscripti*. And this accordeth with *Johannes Rosa* in his Epitome to the Roman History, in his *Ch. de Regibus Romanis*: where he saith, that *Tarquinius Priscus* did double the number of the Senators: And likewise <sup>c</sup> *Alexander Neop.* saith, that *Brutus* made them compleat 300. <sup>d Mert. Phil. in Cic. l. 1. ep. 1. 1.</sup> <sup>e Alex. Gen. dier. l. 9. c. 2.</sup>

## C A P. 3.

De secunda divisione Romanorum in tres ordines: Senatum, Equestrem, Popularem, seu Plebeium.

After that through *Tarquinius Superbus* his Tyranny, the very name of a King became odious to the Romans, not only the present King was exiled, but the Authority of a King ever afterward detested and perpetually abrogated; so that the Office which was before Monarchical, then was divided between two, called *Consuls*: Neither were they admitted for any longer space than one year. At which time of change the Romans were divided into three orders or Ranges. 1. Into *Senators*, of whom before. 2. Into *Gentlemen*; called of the Romans *Ordo Equestris*: by which we do not understand those <sup>f</sup> *Celeres*, *id est*, Pensioners, called sometimes *Equites*, for that was a place of service, this a title and token of Gentility; who although they were inferior to the chief Senate, yet they were of great esteem among the Romans; and although they might not wear the same Robe as the Senators did, namely the *Laticlavium*, or garment bespotted with flourishings of purple silk in manner of broad nail-heads: <sup>f</sup> yet they might wear the <sup>f</sup> *Augusticlavium*, a garment different from the former. <sup>f</sup> *Rofin. ant.* l. 1. c. 17. <sup>only</sup>

E

only in this, because the purple studded wherewith it was purfled, was narrow, and not so large as the *Laticlavium*. They also at the time of their Election received from the Censors a horse called by them *Equus publicus*, because of the yearly allowance out of the common treasury to keep him; it was also called *Equus militaris*, because of their service in war <sup>g</sup> (they having their Horses kept as well in peace as war.) They received also a Gold Ring, <sup>h</sup> whereby they were distinguished from the *populacis*: for it was not lawful for any to wear a Gold Ring under the degree of a Senator, or Gentleman. The estimation and value of a Senators estate <sup>i</sup> until *Augustus* his time, was *ocingenta sestertia*, that is, 6000*l.* <sup>k</sup> of a Gentleman's estate it was, *quadrungenta sestertia*, *id est*, of our English money 3000*l.* The third order or degree in the Roman Common-wealth, was *Populus*, the *Populacy*, or *Commons*, which should exercise trading, manure the ground, look unto the cattle, &c. Where by the way we must understand, that the baser sort of the *Romans* which did wander up and down to and fro, not settling themselves to any vocation, were not contained within this division; for unto them there was no name vouchsafed, but according to the Poet, they were *fine nomine turba*, or as *Livy* saith, *ignota capita*, men of no account, and therefore of no name.

## C A P. 4.

## De tertia divisione in Nobiles, Novos &amp; Ignobiles.

**T**HIS division was taken from the right or priviledge of having Images; for they were accounted Noblemen, which had the Image of their Predecessors: Those which had their own Images only, were called *Novi*, that is, late quoined Nobles or upstarts. *Salust* useth this word often in the disgrace of *Tully*, calling him *Novum & repetitum civem*, one that lately crept into the City. The third sort, called *Ignobiles*, were those that had no Images, neither

<sup>g</sup> Lips. de mag-  
nitud. Rom. 1.  
1. dial. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. 1. 2. c. 29.  
<sup>i</sup> Suet. in Au-  
gust.  
<sup>k</sup> Plin. lib. 33.  
c. 22.

## The general divisions of the Roman People.

neither of their Predecessors, nor of themselves. Before we proceed, we must understand, that it was not lawful for who would to have his own Image if he so desired; for none might be thus privileged but those alone, to whom the right of riding in a *Curule chair* belonged; and to these the right of Images was permitted, as well for the credit of their house, as to incite others to the like atchievements, when they would consider the divers ceremonies used unto these Images in an honourable remembrance of those whom they did represent. Whence it followeth, that *Jus Nobilitatis* is nothing else but *Jus Imaginis*: Insomuch that this word <sup>l</sup> *Imago* doth <sup>l</sup> *Sig. de jur.* sometimes signifie Nobility; and the right of having Images with them, was the same as the right of having Arms with us. <sup>m</sup> The Superstitious conceit which the <sup>m</sup> *Alex. Gen.* Romans had of these Images was such, that upon festival <sup>dier. 1. 5. c. 24.</sup> days, and all occasions of joy and mirth, those Images should be beautified and adorned with garlands and flowers; upon occasion of grief and mourning, they would take from them all their ornaments, making them in a manner partake of their mourning. Some they kept in private Closets, <sup>n</sup> others they exposed to the publick <sup>n</sup> *Barth. Lat. in* view of passengers, placing them in the gates of their <sup>n</sup> *Verrin 7.* houses, together with the Swords, Targets, Helmets, Srip-beaks, and such other spoyle as formerly they had taken from their enemies; <sup>o</sup> which it was not lawful for <sup>o</sup> *Plin. 25. 1.* any, though they bought the house, so much as to deface. Yea, they were so annexed to the freehold, that they passed always in the conveyance of the house. The matter of which they were commonly made, was Wax, as that of *Juvenal* doth sufficiently witness,

<sup>p</sup> *Tota licet veteres exornent andiq; cere*  
*Atria, nobilitas sola est atq; unica virtus.*

Again, we may not think, that they made in wax a compleat statue, or of a full portraicture of the whole body, but only from the shoulders upward.

<sup>p</sup> *Juv. Sat. 8.*

## C A P. 5.

De quarta divisione Romanorum in Optimates & Populares.

*q Cic. pro  
Sexto.*

*Geor. Meru-  
la in orat. pro  
Ligarie.*

**T**HIS fourth division of the *Romans* hath been occasioned through the faction and siding of the Citizens. Those (according to the description of *q Tully*) were *Optimates*, *id est*, the best Citizens, who desired their actions might be liked and approved by the better sort: Those *Populares*, *id est*, popular, who through desire of vain glory, wouldest not consider so much what was most right, as what should be most pleasing unto the populace: So that here by this word *Popular*, we understand not the *Commons*, as formerly we did, *r* but be he Senator, Gentleman, or inferior, if he do more desire that which shall be applauded by the major part, than that which shall be approved by the better part, him the *Romans* called *Popular*, *id est*, such a one, that preferreth the popular applause before the right.

## C A P. 6.

De quinta & ultima divisione Romanorum, in Libertos, Libertinos, & Ingenuos: Item de Manumissione.

**T**HE difference of the freedoms in the City of *Rome*, hath given occasion of this division: for he or she that had served as an *Apprentice*, and afterward was manumised, was named *Libertus*, or *Liberta*. The son whose father and mother were once Apprentices, was called *Libertinus*; but that son whose father and mother were both *Libertines*, or both free-born, *s* yea whose mother only was free, was called *Ingenuus*, *id est*, free-born. But after *Appius Cæcilius* his Censorship, then began *Liberti* and *Libertini* to signify one and the same degree of freedom: so that *Liberti* and *Libertini* were taken for those which served

*Justin. inst.*  
*I. i. tit. de in-  
genuis. vid.*  
*Franc. Sylv. in*  
*Caiilin. 4.*

## The general divisions of the Roman people.

served for their freedom; and *Ingenui*, were taken for those which were free-born, whether their Parents were *Liberti*, or *Libertini*. Here is occasion given us to consider the manner of their freedom, and such ceremonies which belonged therunto. The freedom of the City of *Rome* was three ways obtained; 1. By *Birth*, both, or at least one of the parents being free; and such were called *Cives originarii*. 2. By *Gift* and *co optation*, when the freedom was bestowed on any stranger, or Nation; and they were termed *Civitate onati*: and so we read that *Cæsar* took in whole Nations into the freedom. Lastly, by *Manumission*, which was thus: when as the servant was presented by his Master before the *Consul* or *Prætor*, the Master laying his hand upon his servants head, used this form of words, *Hunc liberum esse viso*; and with that turning his servant round, and giving him a cuff on the ear, he did *emittere servum e manu*: the *Prætor* then laying a certain wand or rod called *t Vindicta* upon the servants head, replied in this manner, *orat. pro C. Dico cum liberum esse more Quiritum*. Then the *Lictor* or Sergeant taking the wand, did strike therewith the servant on the head, and with his hand struck him on the face, and gave him a push on the back, and after this he was registered for a free-man. Moreover, the servant having his head shaven purposely at that time, received a Cap as a token of liberty; whence *ad pileum vocare aliquem*, is to set one at liberty, as likewise *Vindicta liberare*. *u* According to *Tertullian*, at this time of their *Manumission* the servants received from their Masters a white garment, a Gold Ring, and a new name added unto their former. Whose authority if we admit, then the having of three names among the *Romans* was rather a sign of Freedom, than of Nobility. And that of *Juvenal*,

*Tanquam habebas tria nomina* —

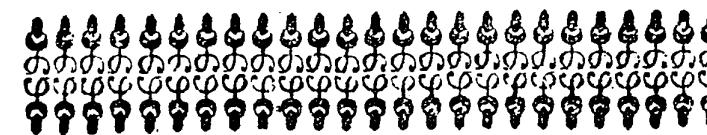
is not to be expounded, *as if you were a noble man*; but, *as if you were a free-man*. Here we may also consider the two several kinds of servants; the first were called *servi*, *ar.d.*

and they could never attain to any freedom, without the  
 x Dion. Hal. consent of their master. x For those that were thus ser-  
 car. l. 4. vi, were commonly captives, either bestowed as a re-  
 ward upon this or that Souldier, or bought *sub corona*, or

y. Sig. de jur. of other Citizens that had gotten them one of these two  
 Rom. l. 1. c. 31. former aways. The second were called properly y *nexi*

& *addicti*, because though they were free, yet by reason  
 of their debt, *adicebantur*, that is, they were delivered  
 up unto their Creditors by the *Prætor* to work out the  
 debt, so that after the payment thereof, either by mony  
 or work, they did recover their liberty; whence they  
 were said x *nomina sua liberare*, when they paid the debt;  
 as on the contrary they were said *nomina facere*, when  
 they became in debt. And their creditors when they sued

z Mic. Toxita  
 in orat. pro  
 P. Quin. io.  
 a Fr. Syl. i. 1  
 ep. virerum  
 i. last. l. 1. ep. 6.  
 b V. d. Cœl.  
 Rhod. l. 12.  
 c. 20.  
 It A. Gcl. l. 2.  
 e. 21.  
 the payment, were said *nomina exigere*: *nomen* in  
 these and the like places signifying as much as *debitum* a  
 debt, a because their creditors did use to write down  
 their debtors names. b The manner of suing for their  
 debts was as it followeth; The debt being confessed,  
 thirty days were allowed the debtor for the payment of  
 the mony (those days of respite they called *dies justos*,  
*velut justitium quoddam*, id est, *juris inter eos interstitionem*  
 & *cessationem*.) The mony not paid, the debtor was de-  
 livered up as a servant to his creditor; yea, he was some-  
 times cast into prison; and unless the creditor were in  
 the mean time compounded with, he remained three-  
 score days in prison; and three Market-days one after  
 the other being brought before the judge, the debt was  
 solemnly proclaimed, and upon the third Market-day he  
 was either sold to foreigners for a slave, or else was pu-  
 nished with death, each creditor being suffered, if he  
 would, to cut a piece of his dead body in stead of pay-  
 ment.



## LIB. II. SECT. I.

## The general Divisions of the

ROMAN GODS.

## C A P. I.

De Diis.

**T**hough Satan had much blinded the hearts of men in old time, yet was not the darkness of their understanding so great, but that they did easily perceive, and therefore willingly acknowledge, that there was some Supream Governor, some first Mover, as Aristotle saith, some first Original of all goodness, as Plato teacheth. So that if any made this question, whether there were any God or no? he should be urged to confess the truth of that, rather *Argumento bacillino*, quam Aristotelico, rather with a good cudgel, than with any long dispute. But as they were most certain that there was a God, so were they again very blind in discerning the true God: and hence hath been invented such a tedious Catalogue of Gods, that (as Varro averreth) their number hath exceeded thirty thousand, and proved almost numberless. Wherefore I shall omit to make any distinct Treatise of the Gods, intending obiter and by the way to speak of them, which either

either had Priests, or Sacrifices instituted for them. Only I purpose to shew what is understood by those general distinctions of the Gods which divers Authors have used. *Tul. lib. 2. de legibus*, reduceth all unto three heads; Gods *coelestial*, which *Varro* calleth *select*; and others have styled Gods *Majorum Gentium*, i. e. of the greater nations, because their power was greater than the others.

*a A'ev. Gen. dier. l. 6 c. 6.*

*a Alexander Neopolitanus* saith, that twelve of these were the *Penates* which *Aeneas* did take forth with him at the destruction of *Troy*. *Ovid* calleth them *Deos Nobiles*, noble Gods: others call them, *Deos consentes, quasi consentienties*, because *Jupiter* would do nothing without the consent of all. *Ennius* hath delivered them in this Distich,

*Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Fovis, Neptinus, Vulcanus, Apollo.*

*b Serv. in lib. Geogic.*

The second sort of gods were called *b Semidei, id est, demigods*; also *Indigites, id est, Gods adopted or canonized*; men deified. For as the select Gods had possession of heaven by their own right: so these gods canonized, had it no otherwise than by right of donation, being therefore translated into heaven, because they lived as gods upon earth; but because their merit was inferior, and could not parallel the deserts of the Gods select, therefore they were called gods of inferior note. *c Servius* would have these called *Divi*; observing this difference between *Dii* and *Divi*, that *Dii* should signifie those which had been gods perpetually, but *Divi* should signifie men made Gods; though commonly they are used one for another. Whence they called all their Emperors *Divi*, because for their deserts they thought them worthy to be gods. Now the *d* manner how a man became deified was this: The party to be canonized being dead, a pile of wood was made in form of a great Tent, or Tabernacle, with three other lesser Tabernacles, one on the top of another, the lowermost having in it dry combustible matter, but on the out-side adorned richly with Gold, Ivory, and painted Tables; hither the dead

*c In Aeneid. lib. 5.*

*d Rosin. ant. l. 3. c. 18. v. d. Hispin. de orig. Christ. F. p. 21. vid. exemplum hujus consecrationis in Severi sepultur. Herod. l. 4. p. 298.*

corps

corps was to be carried with great solemnities; the Senate, the gentlemen, and all the chief Magistrates going before, with hymns, and songs, and all kind of honour which was to be performed even to the Gods themselves. He being in this manner brought, and laid within the second tabernacle, the fire was kindled, by him who was to succeed in the Empire, for I find none canonized but only Emperors at their decease: forthwith at the kindling of the fire, a living Eagle was let fly from the top of the tabernacle, which was supposed to transport the soul of the dead body into heaven, insomuch that ever after he was canonized amongst the Gods, and worshipped as a God. And because they were thus turned into Gods, some have called them *Deos animales, quoniam anime humanae verterentur in Deos*. This canonization was by the Greeks termed *αποδεσμός*, by the Latines *consecratio*. The third sort were those moral vertues, by which as by a ladder men climbed into heaven: and therefore did men style them Gods, because by their means men became deified. Late Writers perceiving that all the number of the Gods could not be reduced into these three heads, have added a fourth sort, which they *f* call *f Rosin. antiqu. Semones, quasi semi homines*, because ancient Writers, as *l. 2. c. 19. Rosinus* hath observed, called men *bemones*, not *homines*: in which point I shall willingly condescend unto him; but I shall leave to the judgement of others, to determine how justly he hath restrained the Gods *minorum gentium*, of the lesser Nations, only unto this last classis: whereas my opinion is, that the demy gods, the moral vertues which have been styled Gods, and these *Semones*, may all of them be called Gods of the lesser Nations, standing in opposition with the Gods select, which are called Gods of the greater Nations. But that we may understand what is meant by these *Semones*, we must remember that by them are signified unto us not those Gods which do appertain to man himself, but to the necessities of mans living, his *vituals*, his cloathing, and

and the like: not to the being of a man, but to the well-being of him; of which sort is *Salus Fortuna*, with others. We read likewise of other names given in common to divers Gods, not as to opposite members of a division, but as notes of distinction, drawn from the diversity of help, which they severally did afford unto man. In this respect some were called *Dii Patrii*, or *Tutelares*, such as had undertaken the protection of any City or Town: which opinion had sometimes been entertained by our English-men, and thence have risen these and the like speeches, St. George for *England*, St. Denis for *France*, St. Patrick for *Ireland*, &c. And the Romans being fully persuaded of the truth thereof, whensoever they went about to besiege any Town, by certain Enchantments or Spells they would first call out these *Tutelar Gods*; because they deemed it a matter impossible, to captivate the City, as long as these Gods were within; or at least they thought it a crime unpardonable to take the Gods as prisoners. And lest other Nations might use the same means in besieging *Rome*, therefore, as divers Authors have thought, the true Name of the Roman City was never known, lest thereby the Name of their *Tutelar God* might be descryed. Others, namely, the *Tyrians*, have fasted their God *Hercules* with a Golden chain, thereby the more to secure themselves of his residence among them.

*a* Others have been called *Dii communes*, namely, *Mars*, *Bellona*, and *Victoria*, because in time of War they are not bound to either side; but sometime they help one side, and sometimes the other. And as they supposed some Gods to have the protection of whole Countries, so did they believe that others had the charge of particular men; and that as soon as any man was born, two spirits did presently accompany him invisibly, the one termed the *bonus Genius*, or good Angel, persuading him to that which should be good; the other called the *malus Genius*, or evil Angel, tempting to that which should be hurtful: insomuch that they thought all the actions

*a* *Sylvius in epist. viorum illustrium.*

*a* *Alex. Gen. dier. 1.6. c.4.*

actions of men to be guided by these Angels, called *Genii*: so that if any misfortune befel a man, they would say that the matter was enterprised *Diis iratis*, *id est*, our Genius being displeased with us. Virgil calleth these bad Angels *Manes*, as it appeareth by that, *Quisq; suos patitur manes*, *id est*, every man hath his evil Angel, *id est*, some misfortune. These *Genii* were thought to be a middle Essence between men and Gods. They are therefore called *Genii*, because they have the tuition over us so soon as we are *Geniti*, *i. e.* born. It is most certain that old Authors used *Geno* for *Gigno*; whence *i. Tully saith*, *i Cic. I. 2. de orat.* *Si mihi filius genitur*; and *k Varro*, *Antequam genat filius*: Although every place had also his *Genius*, as hereafter shall appear. This opinion was the more confirmed by a vision which appeared unto *l Brutus* in *Asia* near unto the time of his death: for *Brutus* watching upon a certain night in his Pavilion, the candle being near spent, saw a fierce tragical person appear unto him, somewhat bigger than a man; and he presently, being of an undaunted spirit, demanded whether he were a God or a man? To whom the vision answered, *Bratus*, I am thy evil *Genius* which haunteth thee; thou shalt see me at the City *Philippi* again: and the same vision appeared unto him, as he was fighting at *Philippi*, which was the last fight that ever he fought. And because *Juno* was wont to be invocated in the time of Childbirth, therefore many have thought that every man hath not his two Angels, but one Angel, and *Juno* to observe him: but it is agreed upon by best Authors that as the Angels or Spirits which did attend men were termed *Genii*; so those which guarded women were termed *Junones*. This *Genius*, as often as he is understood for the good or evil *Angel*, which hath charge of a mens body, is painted in form of a man, as we read did appear to *Brutus*; though sometime he is painted as a young boy, sometimes as an old decrepit man, *m* but always with a *m Rosin. ant.* crown of plane-tree, which therefore was called *Genialis l. 3. c. 14. arbor*: in the right hand he held a platter over an *Altar*

<sup>3</sup> Vil. Erasm.  
adag.  
• Cœl. Rhod.  
L. 28. c. 6.

garnished with flowers; in the left he held a scourge hanging down. The sacrifice that was performed unto the *Genius* was wine, and flowers: whereupon (as if by wine and fragrant odours, were signified all kind of pleasures) certain proverbial speeches have been occasioned; as when we see a man given much to his pleasure, and dainty feeding, we say he doth *indulgere genio*, i. e. pamper or make much of his *Genius*: on the contrary, he that is abstemious, and debarreth himself of his pleasure, and dainty feeding, is said *defraudare Genium*, to defraud his *Genius*: and *genialis* signifieth jocund or pleasant. <sup>4</sup> It was also the custom after meals to have a cup pass round the Table, much like unto our *poculum charitatis*, and it was called *poculum boni Genii*. <sup>5</sup> The *Grecians* had a like custom, whence that cup was called by them, *κερασίς ἀγάθες διάπορος*. But the reason why they would not sacrifice unto their *Genius* by killing some holt, as they did to their other Gods, was, because they judged it unfit to deprive any creature of his life upon that day, when they first began their life (for this sacrifice was performed yearly by every one upon his birthday.) *Horace* notwithstanding doth more than intimate the killing of a young pig in that sacrifice.

— *erat Genium mero*

*Placabis, & porco bimestri.* Hor. lib. 3. Od. 17. The other *Genius* which is supposed to have chief power over high ways and places, being therefore called *Genius loci*, was pictured in form of a Snake, in which form *Virgil* feigned him to have appeared to *Aeneas*, when he performed the funeral-rites due unto his Father *Anchises*, *Aeneid.* l. 5.

— *Aditis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit.*

And *Perfius*,

*Pinge duos angues, pueri, sacer est locus, extra  
Meiste, id est, duos Genios.*

Another sort of Gods was supposed to have the keeping of

of mens houses: <sup>6</sup> which they painted in form of a Dog, <sup>p Franc. Sylv.</sup> in orat. pro <sup>Sext. Rosc.</sup> Am.

ought to resemble Dogs, that is, to seem fierce and angry towards strangers, but gentle and kind to those of the household. Other properties wherein these *Lares* do resemble Dogs, are recited by *Ovid. Fast. 5.*

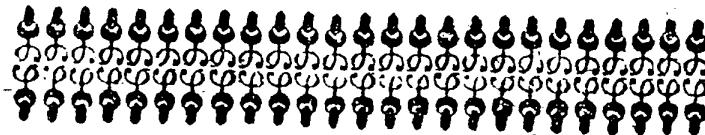
*Servat uterq; domum, domino quoq; fidus uterq; est;*

*Compita grata Deo, compita grata cani:*

*Exigitur & lar, & turba Diana: fures,*

*Pervigilantq; Lares, pervigilantq; canes.*

They were named *Lares*; and because of the charge they had over mens houses, this word *Lar* is sundry times taken for an house it self, as *parvo sub lare, Horat.* in a little Cottage: *bomo incerti laris, id est*, a man that hath no house to dwell in, *Sen. in Med.* And the custom in sacrificing unto them, was to eat up all whatsoever was left at the offering, for they thought it an heinous matter to send any of that sacrifice abroad, either among their friends, or the poor: and thereupon when we see a glutton leave nothing in the platter, not so much as the courtesie-morsel, we say *Lari sacrificat, id est*, he sacrificeth to his household-god.



## LIB. II. SECT. II.

## Of the Roman Priests, with some particular Gods.

**F**annus the ancientest of all the Kings in *Italy*, was the first that brought any form of Religion into *Italy*. He consecrated Groves, gave names unto Cities, erected Temples, ordained sacrifices, &c. From whom the Churches, as some say, were named *Fana*. But after *Fannus*, *Evander* coming out of *Arcadia*, and afterwards being King of *Latium*, he instituted and appointed many other Ceremonies, which before were unknown to the Latines. After him *Aeneas* coming from *Troy*, taught many of the *Trojan* Ceremonies: by whose examples *Romulus* and *Numa* were incited to add many other kinds of holy Rites, and so at length reduced their whole Religion into a certain order, especially *Numa*, who, that he might gain the more credit and authority to his new-invented superstitions, feigned that he had conference about them every night with the Goddess *Egeria*. My intent therefore is, to speak first of the Gods in whose honour these holy Rites were performed, and then to descend unto the Priests, which were to perform them, shewing withall the Ceremonies they used in the performance.

CAP.

Of the Roman Priests, with some particular gods.

41

## C A P. I.

De *Pane Lyceo*, sive *Juno*: de *Lupercal* & *Lupercalibus*.

**P**an was supposed to be the God of the shepherds, <sup>15. vi. in</sup> and is <sup>a</sup> thus described: he is pictured naked, having <sup>Vng. Ecl. 2.</sup> horns in likeness of the Sun-beams, a long beard, his face red like the clear air, in his breast the star *Nebris*, the nether part of his body rough, his feet like a Goat: in one hand he holdeth a Pipe, in the other a shepherds crook, and alwayes is imagined to laugh. <sup>b</sup> He <sup>b</sup> *Fenest. de* was worshipped first in *Arcadia*, and there called the *Iacerd. c. 1.* God *Pan Lyceus*, but afterwards he was had in great <sup>c</sup> *Fenest. II.* esteem at *Rome*, <sup>c</sup> and in the honour of him certain sacrifices & games called *Lupercalia* were solemniz'd by the *Romans*. <sup>d</sup> There he took the name *Innus*, or as some say <sup>d</sup> *Pomponius* *Latus de Sa-* *Junus*. Concerning the time when these sacrifices were <sup>e</sup> *cerd. cap. de* to be performed, it was upon the <sup>e</sup> unfortunate days of *Luper.* the moneth *February*, which hath his name <sup>a</sup> *februario*, <sup>e</sup> *Plurarch. in.* from purging: whence the feast or game is as a purificati- <sup>f</sup> *Romulo* <sup>f</sup> *Plutarch. 15.* on; though the Latine word signifieth as much as a feast of Wolves, in a memorial that *Romulus* and *Remus* were nursed by a she-wolf. This seemeth very probable, be- cause the Priests, which were called *Luperci*, began their course at the foot of mount *Palatino*, called by the *Romans*, *Lupercal*, *id est*, the place where the wolf nursed <sup>g</sup> *Romulus*. The ceremonies were these: the host (being <sup>h</sup> *Plutarch. 15.* two Goats) was to be slain, and two Noble mens Sons <sup>g</sup> *Romulo.* were to be present, whose foreheads, being bloodied with the knives of them that had slain the Goats, by and by were to be dried up with wool dipped in milk. Then the young Boyes must laugh immediately after their foreheads were dry. That done, they cut the goat-skins, and made thongs of them, which they took in their hands, and ran with them all about the City stark naked (saying <sup>i</sup> *they,*

they had a cloath before their privities) and so they struck with those thongs all they met in the way. The young wives did never shun them at all, but were well contented to be stricken with them; believing it helped them to be with childe, and also to be easily delivered. Moreover it is to be noted, that a Dog was sacrificed at this time, because there is a natural antipathy, or contrariety of nature, between the Dog and the Wolf: whereby *Romulus* thought to testifie his gratefulnes unto the Wolf for her pains in nourishing him. The reason why the Priests ran up and down the streets naked, was, because that *Pan* the God of this sacrifice was painted naked. As the feast, so also the place from whence they came, and likewise the Priests had their names *a Lupa*, which signifieth a Wolf. Some Authors have observed three sorts of the *Luperci*; some called *Fabiani*, some *Quintiliani*, from *Fabius* and *Quintilius* their Governors: the third sort, which <sup>g</sup> *Rosinus* affirmeth to have been added in the honour of *Julius Cæsar*, I cannot finde according to his quotation in *Suetonius*. But thus much *Suetonius* saith in <sup>b</sup> another place, namely, that *Augustus Cæsar*, when he was chief Pontifie, did restore thicke games again, being formerly abolished.

<sup>g</sup> *Rosin. ant.*  
<sup>h</sup> *l. 3. c. 2.*

<sup>b</sup> *Sueton. in*  
*August.*

### C A P. 2.

*De Cerere, & sacris ejus.*

**C**eres, otherwise called *Eleusina*, was honoured first among the *Grecians*, afterward among the *Romans*, as a Goddess, which first taught men the skill of husbandry.

*Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram  
Instituit.* Virg. *Georg.*

Whence she is sometimes metonymieously taken for corn, as *Credenda Geres arvis*, *Ovid*. It is seed-time. She is called *Ceres i quasi Geres, a gerendis frugibus*, from bearing fruit: because, as some say, by *Ceres* is understood sometimes

<sup>i</sup> *Cic. l 3. de  
dat. Deor.*

sometimes the earth it self; whence also *Διηγήτης*, being the Greek name of *Ceres*, is said *quasi γῆ μητήρ*, i. e. the earth which is the common mother of us all. <sup>k</sup> She is <sup>l</sup> *Rosin. ant.*  
<sup>l. 2. c. 11.</sup> painted in the habit of a Matron wearing a Garland of Corn, sometime sorrowful, with a lamp in her hand, as if she were seeking out her daughter *Proserpina* carried by *Pluto* into Hell: and sometime with a handful of Corn or Poppy-seed. Upon the fifth of the Kalends of April, the Romans were wont to perform sacrifices unto her, which they called *sacra Graeca*, i. e. the Grecian sacrifices: as likewise they termed the chief woman which did perform them, *sacerdotem Graecam*, i. e. the Greek Ministris, because they were translated into *Rome* out of *Greece* by *Evander*. The time of their solemnities was at the dawning of the day, and the Priests, which were only women, ran up and down with lamps in their hands in manner of mad women; into whose Temple none that was guilty of any fault committed, might enter: whose mysteries were to be buried in silence, and by no means to be babbled abroad. And as it is to be supposed, that was the reason why all Wine was forbad in this sacrifice. So that hence <sup>h</sup> we say *Cereri sacrificat*, he <sup>i</sup> *Plautus* in sacrifices to *Ceres*, when he makes a feast without Wine. *Aulularia.*

### C A P. 3.

*De Potiis, & Pinariis, Herculis sacerdotibus.*

**H**ercules had an Altar erected in the memorial of him near unto *Tiber* by *Evander*, upon occasion of the Herdsmens complaint brought unto *Evander* of him, whom they accused to have slain their chief Herdsman *Cacus*, the History being <sup>m</sup> thus: *Hercules* after his conquest over *Geryon*, brought away with him certain goodly Oxen, and as well to rest himself, as to pasture his Oxen, he laid him down to sleep in a green field near the River *Tiber*: In the mean while a certain Herdsman called *Cacus*, who hapned to come that way, and perceiving

<sup>m</sup> *Serv. Aen.*  
<sup>l. 8.</sup>

*G* *Hercules*

*Hercules* to be in a sound sleep, he stole away two of his Oxen, which he hid in a Cave or hollow Rock, pulling them in by the tail backward, thinking that *Hercules* when he should look his Oxen, and see the print of their footstepts, would easily believe that his Oxen had rather gone out from the Rock than into it, as indeed he did for a time believe: but afterwards by the bellowing of the Oxen within, answering their fellows without, *Hercules* entred the Rock, and finding the Thief *Caens* there with his Oxen, he killed him; by reason of which murder he was brought before *Evander*: and after a while known to be the *Hercules* of whom the Prophetess *Garmenta* had foretold unto *Evander*, that he should be a God, whereupon *Evander* presently saluted him by the name of *Hercules* the Son of *Jupiter*, and in honour of him caused an Altar to be built there in that place: upon which yearly was to be offered up an Heifer which had never born yoke; and that this Sacrifice might be had in the more esteem, two Noblemen well stricken in years, and of good repute among the Romans, one of them being called *Potitus*, and the other *Pinarius*, were appointed as the Priests to perform these Sacrifices; from whom ever after *Hercules* his Priests were called *Potitii* and *Pinarii*. Where by the way we must observe that *Pinarius* was not the surname of this Nobleman, but a name added unto him, intimating his and his successors punishment, for not coming soon enough according to the time appointed by *Hercules*. For as divers writers testify, the entrails of the beast were almost eaten up by the family of *Potitus*, before *Pinarius* and his family came, and in punishment of their negligence *Hercules* enjoyned the *Pinarii* never after to eat of the entrails, giving them this name *Pinarii* at that time, from the Greek word *πίνειν*, which signifieth hunger.

n Ser. En.

CAP.

C A P. 4.  
De Fratribus Arvalibus.

**T**His Colledge or Company of Roman Priests may be Englished the *Arval* fraternity; the number of them being twelve, eleven of them natural Brothers, sons to *Acca Laurentia*, *Romulus* his Foster-Mother; for which respect *Romulus* yielded himself her adopted son, instituting this Order in the honour of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, for the plenty of Wine and Corn, unto whom they did offer up certain sacrifices called *Ambarvalles* *hostiae*, *quod antequam magarentur ter circum arva ducebantur*, according to that of *Virg. Georg. Terq; novas circum* <sup>o Fenest. de Sacerd. c. 3.</sup> <sup>Hofspinde orig. Monach. c. 10.</sup> *felix eat hostis fruges*, that they being therewith appeased, might the willinger cause the earth to fructifie, and added himself to the former eleven, as the twelfth Priest, or brother to help in the performance of this publick sacrifice. Moreover, besides the performance of this sacrifice, these twelve were appointed *Arbitrators*, or Judges to decide controversies concerning Land-marks, and bounds of the field, from whence they took their name *fratres arvalis*. Their sacerdotal ornament was a garland of Wheat bound up with a white ribband, this being as *p Plin. l. 17. c. 2.* the first Crown or Garland amongst the Romans.

C A P. 5.  
De Sexaginta Curionibus.

**A**fter that *Romulus* had divided the whole body of the Romans into three Tribes, or Wards, and subdivided those three Wards into thirty Parishes, called *Curiae*, he ordained out of each *Curiae* two Parish-priests or Curates called *Curiones*, or *Flamines Curiales*; which were publickly to offer up sacrifice in the behalf of the people. Neither was every one equally capable of this honour

<sup>a</sup> Dion. Hal.  
l. 2.

<sup>y</sup> Di. d. ibid.

honour of Priesthood, <sup>q</sup> but he was to be at the least fifty years old, of a life unspotted, and a body unmaimed. And over all these there was one which had chief rule, and therefore was called *Curio maximus*, the Bishop or chief Prelate: and these sacrifices were called *Curionia*. <sup>r</sup> Their sacrifice being ended, each Parish had a feast in a common Hall built for that purpose: it was called *Domus Curialis*, and sometimes *Curia*.

C A P. 6.  
*De Auguribus, & eorum Collegio.*

<sup>Cvid. trist. l. 1.</sup>  
<sup>Eleg. 2.</sup>

**A**MONGST other kinds of foretellers, we read of three principally used in former time, namely *Aruspices*, *Auspices*, and *Augures*: all which we English *Soothsayers*, though the Latine words do import a main difference, worth our observation; all are alluded unto by *Ovid*.

*Hoc mihi non ovium fibra tonitrusve sinistri,  
Linguave servatae pennave dixit avis.*

The *Aruspices* did divine or foretel things to come, by beholding the entrails of beasts sacrificed; whence they had their name, *ab aras inspicio*, from beholding the Altars. The *Auspices* did foretel thing by beholding the flight of birds: so that *Auspices* are said *quasi avisepices*, *ab aves aspicio*. The *Augures* did divine from hearing the chatting or the crowing of birds; whence they are called *Augures*, *ab avium garritu*, from the chirping and chatting of birds. These two last kinds of soothsaying have occasioned these and the like phrases, *bonis avibus*, or *auspiciis*, with good luck, *malis avibus*, i. e. with ill luck; and because they would begin nothing in *auspicio*, i. e. without the counsel of the *Augures*, hence *Auspiciari rem* hath been translated to begin a matter. The Colledge of the *Augures* at *Rome*, was first appointed by <sup>u</sup> *Romulus* himself, being very expert in soothsaying, there being at the first but three, namely one of each Tribe; (The word *Augur* being not taken in his

<sup>z</sup> Fr. Sylv. in  
orat. pro Ci-  
ventic.

<sup>u</sup> Pomp. Læ-  
tus cap. de  
Augur.

own

own proper sense and signification above mentioned: but generally, by the trope *Senechdoche*, signifying all kinds and sorts of divining whatsoever, whether it were by observing the entrails of beasts, the flying, screeching, and chatting of birds, or thundring or lightning in the Heaven, or marking the rebounding of crums cast unto birds, which kind of divining was called *Tripidium*. <sup>x</sup> *Servius Tullius* the sixth *Roman King*, when he divided *Rome* into four local Tribes, *id est*, regions, or quarters, then did he add the fourth *Augur*, all of them being elected out of the *Patricii*, or the Nobility of *Rome*. <sup>y</sup> In process of time *Quintius*, and *Cænus Egnatius* being chosen *Tribuni plebis*, i. e. Protectors of the Commons, obtained, that five other *Augures* should be chosen out of the commonality, and added unto the former four: at which time the Senate decreed, that the Colledge of *Augures* should never exceed the number of nine. <sup>z</sup> Notwithstanding *Silla* being *Dictator*, added six more, insomuch that their Colledge increased to the number of 15. the eldest of which was called <sup>a</sup> *Magister Collegii*, the Master, or *Rector* of the Colledge. The *Augures* excelled other Priests, in <sup>b</sup> this respect, because if any of them had been convinced of any hainous crime, he did not lose his office, neither was any other subrogated into his room, although the *Roman* custom was, that if any other Priest had committed any notorious offence, he should presently be discharged of his office, and another chosen in his place. <sup>c</sup> The manner how the *Augur* did observe was this: He sat upon a Castle, or a Tower, the air being clear and fair without clouds or rain, holding a crooked staff (called in Latine *Limus*) in his hand, where sitting in his soothsaying robe called *Lena*, and in Greek *χλιδία παρεγγέτα χλιδίαν*, a *calefaciendo*; from heating, because it was well lined within, being guarded on the out-side with purple and crimson guards, having his head covered, and his face turned toward the east, so that his back was West-ward, his right side South-ward, and his left North-ward. Being thus

<sup>x</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 3. c. 8.

<sup>y</sup> Rosin. ibid.

<sup>z</sup> Rosin. ibid.

<sup>a</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 5. c. 19.  
<sup>b</sup> Alex. ibid.

<sup>c</sup> Pomp. Læ-  
tus de Aug.

placed,

plac'd, he quarter'd out with his crooked staff the heaven into certain *templos*; *id est*, regions or places, observing in what region the birds did appear: then killing his sacrifice, and offering up certain prayers called *Effatae*, he proceeded in manner as followeth. But first, suppose we for our better understanding hereof, that now the *Augures* were to resolve the people, whether the gods would assent that *Numa Pompilius* should be King. The *Augur* having done as above is shewed, his *Litus* being in his left hand, he reach'd forth his right hand, putting it upon *Numa Pompilius* his head using this form of words, *Jupiter pater, si fuis sit Numam Pompilium, cuius ego caput teneo, regem Rome esse, fac uti nobis signa certa ac clara sint inter eos fines quos feci*, i.e. If it be lawful for this *Numa Pompilius*, whose head I hold, to be K. of *Rome*, shew some manifest tokens within these regions or quarters, which I have described. Then if he observed lucky signs and tokens, he presently pronounced *Numa Pompilius* King of *Rome*, if he perceived unlucky tokens, then did he *obnunciare*, or gainsay, and shew that the matter proposed was not pleasing to the gods. Where by the way we must note, that nothing was confirmed by the *Augures* without the appearance of two lucky tokens one after another, neither was any thing gainsaid by the appearance of the only evil token. The distinctions of the soothsayings have been taken, some from the event, and thence are they called *prospera*, lucky, or *adversa*, unlucky; some from the manner of appearing, *d* and that was either wished, being call'd therefore *impetrativa*; or unwished, called *oblativa*; some from the diversity of things which offered themselves in time of divining, and so there were five distinct sorts: the first was by the observing of lightning and thunder from heaven, the second from the flying and chatting of birds; the third from bread cast to pullets or little chickens; the fourth from four-footed beasts, which either should cross the way, or appear in some unaccustomed place; the fifth from those casualties whereby the gods

*d* Serv. Aen.  
lib. 8.

### Of the Roman Priests, with some particular gods.

49

gods do make their anger appear unto us. Of this sort are those voices which we hear we know not whence (as *e. Cadmus* heard, when he overcame the Serpent) the falling of salt towards us at the table, the shedding of wine upon our cloaths; from which casualties and the like, the *Augures* would pronounce either good fortune or bad to ensue. And these tokens were therefore called *Dira*, because thereby *Deira nobis innotescit*, the Gods anger is made known unto us. Now the things that in divining time appeared on the left hand, were commonly tokens of good luck, because the givers right hand in bestowing a benefit is opposite to the receivers left hand. Whence *f* Serv. Aenei. *sinistrum*, though in humane affairs it signifies as much as lib. 2. unlucky, yet in those holy Rites of divining, *sinistrum* is taken in a contrary sense, as *Avis sinistra*, good luck; *Intonuit levum*, it hath thundred luckily, we shall have good success; and it is said, *a sinendo*, because the gods thereby do suffer us to proceed in our purposed projects. And therefore *Tully* saith, *t. de divinatione, a sinistra cornice ratum, & firmum Augurium fieri*, and in the law of the 12. tables it is said, *Ave sinistra populi magister esto*. *g. 8 Lips. E'ct.* The *Grecians* from hence in the judgement of *Lipsius* have lib. 2. cap. 2. called the left hand *æus* *ægri* from *æus* signifying best.

### C A P. 7. De Tripudiis & Pullariis.

*T*his kind of conjecturing is called *auspiciu[m] coactu[m]* *quoniam necesse erat offa objecta cadere frustum ex pul- li ore, cum pascitur*. The word *Tripodium* is used by a syn- copation for *terripodium*, which is as much as *terripavium*, *id est*, a dancing or rebounding of any thing upon the ground: for *pavire* is the same with *ferire*. \* Others say *Tripodium quasitertio pedum*: It is here taken for the divining, or conjecturing of good or evil to come by the rebounding of crumbs cast to chicken in a coop or pen: whence the *Augur* from these pullets or chicken was cal- led

*b* Cic. de divi-  
nat. lib. 1.

\* Humbert in  
16. Ep. fami-  
Cic.

*i Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 1. c. 29.*

led *Pullarius*, *id est*, a Bird-Prophet. *i* The manner in observing was this: as often as by this kind of conjecturing they desired to know the gods pleasure concerning the enterprizing of any matter, early in the morning those that were skilful in this kind of observation, repaired unto the place where the chicken were kept, where silence being commanded, and the coop opened they cast crumbs of bread to the chicken: now if the chicken either came slowly, or not at all unto the bread, or if they walked up and down by it not touching it, then was it a token that the matter to be enterprized was displeasing unto the gods: but if contrarily the chicken did hastily leap out of the coop, and eat so greedily the crumbs, that some should fall out of their mouths again, then the *Pullarius*, that is, the *Angur*, pronounced that it was well-pleasing unto the gods, and encouraged the enterprizing of what they had intended cheerfully: & this was called *Tripudium solistimum*. This kind of conjecturing may seem to have its original from the *Lycians*, *k* who as often as they desired to foreknow the success of any enterprize, they went unto the fountain dedicated unto *Apollo*, into which they cast baits for the fish: now if the fishes did eat them, it did betide good luck; if otherwise they neglected the baits, then did it betoken some evil event.

*k Alex. ibid.*

### C A P. 8. De *Aruspicibus*, *Auruspicina*, & *Extispicina*.

**T**HIS kind of Sooth-sayers, as they were called *Aruspices*, *ab aros aspicio*, from beholding the beast upon the Altar; so were they called *Extispices*, *ab extra aspicio*, from beholding the bowels or entrails of the beast, called in Latin *Extia*. In this kind of sooth-saying the *Aruspex* observeth the manner as followeth; first, *i* whether the beast to be sacrificed came unto the Altar willingly, without plucking and halting; whether he died without much strugling, or lowd bellowing, at one blow

*l Senec. Oed.  
Act. 1. scen. 2.*

or

or many; whether any unlucky object were seen, or heard by them whilst they were sacrificing. Again, after the beast was slain, then would they observe, whether the bowels were of an unnatural colour, whether they were not ulcerous, exsiccate or impostumated: moreover they would divide the bowels into two parts, the one they would call *partem familiarem*, from whence they would foretel what should befall themselves and their friends; the other they would call *partem hostilis*; whence they gathered predictions touching their enemies. Hence *Minto in m Seneca* describing the entrails of his killed *Sacrifice*, saith, *H stile valido robore insurgit latus*, meaning *m Cet. Act. 2. scen. 2.* by *hostile latus partem hostilis*. Afterward when the *Sacrifice* was to be burned, they considered whether the flame of the fire was smoaky, whether the smoak rolled and tumbled in the air, whether it were of any continuance or no: for all these were unfortunate tokens, as the contrary did betoken a good and fortunate issue to their designments. These last which observed the fire and smoak were called by a more peculiar name *Capnomantes*, smoak Augures, from the Greek word *καπνός* signifying smoak, and *μάντης*, *id est*, vates, or a Sooth-sayer. The first instructions that the *Romans* received were from the *Hetrusci*, who (as they themselves say) received their knowledge from a little Boy, which they named *Tages*, the History being thus; *n* When the *Hetrusci* were plowing their Lands, upon a sudden up started this *Tages* out of one of the Furrows, using divers speeches unto the plow-men: but they being much affrighted at this sudden and strange vision, began with a loud cry to lift up their voices; upon occasion whereof many other people flocked thither, where he gave many good instructions concerning this kind of Sooth-saying, which were presently recorded in Books, and practised afterward by the *Hetrusci*.

*n Cic. de divi-  
nat. Indigenæ  
dixere Tagem,  
qui primus*

*Hetruscam  
Edocuit gen-  
tem casus aper-  
ire futuros.*

*Ovid. Met.  
l. b. ult.*

## C A P. 9

## De Flaminibus.

<sup>o</sup> Res. in an.  
l. 3. c. 15.  
<sup>p</sup> Rex Anius  
Rex idem Fo-  
minum Phæ-  
biq; Sacerdos.  
Virg.

**T**H: Mitre or Head ornament which these Priests did wear, was called in old time <sup>o</sup> *Flama*, whence the Priests took their names *Flamines*. The <sup>p</sup> custom amongst the *Grecians*, as likewise afterwards amongst the *Romans* was, that the King should as well perform ceremonies and holy rites of Religion, as civil businesses. But *Numa Pompilius* perceiving that forraine Wars did oftentimes occasion the Kings absence; insomuch that those Religious ceremonies which he himself personally should perform, were of necessity sometimes neglected, hereupon he ordained out of the *Patricii* three Priests to perform that divine service unto *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Romulus*, which he himself otherwise ought to have performed, calling the first *Flamen Dialis*, the other *Flamen Martialis*, and the last *Flamen Quirinalis*, from *Romulus* which was often called *Quirinus*.

*Sive quod hasta quiris pricis est dicta Sabinis,  
Bellicus at telo venit in astra Deus.*

*Sive suo regi nomen posuere Quirites,  
Seu quia Romanis junxerat ille Cures.*

In proces of time twelve others chosen from the Commons were added to these, but with this note of distinction, that the three first were had in great esteem, and were called *Flamines Majores*, high Priests; the other of less note, called *Flamines minores*, inferior Priests; the chief of all was the *Flamen Dialis*, *Jupiters* high Priest. And whereas every one did wear a certain Bonnet in form of a Mitre, which sometimes was called *Pileum*, sometime (by the figure *Synecdoche*) *Apex* (whereas *Apex* doth properly signify only the top of the Bonnet) <sup>q</sup> none might wear *Albo-galerum*, i. e. a white Mitre, but only *Jupiters* Priest, and that was to be made of white Sheep-skin, after the Sheep had been sacrificed. Whatsoever malefactor could escape unto this Priest, he should not be punished

<sup>q</sup> Alex. Gen.  
distr. l. 6. c. 12.

## Of the Roman Priests, with some particular gods.

punished that day. None was eligible into this office, but he that was married; neither was it lawful for him to marry twice, but if his wife died *Flaminio abibat*, i. e. he resigned his sacertodal office. To him was permitted a rich robe of state, and a Curule chair; none might fetch fire out of his house, unless it were to perform some Sacrifice therewith, <sup>r</sup> none might barb or pole him but a free-man, and that with brazen scissers. Many other ceremonies there were which concerned this *Flamen*, as likewise Time added many other *Flamines*, namely <sup>s</sup> every god one; yea sometime those threescore Parish Priests which formerly were called *Curiones*, were called *Flamines Curiales*, and divers Emperors after their death had also their *Flamines*. <sup>t</sup> Moreover we must note that those Priests wives were called *Flaminice*; Their Ministers (for they were wont when they went to Sacrifice, to take a boy or maid with them) *Flaminii*, or *Flaminie* and the chief *Flamen* dwelling house was called *edes Flaminea*, or *Flaminia*. But as it seemeth probable, *Numa Pompilius*, and so the other Kings succeeding him, did still reserve their right and authority in holy matters so far, that they would instruct other inferior Priests, yea and specially perform some special Sacrifices themselves: whereupon after that the Kings authority was abrogated amongst them, then that these Sacrifices might be continued, they chose a certain Priest, which they preferred before the *Flamen Dialis*, but judged him inferior to the *Pontifex maximus*, or Arch-pontifie, and him they called *Rex sacrificulus*, and *Rex sacrorum*, the King-Priest. To him once every year the Vestal Nuns repaired, and used these form of words, *u Vigilasne Rex? Vigila*. King <sup>u</sup> *Serv* in *En* art thou awake? awake. For unto him it did belong to <sup>10.</sup> bid holy-days, and to provide all things necessary for publick Sacrifices. He was to instruct those that sought unto him, the causes of the holy dayes, and tell them what was lawful and unlawful every month; and upon the fifth of the *Ides* of January he Sacrificed a *Ram* to *Janus*.

<sup>r</sup> Se. v. En.  
l. 1.

<sup>s</sup> Fenest. de  
sacerd. c. 5.

<sup>t</sup> Alex. Gen.  
distr. l. 6. c. 12.

He was likewise wont to offer up a Sacrifice in the *Comitium* or great Hall of Justice, which being finished, he ran as fast as he could out of the Market-place without delay. His wife was called *Regina sacrorum*, the Queen-Priests, and was wont upon the Kalends of every month to Sacrifice a Porker, or a Lamb in her place, in the honour of *Juno*.

## C A P. 10.

*De Marte, sive Mavorte, & Salii Palatinis Martis dicatis.*

**M**ars otherwise called *Mavors* by the figure *Eponymus*, as we say *Induperator* for *Imperator*; was reputed the God of War, and so *Metonymies* is used for War, as *in uno Marte pugnatum est*, the battel was doubtfull; *proprio Marte* by ones own strength and labour. He was the son of *Juno* only, without company of her Husband: for when *Juno* was greatly displeased with her self, that *Jupiter* by striking his head, without the company of a woman did bring forth the goddess *Minerva*, she by the counsel of the goddess *Flora* touched a certiin flower in the field of *Olenius*, by vertue whereof she immediately conceived the god *Mars*. This god, by reason of his dominion in War, the *Romans* painted fiery, sometimes in his Chariot, sometimes on Horseback, with a Javelin in one hand, and a Scourge in the other. In old Coyns there was sometimes the picture of a Cock joyned with him, to shew the Vigilancy and carefulness that Souldiers are to use. He was called *x Gradivus a gradiendo*, from marching in battell against his enemies. He had a Temple without the City, whence he was called *Extra-muraneus*. *y* Near unto this Temple, without the gate *Capena*, did ly a stone of great note, which upon great droughs the people would bring into the City, and presently rain would follow; whereupon it was called the Rainstone, *Lapis manalis, a manando*. *Numa Pompilius* in the honour of *Mars*, surnamed *Gradivus*, ordained twelve.

dancing

*x Rosin. ant.  
l. 2. c 10.*

*y Rosin. ibid*

## Of the Roman Priests, with some particular gods.

55

dancing Priests, called *Salii a z saliendo* from dancing, *z* Plutarch in which number afterward we find to have been doubled *Nam. 1.*

by *Tullus Hostilius*, in the War against *Fidenz*, a town of the *Sabines*. The former twelve being called *Salii Palatini* from the *Palatine mount*, where they did begin their maturisk: the other *Collini*, from the Hill where their Chappel stood; *a* and sometimes *Quirinales*: and sometimes *Agonales*: so that the whole Colledge contained 24. Priests.

*a* Dion. Hal.  
*lib. 2.*

*b* Plutarch in  
Numa.

*b* The occasion of their first institution was this; upon a certain time, in the reigne of *Numa*, the plague, or some other contagious sicknes was very hot among the *Romans*, insomuch, that no Sacrifice, or holy Offering could remove it: at that time a certain brazen Target or Scutcheon, called in Latine *area pelta, or ancile*, big at both ends, but cut like an half Moon on each side, fell from heaven into *Numa* his hands, with a certain voice promising all health unto *Rome*, so long as that brazen Target could be kept safe. Whereupon *Mamurius* a cunning workman, by the appointment of *Numa*, made eleven other *ancilia* so like the first, that neither could be known from the other ( to the intent that if any should be so wicked minded as to steal it he might fail of his purpose by mistaking one for another. ) *These 12. Priests* had the custody and keeping of them committed to their charge, and in the month of *March*, every year they apparelled themselves with a party-coloured Coat, called *tunica versicolor*, girt close to their body with a belt, or sword-girdle, &c a breast-plate of hardness, called *aneum tegmen*, upon that, and a robe of estate, called *trabea*, clasped about them uppermolt of all. Upon their heads they did wear *apices*, i. e. Caps *c* much like unto the *Perian* Bonnets, called in Greek *κυρεῖς, or τιτάνι*. They did somewhat resemble our head-pieces in War, made close unto the head, with a crest of cloath upon the top, whence some have called them *Galeas*. They being thus apparelled, danced about the *Forum*, or Market-place, and the *Capitol*, with short swords by their sides, a Javelin in the right hand, and their *ancile* in the

*c* Dion. Hal.  
*1 b. 2.*

the other; using certain Songs; either of the gods, and those they called *Janualii*, *Janonii*, and *Minervii*; or of men, and those they called *Axamenta*, because in those Songs they did *exire*, i. e. nominate and call upon the names of some well-deserving men; as *Mamurius* which made those eleven Scutcheons, was often called upon in those Songs. Upon their festival dayes they had excess of cheer, whence *d Horace* hath used *Salires dapes*, to signifie dainty fare.

*d Horat. l. 1.  
Cde 37.*

## C A P. II.

De *Fœcialibus*, & *Patre patratus*.

**T**hese *Fœciales* were Officers at Arms, or Heralds, to denounce war, or proclaim peace, appointed thereunto at first *e* by *Numa Pompilius*. *f* The chief part of their Office was to dissuade the Romans from molesting any confederate Nation, with unjust War: and if any confederate Nation did offer injury unto the Roman people, then did these *Fœciales* go as Embassadors unto them, persuading and exhorting them to yield the Romans their right: but if they continued thirty dayes obstinate, refusing to yield to that which should be just and right, then did they presently denounce War against them, casting forth a dart in token thereof; which denunciation was *g* called *clarigatio a clara voce quis uebantur Fœciales*. Others are of opinion, that whensoever War was denounced, this Herald at Arms should *h* turn loose a Ram unto their enemies borders; signifying thereby, that their fields should shortly become pasture for the Romans: from which custome we say of one that challengeth another into the field, *Arietem emitit*. Again, if the *Imperator*, or Lord-general, had done ought against his Oath, these *Fœciales* by their Sacrifice did avert the wrath of the gods from him. The chiefeſt of them was called *Pater-patratus*, a perfect Father: for he only could be *Pater-patratus*, which had both children of his own, and his Father also alive. They were

*e Pœmp. La-  
tus de sacer.  
f Deon. Hal.  
lib. 2.*

*g Serv. Aen.  
lib. 2.*

*b Vid. Eras.  
Adag.*

were called *Fœciales*, a *sædere faciendo*, from making a league or peace between Nations. This league which we in Latine do call *Fædus*, the Romans in old time *i* did *i* *Pigbius* *Se-*  
*call Fides*, as *Ennius* and *Pigbius* witness; whence these prim. l. 1. *Fœciales* were termed also *Fidei Flamines*.

## C A P. 12.

De *Duumviris*, & *Decemviris*, & *Quindecem viris*, *Sacris faciendis*, item de *Sibyllis*.

**T**His Priesthood had its first institution from *Tarquinius Superbus*, whose office was as well to expound as to keep the Oracles of those ten Prophetesses so famous throughout the world, called *Sibyllæ*. Concerning whom *k* *Munster* hath these words: In times past there came a strange woman to *Tarquinius* the King, offering nine Books full of the *Sibylline* Oracles to be sold: but *Tarquinius* thinking the Books too dear, refused to buy them; the woman departing, burned three of these Books and came the second time unto *Tarquinius*, demanding as much for those six Books, as formerly she had done for the nine; *Tarquinius* began to deride her, whereat the woman departed, and burned three more, returning again unto *Tarquinius*, and asking as much for the three left, as she asked at the first for all nine. Then began *Tarquinius* more seriously to bethink himself thereof, and sent for his *Augures*, asking counsel and advice of them. And they understood, by certain signs observed, that the King had refused some special goodness sent from the gods; and for the Books that remained, they advised that the woman should have what she asked. As soon as the woman had delivered her Books, she presently vanished, and was never seen again; only warning them, to keep the Books as safe as possible they could. For the safe keeping of these, *Tarquinius* chose two of the Noblemen, or *Patricii*, calling them *Duumviri*, appointing them, as well by study to expound, as with

*k Munst. in  
sua Cosmog.  
l. 2.*

<sup>a</sup> Serv. de  
sacerd. c. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Serv. A.  
lib. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Mun. in sua  
Cosm. lib.

Credite me  
vobis folium  
recitare Sy-  
byliae.

<sup>a</sup> Epist. 1. 2.  
epist. 1.

with care to keep these Oracles. In process of time, the people obtained, that ten should be appointed to this office, five of them being chosen out of the Commons, and five out of the Nobles: and then they were called the *Decemviri*. Afterward by L. Sylla, as it is thought, five more were added, so that they were then called the *Quindecim viri*: nay the number was increased by Sylla unto forty, <sup>m</sup> as *Servius* thinketh, but still called by the name of *Quindecim viri*. Of these women that had the spirit of Prophecy, ten were very famous: the first was called *Peisica*, the second *Libet*, the third *Delphica*, the fourth *Cumæa*, the fifth *Erythrea*, the sixth *Simea*, the seventh *Cumanæ*, the eighth *Hellespontia*, the ninth *Phrygia*, the tenth *Tiburtina*: They all prophesied of the incarnation of Christ. The place where these Books were kept, was within the Capitol under ground in a Chest of stone, where they remained safe, until the burning of the Capitol, at which time they also were burned. Notwithstanding many of the Prophecies have been known, partly by tradition, and partly being taken out of other copies in other Countries. One of the Prophecies concerning our Saviour Christ, was uttered by *Sibylla Delphica* in manner as followeth: *n Nascetur Propheta absque matris coitu ex utero ejus*, that is, There shall be a Prophet born without any copulation of the Mother, even out of her womb. It was spoken at *Delphos*. All their Prophecies were of that certainty, that when we would aver any thing to be undoubtedly true, we use to say, it is *Sibylle folium*, as true as *Sibylla's* Oracles. The *Cumæa Sibylla* did write her Oracles at the mouth or entrance of her Cave in leaves of trees, which the fierceness of the wind did oftentimes so scatter, that they could hardly be brought in order again: insomuch that when we would shew the great difficulty of bringing things in order, we may use *o Politian* his words, *Laboriosius est quam Sibylle folia colligere*, it is easier to gather *Sibylla's* leaves. This name *Sibylla* is not a proper name, but an appellative,

<sup>p</sup> Serv. A. En. 1. 6.  
*oris enim De-*  
*os, non d'is:*  
*& consilium*  
*non a'is,*  
*sed b'is,*  
*appellabant.*  
*A'oli o gene-*  
*re f' roris.*  
*Lact. de falsa*  
*rel g'one, l. 1.*  
*c. 2.*

C A P. 13.  
De Bona Dea, & Sacris ejus.

**T**HIS Goddess which is so famous by the name of *Bona dea*, is the Globe of the earth: which is therefore termed *Bona dea*, the good Goddess, because we reap so many good things from the earth. She is called also *Ops*, the helping Goddess, *ab ope*, from help, because by her help we live. She is called *Fatua* and *Fauna*, *i.e.* the Goddess of speech, because young children do never speak until they are able to go, and so have touched the earth. The *Grecians* called her *γυναικα* *de* the female Goddess, because that no male might be admitted to her sacrifices; nay the very pictures of men were at that time to be covered. The inner room where her sacrifices were, was called *τὸ γυναικῶν*, the place for womens assemblies. <sup>q</sup> Those that were chief in these sacrifices, were the *Vestal Nuns*. This good Goddess was supposed to be the Wife of *Faunus*, & upon a time to have been taken drunk with wine by him: for which fault *Faunus* was said to have beaten her to death with Rods of Myrtle tree; but afterward being sorry for that he had done, in amends he made her a Goddess, and as it were ever after detesting the Myrtle tree, he hallowing all other herbs and flowers to be used in these sacrifices forbade the Myrtle tree. Some say she was so chaste, that she was never seen by any man but by her husband; and in respect of her

<sup>q</sup> Cic. orat. de  
Ausp. respon-  
sis.

v. Alex. Gen.  
dier. 1.6. c.8.

her chastity, the Myrtle tree is forbid, because it was consecrated to *Venus*: but whereas in this sacrifice they used wine, they called it not by the name of wine, but milk or honey; whence they called the vessel wherein the wine was put *Amphoram mellarium*, i. e. the honey vessel. This sacrifice became very famous by reason of *Clodius*, who being in love with *Pompeia*, *Julius Cæsars* wife, came unto these sacrifices in womens apparel, and was found out by *Annelia*, *Julius Cæsars* Mother. This *Clodius* became so infamous for this, and other his adulterous pranks, that he occasioned a common Proverb amongst the *Romans*, *Clodius accusat Mæchos*, answerable to which our English Proverb is, One Thief accuseth another.

C A P. 14.  
*De Cybele, & Sacerdotibus ejus.*

**T**HE Goddess *Cybele*, or rather *Cybelle*, was in her infancy exposed unto wild Beasts, unto the Hill *Cybellus*; where she being nourished by the wild Beasts, afterward became a woman of admirable beauty, and being found by a Shepheards wife, was brought up by her as her own child, and called *Cybele*, from the Hill *Cybellus*. She excelled in natural gifts, and was the first that used a Taber and Pipe, and Cymbals among the Greeks. Moreover she tenderly loved children, and therefore was called *magna mater*: she was also called *mater deorum*, the Mother of the Gods;

*Ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia. Virg.*

She was called *Rhea a siw*, to flow, because she doth flow and abound with all kind of goodness. She was also named *Pessinuntia*, from the City *Pessinus* a Mart-town in *Phrygia*, where she had a Temple. Moreover, she was called *Berecynthia*, from the Hill *Berecyntus* in *Phrygia*, where she was worshipped. Her Priests were called *Galli*, and their chief governour *Archi-Gallus*; they took their name from a certain River in *Phrygia*, called *Gallus*; of which

Of the Roman Priests, with some particular gods.

which whosoever drank, he became so mad, that he would presently geld himself, (as in truth all her Priests were enjoyned to geld themselves with a fish shell) the original of which custom is rendred thus: *Cybelle* loved a young man of *Phrygia* called *Atys*, and him she appointed chief overseer for her sacrifice, upon condition that he would keep himself chaste perpetually: But he not long after deflowered a Nymph, for which fact *Cybelle* bereft him of his wits and understanding, so that he in his madnes did geld himself, and would have killed himself also, & had not the gods in their commiseration towards him, turned him into a Pine-tree. In remembrance of him ever after, her Priests were gelded. Every year the *Pretors* did sacrifice unto this Goddess. But the performance of the holy and religious rites at that time did belong unto a *Phrygian* man and *Phrygian* woman, chosen for that purpose: Which according to the manner of their country being apparellled with a party-coloured garment, called in Latine *Synthesis*, or *Amictus variegatus*, and carying the picture of their Goddess about with them in the streets, they struck their breast with their hands, keeping tune with the Tabers, Pipes, and Cymbals, which other people following plaid upon. The Priests were also called *Corybantes*, from one *Corybantus*, which was one of her first attendants; and hereupon we call the Cymbal *era Corybantia*. In this manner dancing about the streets, they begged mony of the people whom they met; and hence were they named *Cybelle* her collectors, or her *circulatores*, *id est*, Juglers. Some called them *μητραιούπται* from *μητρα*, which in this place signifieth *Cybelle*, called the great mother, and *ἀγορηται*, a begger or gatherer of alms. & Others have called them *Mitricia*: But by what name soever they were called, the place was so infamous by reason of their drunkenness, and incivility used at these times, that when they would point out a notorious naughty fellow, they would call him *circulatorem Cybelium*, *Cy-*

*t Cybellis  
Ægis Exuit  
hac hominem  
truncog; indu-  
ruit illo.  
Ov. Met.*

*Rosin. the  
l. 3. c. 27.*

belle her Jugler. Neither was it lawful for any free-born to undertake that office.

## C A P. 15.

## De Collegio Pontificum, &amp; Pontifice Maximo.

x Plutar. in  
Numia. y Fenest. de  
fact. 1. z Rosin. art.  
1. 3. c. 22. feast,

**T**HIS word *Pontifex* is commonly translated a Bishop or Prelate, being called *Pontifices* in Latine, as also *Pontifies* in English, from one part of their office, which was to have the oversight of a great wooden bridge, called in Latine *Pons sublicius*, being so great, that Carts and waines might pass over it, having no arches to uphold it, but only great piles and posts of wood: x and that which is most remarkable in it, was that it was joyned together only with wooden pins, without any iron at all. Others are of opinion, that they were termed *Pontifices* *quasi Potifex*, from *potis* and *facio*, of which opinion *Lucan* seemeth to be, according to that, *Pontifices sacri quibus est commissa potestas*. Concerning the y number of them, only four were appointed by *Numa*, all which then were to be chosen out of the *Patricii*: afterward four more were added out of the Commons. These were called *Pontifices majores*, or chief *Pontifices*, to distinguish them from seven other, which afterward *Sylla* added, and z called them *Pontifices minores*, inferior *Pontifices*. The whole company of them was called the Colledge of *Pontifices*. This Colledge was privileged from all allegiance, being not bound to render account of their doings either to the Senate or Commonalty. They were to determine all questions concerning Religion, as well between their *Priests* as between private men: they had authority to punish any inferior *Priest*, if he either detracted or added unto those Religious Rites which were prescribed unto him. They had their *Pontifie*, whom they called *Pontificem Maximum*. These *Pontifices* were wont to exceed in their diet, insomuch that when the Romans would shew the greatness of a

feast, they would say it was *Pontifica cæns*, i. e. according to our English phrase, a feast for an Abbot. *Cæna adiutialis* is taken for the same. a *Lipsius* in the expa Lib. 4. de  
magn. Rom. c 9. position of the latter phrase taxeth the Printers negligence, and is of opinion, that it should have been printed *Cæna aditialis*, understanding hereby a solemn feast made by Magistrates in *aditu honoris*, at their entrance into their office, and at their day of inauguration.

## C A P. 16.

## De Epulonibus.

**T**HE *Pontifices* in old time appointed three men, whom they called b *Trium-viros Epulonum*, (from *Epulum* a feast) to have the oversight of the feasts made at sacrifices; b *Lazius de Repub. Rom. 1. 3. cap.* afterward by reason of two twice added, they were called first *Quinque-viri*, and at length *Septem-viri Epulonum*.

## C A P. 17.

## De Titiis.

**A**NOTHER sort of religious men there were, which lived in the Suburbs of the City, and practised Sooth-saying; they were called c *Titi* from the name c *Panciroli. I. rerum depen- dir. c. de mo- le Hadriani.* of the birds which they observed: which in Latine were called *Titiae*.

## C A P. 18.

## De Virginibus Vestalibus.

**N**EAR unto *Castors* Temple, stood the religious House or Nunnery, dedicated to the Goddess *Vesta*: where at the first were four, after six Virgins, or Votaries elected, whose office was chiefly to keep the sacred fire; the extinction whereof proved ominous, and did portend some evil event shortly to happen. And therefore for their negligence herein, as for all other small faults, they being had into a dark corner, stripped naked, and

a cur

c Plutarch. in  
Nunna.

d Suet. in Ju-  
lio.

\* Vid. sup. p.  
14.

e Munst. in sua  
Cosmog. l. 2.  
c. 9.

a curtain drawn half way over them, the chief Pontific scourged them: neither was it lawful to kindle the fire once put out, with any other fire, but from the Sun-beams, for which purpose they had certain instruments named *cæpacia*, which were formed in the manner of a *pyramis*, but hollow; so that the beams being collected within the circumference, and meeting in the *vertex*, did easily kindle any combustible matter put into it; but chiefly if the matter was of black colour; because, as Philosophy teacheth, a dark colour doth congregate, or collect the beams, whereas whiteness doth dispeise them. A second part of their office was to work reconciliation between parties offended, as appeareth by *d Suetonius*, where we may read, that by their intercession *Sylla* was reconciled to *Cesar*. They were chosen into this place between the sixth and the eleventh year of their age: and they were to remain in this Nunnery thirty years space, ten years to learn their ceremonies and mysteris, ten years to exercise them, and ten years to instruct others: within which space if they had suffered their bodies to be defiled, they were to undergo that fearful punishment\* afore mentioned. But these thirty years being expired, marriage was lawful for them; so that they laid aside their scepters, their fillets, and other their sacerdotal ornaments. Notwithstanding those which did marry, in the end died fearful deaths: whereupon they chose rather to abstain commonly. The Romans had them in great honour, so that they never walked abroad, but with an iron scepter in their hands, and whatsoever malefactor met them (if the Nun would take her oath it was by chance) he escaped punishment. They were named *Vestals* from their Goddess *Vesta*, which word (as e Munster writeth) is derived from the Hebrew *Radix* signifying fire. The eldest was called *Maxima Vestalis Virgo*, i. e. the Lady Prioress, or chief governess.

CAP.

CAP. 19.  
De veterum sacrificiis, & ritu sacrificandi.

W

Hatsoever was burnt or offered up unto the Gods upon an Altar, it had the name of a sacrifice, and sometimes it was called *Victima*, *quod vindicatur ad aras stabat*, because the Beast to be sacrificed stood bound unto the Altar; sometimes *Hestia*, from an obsolete verb *Hestio*, which is to strike, because certain under-officers called in Latine *Popæ* (standing by the Altars, all their upper part naked, and a Laurel-Garland upon their head) did *Hestiare victimam*, i. e. strike down and kill the sacrifice. Others are of opinion, that this name *Hestia* is taken from *Hestis* an enemy, according to that of *Ovid*, *Hestibus a domitis, Hestia nomen habet*; because either before war, to procure the Gods favour, or after war, in token of thankfulness, they did *hostiam ferire*, i. e. offer up the sacrifice. The second difference of sacrifices hath been occasioned in respect of the time, and so they have been called *præcidaneæ*, or *succidaneæ*, *quasi præcedaneæ & succedaneæ*. Those sacrifices which were offered up the day before any solemn sacrifice, were called *præcidaneæ hostiæ*, fore-sacrifices, as we English *præcursum*, a fore-runner: which fore-sacrifices, if by any token they found unlucky, then would they offer up a second sacrifice which they termed *hostiam succidaneam*; and because these second sacrifices were to be offered only instead of the other, when they were unlucky or faulty, hence hath *Plautus* used this speech, *meum tergum stultissæ tuæ subdes succidaneum?* Must I be whipped for thy fault? The manner of sacrificing was as followeth; Some certain dayes before any sacrifice was to be performed, the Priest was wont to wash his whole body, f especially his hands and feet, *Vid. Eras.* which if he had not washed, the sacrifice was accounted *Adag.* polluted: and alluding unto this custome, we say, a man doth

doth *Accedere ad rem illotis manibus, or illotis pedibus*, as often as he enterpriseth any busines without due reverence or preparation therunto.

*Μηδέποτε ἔγειναι διάβολον ἀπομνημόνιον.*  
*Κρατεῖν διατίταν. Ηδον. ἔγειραντι οὐκέπ.*

Moreover, the Priest was to abstain from his Marriage-bed, as likewise from divers kinds of meats, and at the time of his going to sacrifices, either himself or some interior Sexton going before him with a rod or wand in his hand (called *commentaculum*) g used this form of words unto the people, *Hoc agere, attend this you are about*: which custome seemeth to have had its original from the Grecians; For before the time of sacrifice, the Grecian Priest used almost the like speech unto his people, as *τις τι δέ*, i. e. who is here? the people answered, *πολλοὶ καὶ γενναῖ*, i. e. many men and good. After this preparation, then did the Priest, laying his-hands upon the Altar, rehearse certain Prayers *b* unto the God *Janus*, and the Goddess *Vesta*, because the Romans were persuaded, that without their intercession, they might not have access unto the other Gods: his prayer being ended, then did he lay *i* upon the beasts head a little Corn, together with a Cake made of Meal and Salt, called in Latine *Mola*, & *Mola erat farinatum, sale aspersum*. From this ceremony the act of sacrificing hath been termed *Immolatio*. After this the Soothsayer drank wine out of an Earthen or Wooden Chalice, called in Latine *Simpulum*, or *Simpuvium*. It was in fashion much like our Ewers, when we pour water into the Basin. This Chalice was afterward carried about to all the people, that they also might *libare*, i. e. lightly taste thereof, which Rite hath been called *Libatio*. Now every one having tasted thereof, the rest of the Wine, with Frankincense mixt in it, was to be poured upon the Beasts head, *m* between the horns, one crying out with a loud voice, *Macta est hostia*, i. e. *magis aucta*, more increased and made more pleasing unto the Gods, as Virgil saith, *Macta nova virtute*.

*a* Plutarch.  
Num.

*b* Serv. Acc.  
lib. 1.

*i* Panciol. 1.  
rerum dep. r.  
dit. c. de sale  
Ammoniaco.  
*k* Textor. in  
sua officina.  
Sparge salsa  
colla tauro-  
rum mola.  
Sen. Oedip.  
Act. 2. scen. 2.  
*l* Pancir. lib.  
rerum depen-  
dit. c. de Am-  
moniaco sale.  
*m* Media inter  
cornua fundit.  
Virg. Aen. id.

doth *Accedere ad rem illotis manibus, or illotis pedibus*, as often as he enterpriseth any busines without due reverence or preparation therunto.

*Μηδέποτε ἔγειναι διάβολον ἀπομνημόνιον.*  
*Κρατεῖν διατίταν. Ηδον. ἔγειραντι οὐκέπ.*

Moreover, the Priest was to abstain from his Marriage-bed, as likewise from divers kinds of meats, and at the time of his going to sacrifices, either himself or some interior Sexton going before him with a rod or wand in his hand (called *commentaculum*) g used this form of words unto the people, *Hoc agere, attend this you are about*: which custome seemeth to have had its original from the Grecians; For before the time of sacrifice, the Grecian Priest used almost the like speech unto his people, as *τις τι δέ*, i. e. who is here? the people answered, *πολλοὶ καὶ γενναῖ*, i. e. many men and good. After this preparation, then did the Priest, laying his-hands upon the Altar, rehearse certain Prayers *b* unto the God *Janus*, and the Goddess *Vesta*, because the Romans were persuaded, that without their intercession, they might not have access unto the other Gods: his prayer being ended, then did he lay *i* upon the beasts head a little Corn, together with a Cake made of Meal and Salt, called in Latine *Mola*, & *Mola erat farinatum, sale aspersum*. From this ceremony the act of sacrificing hath been termed *Immolatio*. After this the Soothsayer drank wine out of an Earthen or Wooden Chalice, called in Latine *Simpulum*, or *Simpuvium*. It was in fashion much like our Ewers, when we pour water into the Basin. This Chalice was afterward carried about to all the people, that they also might *libare*, i. e. lightly taste thereof, which Rite hath been called *Libatio*. Now every one having tasted thereof, the rest of the Wine, with Frankincense mixt in it, was to be poured upon the Beasts head, *m* between the horns, one crying out with a loud voice, *Macta est hostia*, i. e. *magis aucta*, more increased and made more pleasing unto the Gods, as Virgil saith, *Macta nova virtute*.

*virtute puer*, i. e. O good child which increasest in virtue. And hence, even from this term, we may conjecture that the word *Macto*, which signifieth to kill, and sometimes to Sacrifice, hath had its original, because they did immediately after that voice, *mactare hostiam*, that is, slay the Sacrifice, and that was done in this manner; *n* First the Priest did pluck off some of the Beasts hairs *a* Rosin. 1st. l. 3. c. 33. between the Horns, and cast them into the fire, calling them his *primi libamina*, i. e. his first offerings: Then did he, turning his face towards the East, draw a long crooked Knife upon the Beasts back, commanding his under officers, which I called *Pope*, others *Cultarii* from their Knife; *Vidimarii*, from the Hoast; and *Agones*, because they standing ready to give the stroak, often used this word *Agon*, for *Agone*, i. e. Must I to my work? to kill the Beast. The other people standing by, some did with vessels save the blood, others did fley or skin the Beast, others washed it. Anon, some Soothsayer or Priest did observe the entrails, turning and winding them with a knife, which was called *Secessita a secundo*: for he might not touch them with his hand, they conceiting that if the Sacrifice had proved polluted, his hand would then have perished. Now after the Soothsayer or Priest had sufficiently turned the entrails, and found no ill token therein, then did those *Pope* or Church-butchers, cut off from every bowel some portion, which after they had rolled in barley meal, they sent it in baskets to the Priests, and the Priests taking it up into a broad charger or platter, called *discus*, or *lana*, laid it upon the Altar, and burnt it, and *o* this was properly termed *litare* or *reddere*, i. e. to satisfy by Sacrifice, or to pay the Sacrifice which was owing unto the Gods. After that the portion laid out for the Gods had been burnt, then did all the people repair unto a common Feast; where, as they were eating they sung Hymns and Songs in the praise of their Gods, and playing on Cymbals, they danced about the Altars, intimating thereby, that there was no part of their body,

K

*o* Joac. Came-  
rar. pro Flac.

but

but should be employed in the service of their gods. Now until all their Ceremonies and Mysteries were finished, it was not lawful for any to taste of this feast: insomuch that we since have used to check a glutton, or greedy gut which cannot abstain from his meat till grace be said, in this manner, *Sacra hand immolata devorat.*

## C A P. 20.

## De Nuptiis, &amp; nuptiarum renunciatione.

<sup>a</sup> Salmuth. in  
Pancirol. 1.  
rerum deper-  
dit. cap. dc  
nuptiis.

**S**EEING that Marriages and Burials have such dependence upon the Priests, it will not be amiss to conclude this Section with two Chapters, briefly opening the Ceremonies of both. Before we come unto the solemn Ceremonies used by the Romans in their Marriages, we will first shew the manner of their contracts, which were called by the Romans, *a Sponsalia*, *a sponsando*, because in their contracts each did promise other to live as man and wife. Now the manner of contracting was commonly thus: They did for the greater security, write down the form of the contract upon tables of record, as appeareth by *Juvenal, Sat. 6.*

*Si tibi legitimis padam, junctamq; tabellis.*

*Non es amatus.*

These tables were also sealed with the signets of certain Witnesses there present, who were termed from their act of sealing *Signatores*. Moreover, before they would begin the Ceremonies of their contract, the man procured a Soothsayer, and the woman another, with whom first they would consult. Whence *Juvenal, Sat. 10.*

*Veniet cum signatoribus ansper.*

<sup>b</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. 1.2.

The token or sign which these Soothsayers in time of observing accounted most fortunate, was a Crow: <sup>b</sup> *Ea enim cornicam societas est, ut ex duabus sociis altera extincta, vidua altera perpetuo maneat.* The man also gave in token of good will, a ring unto the woman, which she was to wear upon the next finger unto the little finger of the left

hand,

## Of the Roman Marriages.

hand, <sup>c</sup> because unto that finger alone, proceeded a certain artery from the heart. The word *Nuptiae*, which signifieth marriage, had its derivation <sup>a</sup> *nubo*, <sup>d</sup> which verb in old time signified to cover: the custom being, that the woman should be brought unto her husband with a <sup>e</sup> yellow vail (called *Flammum*) cast over her face. Again because of the good success that *Romulus* and his followers had in the violent taking away of the *Sabine* women, <sup>f</sup> they continued a custom, that the man should come and take away his wife by a seeming violence, from the lap or bosom of her Mother, or the next kin. She being thus taken away, her husband did dis sever and divide the hair of her head with the top of a spear, wherewith some Fencer formerly had been killed. This spear was called by him *Hasta cælibaris*, <sup>g</sup> and the Ceremony did betoken, that nothing should disjoyn them but such a spear, or such like violence. The next day after the marriage, a solemn feast was held, where all the Bride-mans and Bride-womans friends met to make merry; this feast they called *Repotia*. We must note, that <sup>b</sup> three manner of wayes a woman became a mans lawful wife: *Usu*, *Confarreatio*ne, *Coemptio*ne. A woman became a mans lawful wife, *Usu*, <sup>i. e.</sup> by prescription or long possession, if that he were wed with the consent of her overseers, and so did live with a man, as with her lawful husband, a whole years space, *nullo interrupto usu*, <sup>i. e.</sup> if she being not absent from him three night in the whole year: and some have thought, that the counterfeited violence in taking away the Maid from her friends, was used only in this kind of Marriage. A woman became a mans wife *confarreatio*ne, <sup>i. e.</sup> by certain solemnities used before a Pontifie, or chief Bishop, when the woman was given unto the man using a set form of words, ten Witnesses being present, and a solemn Sacrifice being offered, at which the couple married should eat of the same barley cake which formerly had been used in the Sacrifice. Which Sacrifice was termed, *a farre, confarreatio*; and the marriage

<sup>c</sup> Aul. Get.  
<sup>d</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 5. c. 37.

<sup>e</sup> Plin. 1. 21.  
c. 8.

<sup>f</sup> Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Salmuth. in  
Pancirol. lib.  
rerum deper-  
dit. cap. de  
nuptiis.

<sup>h</sup> Boeth. Topi-  
cor. 2. vid.  
Cæl. Rhod.  
l. 28. c. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 9.

¶ Cic. orat.  
pro Muræn.

it self *Farracia*, *k* and sometimes *Sacra*, simply ; the dissolution of this kind of marriage *Diffarreatio*. A woman became a mans wife, *Coemptione*, *i. e.* by buying and selling, when the woman did under a feigned form of sale buy her husband, by giving him a piece of coyn. *Veteri Romanorum lege, nubentes mulieres tres ad virum afferre solebant : atq; unum quidem, quem in manu tenebant, tanquam emendi causa marito dare.* *l* To these three some teach, that a fourth sort of marriage was in use among the Romans : Namely, when a woman became a mans wife, *Sortitione*, by a kind of Lottery : and of this they say, *m* *Sueton* speaketh. *n* In that kind of marriage which was *per Coemptionem*, the man was not named by his proper name, nor the woman by hers, but the man was named *Caius*, and the woman *Caia*, in the memory of the chaste and happy marriage of *Caia Cæcilia*, wife to *Tarquinius Priscus* ; from whence sprang a custom among them, that the new married wife, when she was brought home unto her husbands house, was to use this Proverb, *Ubi tu Caius, ibi ego Caia*, by which word she signified, that slie was now owner of her husbands goods, as well as himself : and therefore *Erasmus* hath expounded that saying by these words, *Ut tu dominus, ita ego domina* ; *o* And she that was thus married *per Coemptionem*, was properly called *Mater-familias*. *p* If any of these Ceremonies were omitted, then was the marriage termed *Nuptiae innuptæ*, in which sense we call our enemies gifts no gifts, *Ex-dæmōn ad-dæmōn*. These ceremonies being ended, towards night the woman was brought home to her husbands house with five Torches, signifying thereby the need which married persons have of five gods, or goddesses, *i. e.* *Jupiter, Juno, Venus, Suadela, and Disna* who oftentimes is called *Lucina*, the reason of the name being rendered by *Ovid*.

— *Dedit hæc tibi nomina lucis,*

*Ant quia principium tu Dea Lucis habes.*

There are of opinion, who think that the use of these Torches

Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. i. c. 9.

*m* Suet. in Tib.  
c. 35.  
*n* Cic. orat.  
pro Muræn.  
Item Fr. Syl.  
ibid.

*o* Cœl. Rhod.  
l. 28. c. 17.  
*p* Hier. Ferari-  
us in Phil. pic.  
orat.

Torches was not only to give light, but to represent the element of fire ; for no marriages were thought happy, which were not contracted *Sacramento ignis & aquæ*, for which reason the custom likewise was, to besprinkle the new married woman with water ; yea, they did both in the time of their contract touch water and fire provided for that purpose. The signification of this ceremony some think to be thus ; The fire because it is an active element, to represent the man. The water, because it is passive, to represent the woman. Others say, that in the community of these two elements, was intimated the community between man and wife, of all other their goods and possessions, which was more fully declared in that forc-quoted Proverb, used by the wife, *Ubi tu Caius, ibi ego Caia*. The matter whereof these Torches were made, was a certain tree, from which a pitchy liquor did issue : it was called *Tedis*, and hence have the Poets figuratively called both the Torches and the Wedding it self *Tedis*. When the woman had been thus brought to the door, then did she anoint the posts of the door with oyle, *q* from which ceremony the wife was called *uxor q Serv. Aen.* *l. 4.* This ceremony of anointing being ended, the Brideman did lift her over the threshold, and so carried her in by a seeming force, because in modesty she would not seem to go without violence into that place, where she should lose her Maiden-head. At her carrying in, all the company did cry out with a loud voice, *Talissio, Talissio* : for which custom, *r* *Plutarch* alleageth many occasions ; this being one. Among those who ravished the daughters of the *Sabines*, there were found some of the meaner and poorer sort, carrying away one of the fairest women ; which being known, certain of the Citizens would have taken her from them, but they began to cry out, that they carried her to *Talissius*, a man well beloved among the Romans ; at which naming of *Talissius*, they suffered her to be carried away, themselves accompanying her, and often crying *Talissio, Talissio*. *From* *Plutar. vit.* *Pompeii.*

From whence it hath been continued a custom among the Romans, ever at their marriages to sing *Talaffio, Talaffio*, as the Greeks did *Hymen*, *Hymenea*. From this custom of leading or bringing home of the new married Bride, cometh that Comical phrase, *Ducere uxorem*, to marry a Wife. She being thus brought home, received the keys of her husbands house, whereby was intimated, that the custody of all things in the house, was then committed unto her.

*The marriage bed was called Genialis lectus*, as we may suppose, *quasi Genitalis*. *Sometimes it was called Lectus adversus, quod hunc lectulum religiose servari mos fuit, & in atrio collocari janue ex adverso*, i. e. they placed this bed in the Court, directly opposite to their gate, keeping it as some religious monument or pledge of matrimony. The next day after the marriage, the Bride-woman received gifts of her friends, which the Lawyers term *Nuptialis dona*. *But Cicero expoundeth these Dona Nuptialis, to be certain tokens, which the husband sent to his wife before the betrothing.* If after the marriage any discontent had fain out between the man and his wife, *then did they both repair to a certain Chappel, built in the honour of a certain goddes, called Dea viri-placa, a viris placendis*. Whence after they had been a while there, they returned friends. We have thus seen the Rites and Ceremonies which the Romans used in their contracts and marriages; it would not be impertinent to annex the manner of their divorcements, which upon just causes were permitted.

*There were two manner of divorcements, the one between parties only contracted, the second between parties married. The first was properly called Repudium, in which the party suing for divorce used this form of words, Conditione tua non utar. The second was called Divortium, wherein the party suing it, used these words, Res tuas tibi habeto: vel res tuis tibi agito. Both these kinds were termed Matrimonii renunciations, renouncing or refusal of marriage.* Where we must note, that instead

*¶ Rosin ant.  
l. 5. c. 38.*

of

*\* sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 6.  
l. 5.*

of this verb *renunciare*, divers good Authors do use this phrase, *Mittere, or Remittere nuncium*: as *C. Caesar Pompeiae nuncium remisit, C. Caesar hath divorced Pompeia*. And alluding hereunto y Cicero saith, *Virtuti nuncium* y Ep. fam. 1.5. *remisit, i. e. he hath cast off all goodness, he hath even divorced virtue.* Secondly, we must note, that this verb *Renuncio*, doth not only signifie to renounce or to refuse, but many times in *Tully*, it signifieth to declare or pronounce a Magistrate elected, as *Renunciare Consulem, Praetorem, &c.* The reason why in matrimonial contracts it signified to renounce or refuse, was because in these divorces they did sometimes send to their wife, *per nuncium*, by a messenger, some bill or scrole of Paper, containing the causes of the divorce. Moreover we are to observe, that in these divorces, the Ceremonies were quite contrary to those Marriages; the just causes being fore-signified to the Censors, the Marriage tables were broken, the dowry restored, the keys of the house taken from the woman and she turned out of doors: all which Ceremonies are at large treated of by *Thomas Dempster*. *l. 5. Antiq. Rom. c. 38.*

## C A P. 21.

*Quo apparatu, quibusq; ceremoniis apud veteres defuncta corpora igni tradebantur.*

**T**he Romans in ancient time, when they perceived a body dying, had such a custome, that the next of the kin should receive the last gasp of breath from the sick body into his mouth, as it were by the way of kissing him: (to shew thereby how loth and unwilling they were to be deprived of their friends) and likewise should close the eyes of the party being deceased. Whence *Anna* said unto her sister *Dido* now dying,

*¶ Extremus si quis super halitus errat*

*¶ Virg. Aen. 4.*

*Ore legam*

And *Penelope* wishing that her son *Telemachus* might outlive

live her self and his Father, writeth to her husband in this manner. *Ille meos oculos comprimat, ille tuus.*

After the body had thus deceased, they kept it seven days unburied, washing the corps every day with hot water, and sometimes anoynting it with Oyl, hoping that if the body were only in a slumber, and not quite dead, it might by these hot causes be revived.

*Per calidos latices aliena undantia flammis  
Expediunt, corpusq; Lavant frigentis & ungunt.*

In these seven days space, all the dead mens friends met together now and then, making a great out-cry or shout with their voices, hoping that if the dead body had been only in a swoun or sleep, he might thereby be awaked. This action was termed *conclamatio*. Whence when we have done the best we can in a manner, and cannot effect it, we say proverbially *conclamatum est*, for this third conclamation or general outcry, (which was always upon the seventh day after the decease) was even the last refuge, at which if the body did not revive, then was it carried to burial, being invested with such a gown as the parties place or office formerly had required. Those who had the dressing, chesting, or imbalming of the dead corps, were called *Pollinatores*: After they had thus embalmed the corps, they placed it in a bed fast by the gate of the dead mans house, with his face and heels outward toward the street according to that of Persius;

—*Tandemque beatulus alto  
Compositus lecto, crassisque lutatus amomis,  
In portam rigidis calces extendit*—

Herewith accordeth Homer, speaking of *Patroclus* his Funeral.

*Οὐ μοι ἐστὶ κλείνει δεδαγμένοθε δέξιον χαλκῷ  
Καταὶ ἀνα περισσερ τετραμμένοθε—id est,  
Qui mihi in tabernacula confessus acuto aere  
Facet ad vestibulum conversus.*

This ceremony was properly called *corporis collocatio*: and fast by this bed near the gate also was erected an Altar,

tar, called in Latine *t. Acerra*; upon which his friends did every day offer incense until the burial: The gate on the outside was garnished with Cypress branches, if the dead man were of any wealth or note, for the poorer sort by reason of the scarcity of the tree, could use no such testimony of their mourning.

*u Et non plebeios lucus testa cupressus.*

*t Alex. Gen.  
dier. 1.3. c.7.*

*# Lucanu.*

In the seven dayes space, certain men were appointed to provide all things in readiness for the funeral; which things were commonly sold in the *x* Temple of *Libitina*, from whence those providers were termed *Libitinarii*, though sometimes this word *Libitinarius* doth signifie as much as *capularis*, an old decrepit man ready for the grave. Upon the eighth day a certain Crier in the manner of a Belman went about the Town to call the people to the solemnization of the funeral in this form of words;

*Exequias y L. Tito L. Filio quibus est y Resi. ant.  
commodum ires. Jam tempus est. Ollus ex adibus offertur.*

*l. 5.*

After the people had assembled themselves together, the bed being covered with purple, or other rich covering, the last conclamation being ended, a Trumpeter went before all the company, certain poor women called *Præfice* following after, and singing songs in the praise of the party deceased: where we must note, that none but the better sort had a Trumpet sounded before them; others had only a Pipe; *z Senatoibus & patriciis tuba,*

*x Alex. G.n.  
dier. l. 3.*

*minoribus & plebeiis tibia canbant suicines*, this word *Suicines*, signifying either a Trumpeter or Piper, because they did both *ad fidos*, i. e. *mortuos canere*. Again, except it were one of the Senators, or chief Citizens, he was not carried out upon a bed, but in a Coffin upon a Bier. Those that carried this bed were the next of the kin, so that it fell often among the Senators themselves to bear the corps; and because the poorer sort were not able to undergo the charges of such solemnities, thereupon were they buried commonly in the dusk of the evening, and hence *a vespertino tempore*, those that carried

*L ed*

ed the corps were termed *vespæ*, or *vespillones*. In the burial of a Senator or chief Officer, certain waxen Images of all his Predecessors were carried before him upon long poles or spears, together with all the ensigns of honour which he deserved in his life-time. Moreover, if any servants had been manumized by him, they accompanied the mourners, lamenting for their masters death. After the corps, followed the dead mans children, the next of the kin, & other of his friends, *atrate*, i.e. in mourning apparel. From which act of following the corps, namely *a sequendo*, these funeral rites have been termed *Exequiae*, as *Donat.* hath observed upon that of *Terence*, *Funus interim procedit, nos sequimur*; which rites, because they were performed as debts due unto the party deceased, hence were they also called *Justa*. *Eo dicuntur iusta, quod jure mortuis facilitari debent a vivis.* *Polyd. de invent. l. 6. c. 9.* The corps being thus brought unto their great Oratory called the *Roftra*, the next of the kin *lansdabat a defundum pro roftris*, i. e. made a funeral Oration in the commendation principally of the party deceased, but touching the worthy acts also of those his Predecessors, whose images were there present. The Oration being ended, the corps was in old time carried home again in manner as it was brought forth.

*Sedibus hunc referente suis & conde sepulcro.*

But afterward by the law of the twelve tables, it was provided, that no man besides the Emperor and Vestal Nuns should be buried within the City, though some upon especial favour have obtained it. The manner of their burial was not by interring the corps, as in former times it had been, but burning them in a fire, *b* the reason thereof being to prevent the cruelty of their enemies, who in a merciless revenge would at their conquests dig up the buried bodies, making even the dead also subjects of their implacable wrath. This fire before the burning was properly called *Pyra*: in the time that it burned, it was called *Rogus*; *c quod tunc temporis Rogari*

*a Suet. C. Jul. Cæsar, c. 6.*

*b Salmuch. in Pancirol. lib. rerum deperdit. de exequiis.*

*c Serv. Aen. 5.*

*Rogari solerent Mares*; after the burning, then was it called *Bustum, quasi bene ustum*. This *Pyra* was alwaies built in form of a Tabernacle, as it is *\* above more at large to be seen*; whither after the dead man had been brought, his friends were wont to cut off one of his fingers, which they would afterward bury with a second solemnity. The charges at funerals growing by this means to be doubled, the law of the 12. Tables provided in these words. *Homini mortuo offa ne legit, &c.* that no mans finger should be cut off, except he died either in the war, or in a strange country. Where we must observe, that *lego* in this place doth signifie as much as *adimo* or *aufero*, in which sense we call him *sacrilegum, qui legit, i. qui adimit & auferit sacra*. After the dead body had been laid upon the *Pyra*, then were his eyes opened again to shew him heaven, if it were possible, *d* and withall a half-penny was put in his mouth, they superstitiously conceiting that that half-penny was *naulum Charonis*, the pay of *Charon* the supposed ferry-man of Hell, who was to carry mens souls in his boat over the *Stygian Lake* after their decease. About this *Pyra* were first many boughs of Cypress trees to hinder the evil scent of the corps to be burned. The dead body being thus laid upon the *Pyra*, the next of the kin turning his face averse from the *Pyra*, did kindle the fire with a torch: After this, commonly certain Fencers hired for this purpose did combatte each with other, till one of them was killed, they were termed *bustuarii* from *bustum*. The blood of those that were slain, served instead of sacrifice to the infernal gods, which kind of sacrifice they termed *Inferiae*. *e Inferiae sunt sacra mortuorum qua inferis solvantur.* Anon after the body had been burned, his nearest friends did gather up the ashes and bones, which being washed with milk and wine, were put into certain Pitchers called *urnæ*: whence this word *urnæ*, is often used by the Poets, to signifie a Grave or Sepulcher, as

*Una requiescit in urna: Ovid. Met. lib. 4.*

*L 2*

*\* Vid. sup. p. 39.*

*d Alex. G. n. dier. I. 3.*

*e Servius.*

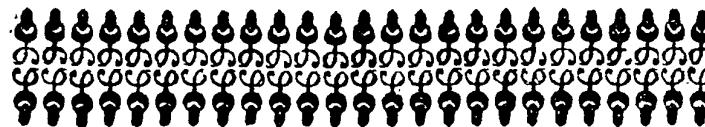
Rolin. art.

g Servius in  
Æn. 18 l. 1.  
h Hub. c. n Ci.  
ep. am. l. 4.i Hier. Ferari-  
us in Cic. orat.  
Philip.k Servius in  
Æneid. l. 5.l Ant. sig. in  
Ter. Adelph.  
Act. 4.

Though properly *sepulcrum* was in old time a vault or arched roof, ~~round~~ about the walls whereof were placed certain coffins called *loculi*, within which those former *urne* were laid up and kept, namely, two or three in each coffin. Now these funeral solemnities were commonly towards night, insomuch that they used torches; these torches they properly called *g. funalia a funibus cera circumdati, unde & funus dicitur.* h Others are of opinion, that *funus* is so said from the Greek word *φόι*, signifying death or slaughter. The bones of the buried body being thus gathered up, then did the Priest besprinkle the company with clean water thrice, and the eldest of the mourning women called *Præfice* with a loud voice pronounced this word *Ilices*, thereby dismissing the company, (the word signifying as much as *Ire licet*;) Then presently did the company depart, taking their farewell of the dead body in this form of words: *Vale, vale, vale; nos te ordine quo natura permiserit sequemur.* If any of these ceremonies had been omitted, i then was it termed *sepultura insepulta*, in the same sense as *nuptiae* formerly were termed *innuptæ*. The old and aged men were invited, after the burial, to a feast, or funeral banquet, called *silicernium* k *quasi silicænum*, i. e. *cæna supra silicem posita*, their custom being to eat that feast upon an Altar of stone; and because this feast was only eaten at funerals, and by the elder sort, l hence figuratively this word *silicernium* doth sometimes signifie an old cripple ready for the grave. The poorer people in stead of a feast, received a dole or distribution of raw flesh: this dole was termed *Visceratio*. Moreover there was a potation, or drinking of wine after the burial, called *Murrata*, or *Murrina potio*, which afterwards the law of the 12. Tables for the avoiding of expences did prohibit, as likewise for the moderating of grief in the mourners, it did prohibit the use of this word *Lessum*, [Neve lessum funeris ergo habento] for that word was often ingeminated in their mourning as a doleful ejulation, or note

of

of inward sorrow. This sorrowing or mourning was in some cases utterly prohibited, in others limited; m namely, an Infant dying before he was three years old, should not be mourned for at all; because he had scarcely yet entred into this life. Elder persons were to be mourned for so many dayes as they were years old. Wives were permitted to mourn for their husbands (Alexander addeth, also children for their Fathers) ten moneths, if they would, within which time the widow could not marry another husband without infamy and discredit. Polyd. de Juven. l. 6. c. 9. Here we may with *Revardus* observe a distinction between *Lugere* and *Elugere*; *Lugere* signifieth no more than to mourn some part of the time prescribed, *Elugere* to mourn the whole and full time.



## LIB. II. SECT. III.

## Of the Roman Games.

## C A P. 1.

## De ludis Megalensibus.

**T**He Playes usually exhibited by the Romans, may be divided into three sorts; some were *Ludi sacri*, others *Honorarii*, others *Ludicri*. Those were termed *Sacri*, which were instituted immediately to the honour of the gods: Such were these that follow in their several Chapters. *Megalenses Ludi*, they are called simply *Megalesia*, from the Greek word *μέγας*, signifying *Magnus*, because they were performed in the honour of *Cybelle*, called *Magna mater*: of which I have spoken formerly, and there also discovered the manner of this feast. Only here take notice of that which is not mentioned there, namely, that these Games began *a pridie Nonas Aprilis*, i. e. on the fourth of *April*, and continued six dayes after: as appeareth by divers Authors, but more especially by *Ovid*, who could not easily be corrupted, *Ovid. Fast. lib. 4.* He having spoken of the rising of the *Pleiades*, which is on the second of *April*, addeth,

Ter-

## Of the Roman Games.

*Ter sine perpetuo cælum versetur in axe,  
Ter jungat Titan, terq; resolvat equos,  
Protinus inflexo Borecynthia tibis cornu  
Flabit, & Ideæ festa parentis erunt.*

This I note, that the error crept into *a Livy* may be *a Liv. l. 29.* observed, who treating of the matter in hand, saith, *In ædem Victoriae quæ est in Palatio, pertulere Deam pridie Idus Aprilis, isq; dies festus fuit: populus frequens dona Deæ in Palatium tulit; Lectisternium, & Ludi fuere, Megalesia appellata.* That is, that these Plaies were celebrated upon the twelfth of *April*. But in the judgment of many Expositors, we are to read *Pridie Nonas*, for *Pridie Idus*. Moreover, servants might not be spectators here. And because the *Prætors* did frequent these sports in their purple and best robes, *b* hence grew that Proverb *Purpura* *b* *Ant. Const.* in *Ovid.* *Fast. l. 4.* *c* *Jul. Scalig.* *Poet. l. 1. c. 29.*

C A P. 2.  
Ludi Cereales.

**T**HAT these Games were performed in the honour of *Ceres*, is by none doubted. In them was represented by the *Roman* Matrons, *Ceres* her lamentation of her daughter *Proserpina*, taken away by *Pluto*, the *Roman* men beheld these plaies in white gowns: the women performed the sacred and holy Rites in a white garment also. Among whom it was observed, that then they thought their service grateful to the Gods, when it was performed by those that were joyful, and free from all funeral pollutions. At this time there was a solemn going in procession, and carrying about their Gods in the Cirque, this solemnity was properly called *Pompa*.

*Circus*

*Circus erat Pompa celeber, numeroq; Deorum,  
Primaq; ventosis palma petetur equis,  
Hic Cereris ludi, &c. Ovid. Fast. l. 4.*

*d Teat. de  
sp. c. c. 7.*

The manner of this solemn shew, which as I noted, was properly called *Pompa*, is described *d* thus by its particulars; that there was *Simulachrorum series, imaginum agmen, currus, thense, armamaxæ, sedes, corone, exuvie*, i. e. First, in this solemn procession were carried about the Images of the Gods. Secondly, the Images of well-deserving men. Thirdly, Chariots led up and down for greater state and magnificence; unto this *Virgil* alludeth:

*Hic illius arma  
Hic currus fuit.*

*e Vil. Franc.  
jun. annot. in  
Ter. de spect.  
It. de tensis vi.  
Turneb. 26,  
27.  
f Herod. 17.*

*Fourthly, Pageants, so I interpret *Thense*, which were so called *quasi tensæ a tendendo*, as *e* *Ascanius* noteth, because they were carried up and down by the help of certain ropes, which to touch they counted a point of Religion. Fifthly, horse-litters, for that these *armamaxæ* were not Chariots, or Waggons, appeareth by him. *f* *Qui ex currus in armamaxam deponebatur.* They seem to have been of a compounded form, in part like Chariots, called *āuata*, in part like Wains, called *āuæatæ*, and thence *āuāuæa* hath its appellation, *āpūāuæa inquit Phavorinus, ī ἀρδπὸν κατιδεγν κατεκδαστην ἀμαξα, οὐον ἀμα καὶ ἀμαξα, ἀ-δεγμαξα τις ἔσται ἡ ἀγρα τις; ἀρδπας.* In which words, besides the Etymology expressed, the use hereof is declared to be for the carriage of men. That as the Chariots went empty for greater magnificence, and as in their Pageants were carried the *Simulachra Deorum*, according to that, *g* *Thense Deorum vebiculum*, so in these Horse-litters were carried men; or rather that same *agmen imaginum*, which was the second particular. Sixthly, Chairs of State. Seventhly, Crowns. Lastly, Spoils taken from their enemies. These three last I take to have been used chiefly and principally in the *Roman* supplications, or publick thanksgivings for any greater victory: the custom being in such shews, when they came to such and such remarkable*

*g Alex. ab. A-  
lex. l. 2. c. 30.*

remarkable places in the *Cirque*, to pitch a certain chair adorned with Crowns of Victories, and spoils taken from the enemy, reputing it not the least office, *h* thus to honor their Emperor, though absent, with the Prerogative of such a Chair. Now in the preparation to this particular shew, we read that an egg was especially provided. It is observed by *i* many out of *Macrobius* whose words are; *Ovumq; in Cerealis Pompe apparatu numerabatur primum.* The observation is general, but the reason thereof, *Inter arcana Cereris*, quite suppressed, & by none that ever I could meet with yet explained: if my conjecture may satisfie in a matter so obscure, conceive it thus: These pompous shews were various, and in the honor of divers gods, and accordingly the *Romans* made choice in every such solemnity, of some one principal thing in their shew unto which the glory of the present solemnity should in a more especial manner belong. Thus in the *Pompa Circensis*, which was celebrated in the honor of the *k* *Sun*; great horses were led up and down for greater state; *l* *Quia equis, & equestribus exercitamentis sol præesse credebatur superstitione antiquissima.* Hence the *Cirque* place it self was called *τὸν οἴκον*, and *ιπποδρόμιον*. After this same manner in this *Pompa Cerealis* (which was also sometimes called *Circensis*, from the place where it was exhibited) an egg was chiefly and principally provided: for seeing that under the name of *Ceres*, this solemnity was performed to the *Earth*, how could the *Earth* be more honored, than by bearing about the Hieroglyphick of the whole World? as if they did intimate thereby, that even Heaven it self was beholden to the *Earth*.

— *Pecori frondes; alimentaque misia fruges  
Humano generi, vobis quoq; thura ministro.* Ov. Met. l. 2.

And such an Hieroglyphick *m* *Cælius Rhodiginus* provereth an egg to be, partly from its circular and Globe-like form, partly from the matter whereof it consisteth; the hard shell resembling the solid earth; the more spiritu-

*h Vid. Isaac.  
Casib. in  
Sutton. Jul.  
c. 76.*

*i Hosp. de  
orig. fest. Ro-  
sin. l. 6. c. 14.  
Alex. ab A. c.  
l. 6. c. 19.*

*k Solis honore  
novi gr. t. spe-  
ctacula Circi  
An iqui san-  
xere patres.  
Corri Afric.  
l. 1. c. 17. vid.  
Dempst.  
l Franc. Jun.  
annot. in Ter.  
de spect. c. 8.*

*m Cœl. Rhod.  
l. 27. c. 17.*

ous part thereof, the air; the moist and liquid part, the water; the yolk, the element of fire; yea, he noteth also, as there is *in mundo*, so likewise, *in ovo vis vitalis*, a kind of quickning and enlivening power in both. Otherwise if this opinion give not content, we may interpret the carrying about of the egg, to be in the honour of *Castor* and *Pollux*: for as there were marks, or goals in the Cirque, some in the form of *Dolphins* in the honour of *Neptune*; so there were others *in ovo* *significata* marks of a long roundness in form of an egg, in memory of *Castor* and *Pollux*, which were *ovo editi*, according to that of *Horace*,

*Ovo prognatus codem.* Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 1.

For the same reason haply it was, that an egg was at this time carried up and down, as the chief and principal Ensign.

### C A P. 3. *Ludi Florates.*

**T**hese games or sports were instituted in the honour of the Goddess *Flora*, that she being therewith appeased, the earth might bring forth flowers and fruits in great abundance. Of the Goddess it hath been spoken before. The time of the year when these sports were observed, *p* was upon the four last days of *April*, and the first of *May*, whence is that of *Ovid*, *Fast. 5.*

*Incipit Aprili, transis in tempora Maii;  
Alter te fugiens, cum venit alter, habet.*

The manner thereof was, that shameless strumpets did then run up and down the streets naked, using many lascivious and obscene gestures and speeches: they were called together by the sound of a Trumpet, unto which *Juvenal* alludeth,

*Dignissima prorsus  
Florali matrona tuba.*

Moreover, whereas in other games, Boars, Lions, and Bears were

*Dion. I. 49.*

*Tertul. de  
sp. et. c. 8.*

were publickly baited, to recreate the spectators; here only Goats and Hares, and such milder beasts were hunted, because the goddess *Flora* had not the custody of Woods and Forrests, where the wild beasts ranged, but *q* *Hof. de orig.* *Gardens and Meadows*. At this time also *Elephants* *test.* were brought forth into the publick view of the people, which were taught *r* to walk on ropes; and that there *r Suet. in Gal.* is an aptness in *Elephants* to go forward and backward *f Plin. I. 8. c. 3.* on ropes, *f Pliny* testifieth.

### C A P. 4. *Ludi Martiales.*

**O**f these sports there is not much spoken: *t* they were *t Dion. I. 60.* observed upon the first of *August*, because on that day the Temple of *Mars* was consecrated. They were *u Tertul. de* *sp. et. c. 5.* first instituted *u* by *Numa Pompilius*.

### C A P. 5. *Ludi Apollinares.*

**T**here was an ancient Poet called *Martius*, *x* out of *x Liv. lib. 5.* whose writings, as likewise out of the *Sibylline Oracles*, *dec. 3.* the Romans were admonished to dedicate certain Games to *Apollo*. At the first celebration of them, *y* it is *y Macrob. I. 1.* reported, that a sudden and unexpected invasion of enemies inforced the Roman people to forfayce their sports, *Sat. c. 17.* and to betake themselves to weapons: in which time of their distraction, a cloud of Darts and Arrows was seen to fall upon their enemies, so that they presently returned Conquerors unto their sports, where *z* at their return they found one *C. Pomponius*, an old man, dancing to a Minstrel, and being very joyful, that their sports had been continued without interruption, they cryed forth, *Salu-* *res est, sa'la senex.* Which speech after became proverbial, and is fitly used, when a sudden evil is a seconded with a good event, beyond hope or expectation.

*M 2*

C A P.

*z Suet. Pomp.  
Hist. vid.  
Hof. d: orig.*

## C A P. 6.

De ludiis Romanis, qui & magni, & Consulares, & Circenses dicti.

**T**hese solemnities are sometimes called *Romani ludi*, because of their antiquity amongst the *Romans*, being first instituted by *Romulus*; sometimes *Magni ludi*, either because of the great charge and expence of mony at that time, or because they were performed in the honor of their great God <sup>a</sup> *Neptune*, called also *Consus*, because he was reputed the God of secret *Counsels*, whence the solemnities themselves are sometimes called *Consualia*: whereas many of the *Roman Temples*, for certain mysterious significations had their peculiar manner of building. <sup>b</sup> *Servius* noteth that the Temple in the great Cirque, dedicated to *Consus*, was covered, to signify that *Counsels* must be secret and concealed. Likewise for the same reason, <sup>c</sup> his Altar was made under the earth, not appearing in publique view, save only in the time of these solemnities exhibited. The chief ceremonies used at this time, consisted in the adorning of their Horses, and Asses with garlands, wherein <sup>d</sup> they thought that *Neptune* was honoured, who was the first Author and inventor of horse-riding: hence *Neptune* himself is called *ἵππιος*. This festival was first instituted by *Evander*, in the honor of *Neptune*, under the name of *ἵππιος*, and <sup>e</sup> thence the feast was called *ἵππαντασια*. Afterward it was renewed by *Romulus*, in the honour of *Neptune* likewise, but under the name of *Consus*, because *Romulus* needed a God of *Counsel* to assist him in that designtion of his, for the violent taking away of so many *Sabine* women, as were taken away at the first celebration of these games. The reason of *Romulus* his institution of them, being no other but that upon the fame of these new sports, many *Sabine* women flocking thither to be spectators, his project might be the sooner effected. These and the Cirque shews,

<sup>a</sup> Tert. de  
spect. c. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Serv. in Vir.  
Æn. 1.8.

<sup>c</sup> Alex. ab A-  
lex. 1.5. c. 26.

<sup>d</sup> Vid. Suid.

<sup>e</sup> Dion. Hal.  
lib. 1.

## Of the Roman Games.

## 87

shews, so often mention'd in ancient Authors, at first were all one, as appeareth by that of *f Valerius*. *Ad id tempus* <sup>f</sup> *Val. Max.* *Circensi spectaculo contenta erat civitas nostra, quod primus* <sup>g</sup> *1. c. 4.* *Romulus rupis virginibus Sabinis Consualium nomine celebavit.* Touching these Cirque-shews, some are of opinion, that they were performed in the honor of *Ceres*; this *Julius Scaliger* <sup>g</sup> disliketh, and he is of opinion, they were <sup>g</sup> *Ju. Scal. 1.* celebrated in the honor of *Neptune*: others are of opinion, <sup>h</sup> *Pet. c. 32.* they were instituted in the honor of the *Sun*. All opinions may be reconciled, if we understand first, those Authors who ascribe these Cirque-shews to *Ceres*, to speak of the *Cereales ludi*, which we read sometimes to be called *Circenses*, because they were exhibited in the Cirque. Secondly, if we distinguish the *Pompa Circenses*, from the *Circenses ludi*, and from the *Cereales ludi*: the *Cereales ludi*, were instituted in the honor of *Ceres*, the *Circenses ludi*, in the honor of *Neptune*; the *Circenses Pompe* in the honor of the *Sun*. And furthermore, for the full understanding hereof, we must know that the horses brought into the Cirque at this time, were of two sorts: some were only *ἵππαινοι*, such as were led up and down for shew and state; I understand *Alex. ab. Alex.* to speak of these horses, when he saith <sup>h</sup> *horses were consecrated* <sup>h</sup> *Alex. ab A-* <sup>i</sup> *to the Sun*: nay I understand those horses mentioned, <sup>i</sup> *ex. 1. 3. c. 12.* <sup>King. 23.</sup> to have been of the like superstitious invention, where it is said that *Josuah* did put down the horses given to the *Sun*, and the *Chariots of the Sun*. That practice I say hath near affinity with this of the *Romans*, but I think it to have been originally derived to the people of *Judah*, from the *Perians*, who also accounted them holy to the *Sun*; <sup>j</sup> and the *Persian King* when he would shew <sup>j</sup> *Cal. Rhod.* himself in great state, caus'd an exceeding great horse to be led up and down, which was called *Equus solis*. Other horses were for exercise and race, we may call them *ἵππαινοι*, the institution of these I suppose to have been in the honor of *Neptune*. The prizes of masteries exercised in time of this Cirque-shew were many; fencing, and

and that until one of the combatants were killed in the place ; fighting with beasts ; wrestling, running of races on foot, jumping, and leaping; horse-racings; sea-skirmishes exhibited in some river; coach-races, & fighting at whorle-bats. Howsoever the nature and manner of these games are in some measure understood by the very names ; yet a more large discourse concerning the two last will be very behoveful, for the more full understanding of the Roman history. These coach-races, when this manner of race was first instituted, were divided into two companies, which they termed, *Factiones albas & rufreas*, distinguishing each faction or company by the different color of their <sup>k</sup> coats. Afterward they were divided into four companies, distinguish'd alwayes by their colors, whence came that distinction, *Factiones Praesine, Veneta, Russa, Albata*, which colours may thus be Englished : The first signifying a deep green : the next a kind of russet inclining to red : the third a Vencie blew, or Turkey colour : and the last a perfect white.

Of these <sup>l</sup> Tertullian speaketh as followeth: *Aurigis coloribus idololatriam vestierunt, & ab initio duo soli suerunt, albus & rufeus. Albus hyemis ob nives candidus, rufeus aestati ob solis ruborem voti erunt: sed postea tam voluptate, quam superstitione proverebus rufum alii Maris, alii album Zephyris consecraverunt: Praesinum vero Terrae matri, vel verno: Venetum Cælo & mari, vel autumno.* As the Emperor, so the people sometimes favoured one faction or company, sometimes another : & accordingly as they favoured the company, they would lay wagers on their side, which wagers they termed by a peculiar name *Sponsones* ; thus <sup>m</sup> Turnebus interpreted Tertullian, where he saith, that the people flockt to these races, sometimes for one reason, sometimes for another, but sometimes <sup>n</sup> *Sponsonibus concitatus*, i.e. stirred up with a desire of betting, or laying wagers. To these four <sup>o</sup> Domitian in his time added two other companies, the one wearing cloth of gold, the other of purple ; but these latter remained not long in use. Their fighting at whorle-bats

they

<sup>k</sup> H. n. Salm.  
in Pan. c.  
de Cir. max.

<sup>l</sup> Ter. de spect.  
cap. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Turneb. ad  
l. 8. c. 4.

<sup>n</sup> Tertul. de  
spect. c. 6.  
<sup>o</sup> Suet. in Do-  
mitian. c. 7.

they termed *bellare cestu*. The manner of the fight conceive thus ; the combatants had in each hand a strap of leather, with which each struck at the other (for we must know, that this kind of fight succeeded fistcuffs ; and because in fistcuffs the party striking, did by the blow as well hurt his own fist, as he did him that was strucken, hereupon they invented this other kind of fight with leathern switches) these leathern switches they called *Cestus*, from the Greek *κεστος*, signifying a belt or girdle ; to make the fight more dangerous, they did in after-times <sup>p</sup> Jul. S. al. lit-  
tie pieces of Lead, or Iron, at the end of these leathern <sup>poet. c. 22.</sup> straps, so that they did with the force of the stroke, often dash out one anothers brains ; and because by the weight of the Lead or Iron, the Strap might chance to fly out of their hands, they caused each strap to be tied fast to their arms & shoulders ; neither was this without reason ; for those Iron or Leaden pieces could not but be very weighty, being made in the bigness and <sup>q</sup> form of Rams <sup>q</sup> Aulus Ma-  
Horns. Lastly, these Cirque shew's had their appellation, <sup>r</sup> nut. l. 2. de  
Circenses, either from the great Cirque, or shew place, <sup>s</sup> q. st. per. epi-  
called *Circus max.* where the games were exhibited ; <sup>stolam, ep. 8.</sup> or from the swords wherewith the players were environed, as one would say *Circa enses*. They much resembled <sup>t</sup> vid. Rolin. ant.  
those Grecian games called *certamina Olympica*, where the <sup>u</sup> Rosin. ant.  
runners with Chariots were hem'd in on the one side <sup>l. 5. c. 5.</sup> with the running river, on the other with swords pitch'd point-wise, that they should hold the race on directly & not swerve aside without danger. Some have thought <sup>v</sup> them to be the same with *ludi Gymnici*, so called from <sup>w</sup> *gyrus*, naked, because that those which did perform those kinds of exercises, did either put off all, or the greatest part of their cloaths, to the intent that they might the more readily and nimbly perform their games ; for which purpose they did also anoint their bodies with oil ; whence we say, when a man hath lost his cost & labor *Opferam & oleum perdidit*; *oleum* in this place signifying cost & charges.

charges: so that the proverb was the same with that of the Coblers Crow, *Opera & impensa periit*.

## C A P. 7.

## Ludi Capitolini, &amp; Agones Capitolini.

<sup>f</sup> Liv. dec. 1.  
& lib. 5.

<sup>f</sup> Sueton. in  
Domit. c. 4.

<sup>f</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 5. c. 18.

**T**He first institution of these games <sup>f</sup> Livy sheweth, where likewise he intimateth the reason why they were called *Capitolini*, to have been in the honor of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, because he preserved the *Capitol*, when it was assaulted by the *Gauls*: we must distinguish these games from those other shews called *Agones Capitolini*, instituted by *Domitian*: For those *Ludi* were exhibited yearly, <sup>f</sup> these *Agones* every fifth year: In those was celebrated the deliverance of the *Capitol*: In these *Rhetoricians*, and *Poets*, and men of other professions contended for the victory: and hence <sup>f</sup> Rosinus thinketh the *Poets laureat* to have taken their beginning. He is likewise of opinion, that *Juvenal* alludeth unto these solemnities.

*Sed cum fregit subsellia versu,*  
*Esurit, intatam Paridi nisi vendit Agaven.* Sat. 7. Although the allusion may be granted, yet herein I think Rosinus, though otherwise learned, to have been mistaken, in interpreting *Fregit subsellia*, by *Non fecis*, *Excidit*, or *Non placuit*: as if the *Poet* of whom *Juvenal* speaketh, had been conquered at this time. In my opinion neither will the purpose of *Juvenal*, nor that phrase of speech admit that construction. Not the purpose of *Juvenal*; for the scope and drift of that *Satyr*, is to shew that be the *Poet* never so pleasing, or let him give full satisfaction to the people, yet he shall receive no benefit thereby, but a vain and empty applause, so that he shall be compell'd to sell those very *Poems* which are received with so general an approbation, to buy victuals, and prevent hunger. Neither doth that interpretation agree with that phrase: for *Frangere subsellia*, doth rather on the

## Of the Roman Games.

the contrary, signify the vehement acclamation given by the people in approbation of the *Poem*; it being a poetical elegancy, to express the vehemency and greatness of the applause. <sup>u</sup> *Sidonius Apollinaris* useth the self same phrase, *Hunc olim perorantem, & Rhetorica sedilia plausibili oratione frangentem, sacer eloquens ultro in familiam patriciam asciit*. Neither is that of *Virgil* unlike:

*Et canit querula rumpunt arbusta cicadae.*

Yea, the *Grecians* used the same manner of speech, <sup>x</sup> *καὶ λέππην πολὺ ταῦτα γέγοναν, καὶ τὸ Κράτος, καὶ τὸ Κρεούσιον.* So <sup>x</sup> Polyb. in that hereby I think the *Poet* understandeth that *Græde sophos*, so often mentioned by *Martial*; it being a usual custom amongst the *Romans*, to signify the approbation of their *Oator* or *Poet*, by the loud acclamation of *caecos* or *ōbas*. Unto which *Horace* alludeth, *de Arte Poet.*

*Clamabit enim pulchre, bene, recte.*

But to return whence we have digressed, these later solemnities were of such note, that whereas the *Romans* formerly made their computations of their greater year, called *Annus magnus*, by their *Lustra*, y now they made it by these *Agones Capitolini*. Again, we must distinguish these *Agones quinquennales* instituted by *Domitian*, from those *Ludi quinquennales*, instituted by <sup>z</sup> *Augustus Cesar*, in memory of the victory which he got against *Antonius* upon the Promontory *Actium*, whence they were called *Actiaci Ludi*.

<sup>u</sup> *Sidon. Ap.*  
<sup>v</sup> *lib. 5. Epist. ad*  
<sup>z</sup> *Sa, and.*

<sup>y</sup> *Hospin. de*  
<sup>z</sup> *orig. fest.*

<sup>z</sup> *Sueton. Aug.*  
<sup>z</sup> *cap. 18.*

## C A P. 8.

## De Ludiis Secularibus.

**A**uthors agree not upon the just period of time when these secular games were to be renewed: some are of opinion that they were to be celebrated every hundredth year; some every hundredth and ten, some once only in three hundred; but in this all agree, that they were named *seculores* from *seculum*, which signifieth at

<sup>z</sup> *Herodian. l. 3.*  
<sup>z</sup> *in vita Sever.*

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 5. c. 1.

least an hundred years *a seculum in centum annos extendi existimabant*; Because the full and complete age of man, might extend it self to the hundredth year, and seldom to any above an hundred: thence it was, that the form of words used by the publick Cryer in proclaiming these Games, was, *b Venite ad Ludos quos nemo mortalium vivi inventi. l. 8. c. 1.* *b* *Venite ad Ludos quos nemo mortalium vivi inventi.* *c* *Ovid. Trist. lib. 2.* *neque visurus est.* Unto which *c Ovid alludeth, Trist. l. 2.*

*Carmina*  
Jusserat & Phœbo dici, quo tempore ludos  
Fecit, quos etas aspicit una semel.

<sup>d</sup> Alex. ab A-  
lex. l. 6. c. 9.

But the Emperors being ambitious of honour, and desirous to be spectators of the Games in time of their own Reign, they did often anticipate the time. *Claudius Cæsar* among the rest, proclaimed them within <sup>d</sup> sixty three years after *Augustus* had observed them; which occasioned the people to deride his Cryer, inviting the people to those shews and sports, which no man living either had seen, or should see again: because <sup>e</sup> some who were Spectators, nay, Actors in those Solemnities exhibited by *Augustus*, lived at the same time when *Claudius* caused this to be proclaimed. These plays were also called *Tarentini ludi*, not from the City *Tarentum* in great Greece, but from a certain place of the same name near *Rome*, adjoyning to the River *Tiber*. All the Theatres at this time were filled, and Sacrifices offered throughout all the Temples, for the space of three days and three nights; which giveth light to that of *Ausonius*,

*Trina Tarentino celebrata trinoclia ludo.*

The first day the Emperor and the *Quindecim-viri*, early in the morning ascended the *Capitol*, and there offered sacrifice according to the wonted manner: thence they departed to the Theatres, to perform solemn plays in the Honor of *Apollo* and *Diana*. The second day the Noble Matrons assembled together in the *Capitol*; they offered up supplications unto their Gods, they fasted and sung hymns in the Honour of the Gods. The third day, seven and twenty Boys, going along three and

three

three, and as many maids in like manner, all of them Nobly descended, and having both Father and Mother alive, sung Verses, in which they commended the Roman State to the protection of the immortal Gods. This was termed *Pænas concitare*; which word *Pæn*, though it signifieth primarily an hymn, or song of Praise made to *Apollo*, who was called *Pæn*, <sup>g</sup> from *palus*, a ferlendo, because of his victory gotten of the *Pythian*; yet *b* sometimes, and so in this place, it denoteth the praises in general of all the Gods. Again, the phrase intimateth an elevation of the voice in singing, with a kind of rising from one note to another. Thus *Turnebus* maketh *tauayvifew* and *muuvgifew* to be opposite; <sup>g Cæl. Rhei.  
art. 1. l. 7. c. 5.</sup> *i Videtur autem i Turneb. adv.  
Pæn contentionis vocem esse, minuritio remissionis.*

<sup>b</sup> *Servius in  
Æn. lib. 6.*

<sup>lib. 1. c. 12.</sup>

C A P. 9.  
*De ludis Plebeiis, Compitaliis, Augustalibus, Palatinis, Taurilibus, & votivis.*

**O**ther Games there were performed in the Honor of the Gods, which are rather named by Authors than explained, they are these that follow: *Plebeii ludi*, <sup>k</sup> *k A. 8. lib. A-* which were celebrated in memory of the liberty procur'd to the Roman state by the succession of Consuls in the place of Kings; or as others say, in the memory of the reconciliation wrought between the Senators and the Commonalty, by reason of their great oppression at that time, when the *Commons* in a kind of mutiny departed to the *Aventine Mount*. 2. *Compitalii Ludi*, so called because they were usually solemnized in *Compitis*, (i. e.) in the cross-ways, and open streets: *l* they were first ordained by *Servius Tullius*, in the Honor of those Gods whom they termed *Lares*, in the memory of his Nativity. The form of words used by the *Prætor*, when he signified to the people the time of these solemnities, was as followeth: <sup>l</sup> *Plin. lib. 36.  
cap. ult.* *m Macrob. l. 1.  
Satur.* *m Die noni post Calendas Januarii Quiritibus Compitalia erant.* Concerning which words *Gellius* noteth, *n* *Die no-*

*n A. Gel. noct.  
At. l. 10. c. 14.*

ni *Prætor* dicit, non die nono, neq; *Prætor* solum, sed plerq; omnis *vetustas* sic locuta est. 3. *Augustales ludi*, performed in the Honor of *Augustus Cæsar*. 4. *Palatini ludi*; so named, because they were performed in the *Palatine* mount. Some are of opinion that they were instituted in the Honor of *Julius Cæsar*, others in the Honor of *p. Augustus*. 5. *Taurii ludi*, which received their name from *Taurus*, a Bull; they were first ordained by *Tarquinius Superbus*, when there hapned a great pestilence amongst the women with child, occasioned by much Bull-flesh sold unto the people; for the rem oval of which plague, these games were instituted, in Honor of the Infernal Gods. They are sometimes also called *Boalia* & *Bupetiz*. 6. To these we may add their *Votivos ludos*, which were also performed in the Honor of some God, upon some special vow made. For whensoever the *Romans* did undertake any desperate war, then did some *Roman Magistrate* *Vovere ludos, vel temp'la*, conditionally that they got the conquest: whiles the Magistrate uttered this his vow, he was said *Vota nuncupare, et facere vota*, i. e. to make a solemn vow unto the Gods: the vow being thus made, he which made it did write it in paper, and with wax fastned it to the knees of their Gods, thereby binding himself the more strongly to the performance; and this in *Pliny* his phrase is *signare vota*: *Juvenal* termeth it *Genus incerare deorum*, *Sat. 10*.

Turn. b. adv.  
I. 1. c. 17.

After this he was said to be *Voti reus*, i. e. conditionally bound and obliged to the performance thereof, so that the Gods might challenge the thing vowed as due debt, if they granted his requit; yea, after that the thing craved had been obtained, then was he said, *Damnatus voti, vel voto* (i. e.) simply bound to the performance of the vow; so that by consequence, *Damnari voti, vel voto*, is to have ones desire accomplished. Thus have we gone over the chief and principal games which were merely sacri, tending to Religion: the second sort were *Ludi honorarii*, of which in the next Chapter.

CAP.

*o Alex. ab A-*  
*lex. 1.6. c. 19.*  
*p L. 56. c. 1. t.*

*q F. st. 1.1.*  
*Hof. inde*  
*Cug.*

CAP. 10.  
De Gladiatura.

**S**uch sports and plays which were performed by private men upon their own purse and charges, they seeking thereby to wind themselves into the affections of the common people, and to make way for their own preferment and honour, were termed *a Ludi honorarii*; and howsoever any gaine or shew might be tendered unto the people in this respect, yet those of this nature were for the most part, either *fencing* or *stage plays*; *fencing*, because the fight thereof was so often trely bestowed upon the people, is therefore many times denoted by the Latin word *Manus*; and those that bestow these <sup>b</sup> *Lips. Sat.* sights, are for the same reason termed *Munerarii*. The first *l. 1. c. 7.* original of this fencing and sword-playing, to the killing of one another, hath been derived <sup>c</sup> from a customary practice among the Heathens, at the Burials of their friends, who were perswaded that the shedding of mans Blood would be propitiatory for the Soul deceased; hence would they buy captives and slaves, purposely to be sacrificed at Burials: afterwards, that this wicked spectacle might be the more pleasant and delightful, they changed their sacrifice into a fencing with Art, where the combatants did fight for their lives. This particular kind of Fencers were called *Bastiarrii*, from *Bustum*, the place where dead mens bodies were burned: but ambition and cruelty made these bloody spectacles in afterages more frequent, insomuch that prizes at last were plaid not only at the Tombs, but in divers other places as the *Cirque* and *Amphitheatre*, &c. yea, they were given as legacies by will and testament unto the people. These prizes have continued many dayes together, and the number of the Combatants sometimes exceeded number. At the first none would thus hazard their lives but Captives, and fugitive servants, which were enforced there-

*a Istar Cæsar-*  
*bon. in Suet.*  
*Aug. 32.*

*b Lips. Sat.*  
*l. 1. c. 7.*

*c Tertul. I.*  
*Servius in Aeneis*  
*neid. 10.*

d Sen. ep. 103.

Serm. 27.

f Sueton. in  
Julio.  
g Plin. 357.

thercunto, being bought for that purpose; afterward those that were free-born suffered themselves to be hired, for which cause they were termed *Auctorati*, hirelings; <sup>i</sup> yea, noblemen themselves sometimes, by reason of their decayed estates, sometimes, to demerit the Emperor his love endangered their lives in this fight. Those that were hired, bound themselves by a solemn oath to fight unto death, or else they would yield their bodies to be whipt, yea, and to be burnt: unto which *e* *H*ercule alludeth:

*Quid refert; uri, virgis, ferroque necari?*  
*Auctoratus eas, an turpi clausus in arca?*

The manner of this bloody spectacle was thus: The Master, or exhibiter thereof, did by a publick Bill give notice unto the people, what day the Prize should be performed, how many couples were to combat, what their names, &c. thereby to procure the greater expectation, and concourse of people: of this speaketh *f* Sueton. *Munus populo pronunciavit in filie memoriam.* *g* Yea, they did in tables hanged in publick view, paint and represent not only the description of the place, but also the very form and gesture of the Fencers:

— *velut si*  
*Revera pugnant, feriant vitentque moventes*  
*A me viro.* Horat. lib. 2. Sat. 7.

h Lips. Sat.  
1.2. c. 19.i Sen. ep. 117. sometimes they are called *Pugnatoria*. *i* Seneca speaketh

Upon the day appointed when all met, then were the weapons brought forth, and those were of two sorts: *Lusoria*, or *Exercitoria tela*, such as were the spear and wands, or cudgels; that they might toss the one, and fence with the other, and shew their seats of activity; all being but preparations to that more solemn and dangerous fight ensuing. The Greeks call'd them *εργαπαδια ακαλια*, because of the little Balls tied at the sharp end of the Weapons to prevent dangers. Others were *b* *Decretoria tela*, so called, *Quia bac velut decreto Praetoris, five Editoris dabantur*. These were those, with which they really encountr'd each other for life or death; and therefore

eth of both, *Remove ista lusoria arma, decretorii opus est.* And that the Apostle doth not allude to both, I dare not gainsay, *i* Cor. 9. 26, 27, where he saith, *καὶ πυκίειν ὡς ἐν αἴρᾳ δίγαρ. ἀλλὰ τετραδίδυντος τὸ σῶμα*. He did not beat the Air, and flourish with those lusorous and preparatory weapons, but he did truly fight against his natural corruption, to the wounding and subduing of it, for so *k* *υπάντα* signifieth *purified wounds*. That phrase of *i* Seneca's alluding to the fore-flourishings, is not much unlike, *Aliud est ventilare, aliud pugnare*. This fore-skirmish with cudgels was properly termed *præludium*. Megara speaking of *Hercules* his Conquest over the two Serpents, assaulting him being yet an Infant, saith, *m* *Præludit* *m* *Sen. H. 11.* *Hydræ*, i.e. that Combat was but the Prologue, Preface, or Introduction to that greater which should ensue between him and the *Hydra*. Afterwards when they betook themselves to naked Weapons, and to a real fight, then were they said *Domicare ad certum*, and *Versis armis pugnare*. This word *n* *Versis* being put for *Transmutatis*. In the act *n* *Lips. Sat. 1.* of fighting, they did frame and compose their body according to the rules of their Art, for the better warding *2. cap. 19.* of themselves, and the readier wounding of their adversary. This frame and posture of the body, was by a peculiar name called *Status*, or *Gradus*, whence arose those elegant Metaphors, *Cedere de gradu, demigrare de gradu*, to change ones purpose, and as it were to draw back from what he formerly intended. In like manner we say, *De mentis statu deicitur*, or *deturbatur*: he is driven to change his mind; or in general, he is amazed. In the conflict, oftentimes the Sword-players after they had received any dangerous wounds, laid down the Weapons; which though in extremity was a token of cowardise, neither were they thereupon acquitted or discharged: but this depended upon the consent either of the Emperor, or the people, or the Master of the Show. This discharge was properly called *Missio*. Such was the cruelty of those times, that many prizes were proclaimed; wherein they fore-signifi-

ed,

*k Suid. in voce*  
*υπάντα.*  
*l Sen. l. 3. cont.**m Sen. H. 11.**fur. vers. 221.**n Lips. Sat. 1.**2. cap. 19.*

ed, that such discharges should neither be craved, nor granted: whereupon <sup>o Sunt. Aug. 49.</sup> *Augustus Cæsar* made a Decree, wherein *Gladiatores sine missione edi prohibuit*. Those combatants that overcame, received by way of reward, sometimes money, sometimes a garland, or Coronet of Palm tree, wound about with certain woollen ribbands, called *Lemnisci*; the coronet it self was therefore called *p. Fina. Syl. in orat. pro Sext. R. f.* *Palma lemniscata*, and hence figuratively hath *Palms* been translated to signify the victory it self; and such a man as hath often got the prize, we say proverbially, that he is *Plurimorum palmorum homo*. The reason why the Palm-tree, rather than any other tree, should be given in token of victory, is rendered by *q* divers approved Authors to be this: because the Palm-tree, though you put never so ponderous and heavy weight upon it, yet it will not yield, but rather endeavor the more upward. Sometimes the reward given by the people was one of those Wands or Cudgels used in the fore-skirmish. That Wand was properly called *Rudis*, and it was given in token of liberty, signifying thereby, that he should thenceforward lead his life free from shedding of blood: alluding to which custom, this word *r Rudis* hath been used to signify any other kind of freedom or discharge: Whereupon *Horace* said of himself, that he was *Rude donius*, *i. e.* discharged from his pains in Poetry. Lastly, sometimes he that conquered received *Pileum*, a Cap. And here it will not be amiss, to note the difference between *Palma*, *Missio*, *Rudis*, and *Pileus*. *Palma* was only a token of victory, not of liberty or discharge. *Missio* was not a full discharge, but a kind of vacation, or respite granted upon request, until the morrow, or some other time: again, it was granted to those that were conquered, not to the Conquerors. *Rudis* was a token of a full discharge from bloody combats, whereby a mans life might be endangered: but yet with this distinction, that if it were bestowed upon free Citizens, hired to be Actors in these Masteries, then were they thereby restored to their freedom

dom also, which formerly they forfeited by undertaking such base conditions: to other which were formerly servants, or Captives, it was only a token of liberty and discharge. Notwithstanding, sometimes upon favor, such servants or Captives obtained together with their discharge from such fights, a privilege also of enfranchisement, whereby they were thenceforward incorporated among free Citizens; the token whereof was *Pileus*, for then they received a Cap: which later observation helpeth for the understanding of *Tertullian*, where he saith, *s Qui insigniori cuique homicide leonem poscit, idem gladiatori atrocem petat rudem, & pileum præmium conferat.* In which speech the unjust and unreasonable practice of those Heathens is displayed, whiles they judge a man-slayer to be exposed to Lions and wilde beasts, and yet notwithstanding will reward the bloodiness of sword-players. These Fencers fought with divers manner of Weapons, and accordingly had several names, the chief of which we read are these: 1. *Retiarii*, so called from *reticulum*, signifying a float-net used in fishing, because this sort of Fencers did fight with a cast-net in one hand, to catch and clasp about their adversaries head; and a three-forked engine in the other, which they used instead of a sword: of this *Juvenal* speaketh, *Sat. 8.*

— *Movet ege tridentem.*  
They did always fight in their coats; whence the *Epi-<sup>h</sup>theton* floweth, *retiarii tunicati*. The reason why they bore up and down Sponges, which *Tertullian* calleth *spongia retiariorum*, may be for the drying up of the blood, and wiping or stopping of the wounds: which use of sponges, *t Pliny* noteth. Now because these *Retiarii* *t Plin. l. 3. c. 21.* were so lightly armed, they were compelled every time they strook with their net, to retire back until they recovered their net again; and hence the second sort of Fencers which fought with them, were termed *Secutores, ab insequendo*, from following and pursuing these *Retiarii*. The weapons wherewith these *Secutores* *l. 2. c. 7. n Lips. Sat.*

fores did fight, were a Target to keep off the Net off the adversary ; a Sword and a Helmet. 3. *Thraees*, so called from the *Thracian Weapons* which they used ; their Target was round and little, called *Parma* : it was at first

<sup>u</sup> Tu. nob. ad. v. in use among the *u Thracians*, and afterwards so proper lib. c. c. 10. to this sort of sword-players, that <sup>x</sup> *Parmularius* signifieth such an one as favoured this company or faction of Fencers. Their sword was a crooked falcon, termed <sup>y</sup> *Alex. a* by them *Sica*. The *Roman* Souldiers did use to wear two <sup>l</sup> *Ex. 1. 6. c. 22.* of these, a long one on the left side, and a shorter on the right side, answerable to our sword and dagger ; but the form of the *Sica* was always crooked, according to that, *Sica spakinos* ξίφος σπακίνος. Privy murtherers practising the killing of men, may seem to have used the lesser, as a pocket-dagger ; such are those *Sicarii*, of which there is such often mention in *Tully*. 4. *Myrmillones* ; they are sometimes called *Galli*, because they were appointed after the manner of the *Gauls*. Their Weapons were a sword, a target, an helmet with a crest in form of a fish.

5. *Hoplomachi*, the name imports them to be armed in their fight ; it is derived from the Greek ὅπλον, vel ἡπλα, *arma*, & μάχονται. Until *Augustus* his time they were named *Samnites* ; their Armor was an helmet with a crest on the crest, a sword, a shield, and a boot on the left leg. 6. *Provocatores*, sometimes called *Probatores* ; these usually fought with the *Hoplomachi* ; their Armor was a sword, a target, an helmet, and boots on both legs. For as the footmen ameng the Souldiers, so likewise some of the sword players used boots for the safeguard of their legs : these boots were made of <sup>z</sup> iron ; and so common amongst the *Grecians* in War, that boots alone are oftentimes put to express the *Grecians* whole armature, as appeareth by that useful *Epitheton* in *Homer*, ἀνυπάδες Ἀχαιοί, i. e. *Bene ocreati Greci* : these boots they wore sometimes on both legs, sometimes on one, according as the manner of fight required. 7. *Effederii*, such as fought one against another out of waggons ; so called from *Effedum*,

<sup>z</sup> *Veget. Vide Lipp. de milit. l. 3. d. a. 7.*

amongst the *Grecians* in War, that boots alone are oftentimes put to express the *Grecians* whole armature, as appeareth by that useful *Epitheton* in *Homer*, ἀνυπάδες Ἀχαιοί, i. e. *Bene ocreati Greci* : these boots they wore sometimes on both legs, sometimes on one, according as the manner of fight required. 7. *Effederii*, such as fought one against another out of waggons ; so called from *Effedum*,

*dum*, a waggons or chariot. 8. *Andabati*, quasi *αναβαται* *ascensores*, because they did fight on horse-back, or out of chariots. This sort of Fencers did fight winking, whence ariseth that adage, *Andabatarum more pugnare* : the phrase is fitly used, when two ignorant persons are hot in contention about that which neither understandeth. 9. *Dimacharii*, called also *Oibeae* ; they fought each against the other with two swords apiece, as the first name importeth. 10. *Laquesrii*, such as fought with swords and halters ; the use of the halters was the same as the *Retiarii* made of their nets, to cast about their adversaries neck or arm, that they might the easier wound them with their sword. Of all these sorts of Fencers <sup>l</sup> *Lipſius* <sup>l</sup> *Lipſ. Sac. 2.* treateth largely, to whom I refer the Reader. Only here let me take notice, that it was in the power of the people, to discharge any of these Combatants in time of the fight ; which discharge they signified *premendo pollicem*, by holding down their thumb ; or else to adjudge him to continue the fight, though in never so great danger ; and this later they signified *convertendo pollicem*, by turning up the thumb ;

— *Et verso pollice vulgi*.

*Quemlibet occidunt populariter.* — *Juv. Sat. 3.*

Moreover, that there might be always in readiness a sufficient number of Sword-players, hence were there Schools erected, into which Captives, fugitive-servants and notorious Offenders, were sometimes condemned, sometimes sold. The masters of these Schools were called *Laniste* ; the Scholars or under-Fencers trained up there for more publick and dangerous fights, were called *Familie*. The word *Familia* is often taken in this sence to signifie the whole company of under-Fencers belonging to one School ; and the Master of defence is for this reason more than once by <sup>m</sup> *Suet. Calig.* called *Pater-familias*. Moreover, when one challenged another to these combats, they signified their challenge by beckoning their little finger. *Horace* alludeth unto this :

<sup>26. It in Do-</sup>  
<sup>mit. 10.</sup>

*Crispinus minimo me provocat, accipe si vis,  
Accipe jam tabulas.* Lib. 1. Scrm. 4.

This must be understood of a beckoning, and that with the little finger, for otherwise in time of the fight, if either of the Combatants did hold up his finger, *n* he signified thereby that he did yield, and give place unto his adversary: some think that *Perseus* had respect unto this custom, in that phrase,

— *Digitum exere, peccas.* Sat. 5.

C A P. 11.  
*De Ludis Scenicis.*

*o Lazio de  
Repub. Rom.  
1.10. c. 11.*

*p Alex. Gen.  
distr. 1.6.c.19.*

**T**He second sort of Plays bestowed on the people for their favour, were *Ludi Scenici*, Stage-plays. The reason of this name *Scena* may be seen before. *o* The first institution of them was occasioned by reason of a great sickness, which by no medicinal help could be removed. The Romans superstitiously conceiting, that some new games or sports being found out, the wrath of the Gods would thereby be unarmed. *p* Whereupon, about the four hundredth year after the building of *Rome*, they sent for certain stage-players out of *Hetruria*, which they called *Histriones*, from the *Hetrurian* word *Hister*, which signifieth such a Player. *Quia Hister Thusco verbo ludus appellatur, id nomen Histrionibus est additum.* Polydor. *de inven. l.3. c. 13.* Concerning the divers kinds of stage-plays I read of four, called by the Grecians, *Mimicæ*, *Satyre*, *Tragœdie*, *Comœdie*: by the Romans, *Planipedes*, *Attellane*, *Prætextatae*, *Tabernarie*; in English, *Fable*, *Mimical*, *Satyrical*, *Tragical*, *Comical*. These *Mimical* Players did much resemble the Clown in many of our English stage-plays, who sometimes would go a tip-toe, in derision of the mincing dames; sometimes would speak full mouthed, to mock the Country-clowns; sometimes upon the tip of their tongue, to scoff the Citizen. And thus, by the imitation of all ridiculous gestures or speeches, in all kinds

kinds of vocations, they provoked laughter; whence both the plays and players were named *Mimi*, from μίμησις, an imitator, or one that doth ape-like counterfeit others; as likewise they were called *Planipedes*, because the *Actors* did enter upon the stage *Planis pedibus*, i. e. *Excalceati*, bare-footed. The second sort of plays were called *Satyre*, *a* from the lascivious and wanton *Country-Gods* called *Satyri*, because the *Actors* in the *Satyrical* plays did use many obscene Poems, and unchaste gestures, to delight their spectators. Afterward these kind of *Actors* as we may conjecture, did assume such liberty unto themselves, that they did freely, and without controulment, sharply taxe and censure the vices even of Kings as well as of the Commons; insomuch that now we call every witty Poem, wherein the wit and manners of men are sharply taxed, *A Satyre*, or *Satyrical Poem*. *b* *Satyræ* *b* *Vid. Eras. mordax fuit & salsum genus carminis.* These plays were also called *Attellane*, from the City *Attella* in *Campania*, where they were often acted. The third sort of stage-plays were called *Tragœdie*, from τραγῳς a Goat, and ὁδος, an Ode or Song, because the *Actors* thereof had a Goat given them as a reward. And likewise they were called *Prætextatae*, from *prætexta* a certain *Roman* Robe, which these *Actors* did use to wear in their plays. The fourth sort were *Comœdie*, from Κωμας which signifieth villages, and ὁδος, because those kind of *Actors* did go up and down the Country, acting those *Comedies* in the villages as they passed along. They were likewise called *Tabernarie*, *a tabulis*, i.e. from the boards or pentices where-with they were sheltered from the weather whiles they were acting. These two last sorts of plays, namely, *Tragedies* and *Comedies*, being still in use among us, it will be worth our labour to consider the communities, wherein they agree; otherwise the properties or notes of distinction by which they differ. I find three sorts of parts, wherein they agree, namely, *partes primarie*, *accessorie*, *circumstantes*; parts principal, accessory, and circumstances.

*a Antesign in suis obser. de metris comis Teren. præfici.*  
*b adag.*  
*Kouros & Odysseus in i. 1.10. c. 11.*

circumstances, which were not so truly parts, as accidental ornaments added to beautifie the plays. The principal parts are four, in respect of the matters treated of; for, as far as the declaration or exposition of the matter in hand reacheth, without intimation of the event to ensue, so far reacheth the first part called *προτασις*, which word signifieth no more than a proposition or declaration. But when the play inclineth to its heat and trouble, then ensueth the second part, called *επιτασις*, which signifieth the intention or exaggeration of matter. The third part is called *καταστασις*, i. e. the state and full vigour of the play. The last part, which is an unexpected change into a sudden tranquillity and quietnes, is called *καταστροφη*, which by a *Metaphor* hath been translued to signify the end or period of any other thing; or rather the inclination unto the end, as *vite humana catastrophe*, the end of a mans life. In respect of the players forsaking the stage, the parts were five, namely, the five *Act*s. For the *Actors* did five times in every *Comedy* and *Tragedy* forsake the stage, and make as it were so many interruptions. The occasion whereof is supposed to have been this, that the *Spectators* might not be wearied out with a continued discourse or action, but that they might sometimes be delighted with variety intermixed. For those breaches and chasmes between each *Act*, were made up and supplied, either by the *Chorus* or *Musick*. Where we must note, that every *Tragedy* and *Comedy* must have five *Act*s and no more, according to that of *Horace*:

• *Neve minor quinto, neus sit prodicior actus*  
• *Fabula,* —

Again, we must remember, that it is not necessary that the *προτασις* should always be contained in the first *Act*, though many times it happeneth so; for in *Plantus* his *Bragging Soldier*, the *Protafis* is found in the second *Act*; and so likewise are the other three parts, i. e. *Epitasis*, *Catasfasis*, and *Catafrope*, their bounds unbounded.

These

These *Act*s are divided into several *Scenes*, which sometimes fall out more, sometimes fewer in every *Act*. The definition of a *Scene* being *c. Mutatio personarum*: whence *c. Vid. Eras* we call a subtle *Gnatho*, which can humor himself to *Adag.* all persons and times, *Omnium scenarum homo*, a man fit for all parts. Now amongst the *Romans*, it was thought unfit, that above three persons should come on the stage in one *Scene*.

— *Nec quarta loqui persona laborat.* Hor.

The *partes accessorie* in a *Comedy* are four: *Argumentum*, *Prologus*, *Chorus*, and *Mimus*. The first is the matter or subject of the *Comedy*. The second is the *Prologue*, which is either *ὑποθέσις*, such as doth open the state of the *Fable*, at which time there needeth no argument; or else *ευαγγελις*, such as commendeth the *Fable*, or the *Poet* unto the people; or lastly, *αριστοπίδη*, such as shall refute the objections and cavils of *Adversaries*. The third is *Chorus*, which speaketh between each *Act*; and this *Chorus* may consist either of one, or many speakers, and that either male or female; *d* but with this caution, *c. Sue. Aug. c. 40.* that if a male be to be commended, then must the *Chorus* consist of males: if a female be to be commended, then must it consist of females. And always whatsoever the *Chorus* speaketh, it must be pertinent to the *Act* past, or covertly intimating somewhat ensuing.

— *Non quid medios intercinat adus,*

*Quid non proposito conductat & hæreat apte.* Hor.

It may term sometimes that in the midst of the *Play* some other sport was interposed, as hunting, or fencing or such like, to delight the *Spectators* with the greater variety: whence Hor.

*Si discordet eques, media inter carmina poscent*

*Aut uisum, aut pugiles.* —

These interposed varieties were denoted by the name of *Diludia*; *Displacit iste locus, clamor, & Diludia posco.* Hor. The fourth and last accessory part was *Mimus*, the *Clown* or *Fool* of the *Play*. Of all these parts, a *Tragedy* hath only

only a *Chorus*. The *partes circumstantes*, or accidental ornaments were four, common to both, *Titulus*, *Cantus*, *Saltatio*, *Apparatus*, *id est*, the Title of the Play, Mulick, Dancing, and the beautifying of the Scene. By the Scene in this place, I understand the partition between the Players vestry, and the stage or scaffold. This partition at the acting of a *Tragedy* was underpropped with stately columns and pillars, and beautified with paintings, resembling Princely Buildings, and the Images as well of Gods as Kings. At the acting of a *Comedy*, Country-Cottages and private Buildings were painted in the outside of the partition. In the *Satyrical Plays*, the painting was over-run with shadows of mountains and woods:

<sup>c</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 5. c. 16.

<sup>f</sup> Antesig. in  
suis oī serv.  
de metr's co-  
miciis Teren.  
præfixis.

Nigris medi-  
um impedit  
crus Pellibus.  
Horat. Ser. l. 1.  
Sat. 6.

The first of these partitions they called *Scenam Tragicaam*, the second *Comicam*, the third *Satyricam*. The differences between a *Tragedy* and a *Comedy*, which may be collected out of <sup>f</sup> *Antesignanus*, are these: first in respect of the matter, because a *Tragedy* treateth of exilements, murthers, matters of grief, &c. a *Comedy* of Love-toys, merry fictions, and pretty matters; the one being *διάρρηξις* the other *οὐχίς* *τερπνόχη*. In a *Tragedy*, the greatest part of the Actors are Kings and Noble persons, in a *Comedy*, private persons of meaner state and condition. The subject of a *Comedy* is often feigned, but of a *Tragedy* it is commonly true, and once really performed. The beginning of a *Tragedy* is calm and quiet, the end fearful and turbulent; but in a *Comedy* commonly the beginning is turbulent, and the end calm. Another difference which *Antesignanus* hath omitted, is behoveful for us to know, namely, that the *Tragedians* did wear upon the stage a certain shooe, coming half way up the leg in manner of buskins, which kind of shooe was called by them *Cotburnus*; and from that custom it hath been occasioned, that *Cotburnus* is translated to signify a *Tragical* and *lofty* style, as *Sophocleo digna Cotburno*, matters befitting *Sophocles* his style, and sometimes a *Tragedy* it self. The *Comedians* did use an high shooe coming up

above

above the ankle, much like a kind of shoes which plowmen use to wear, to keep themselves out of the dirt. This kind of shooe is called *Soccus*; by which word sometimes also is signified a *Comedy*, as,

*Hanc Socci cepere pedem grandisq; Cotburni.* Hor.

<sup>g</sup> All these sorts of stage-plays, both *Mimical*, *Satyrical*, <sup>g</sup> *Artesig. lib.* *Tragical* and *Comical*, if they were acted according to the Grecian rite and custom, then were they called *Paliastæ*, from *Pallium*, a certain mantle which the Grecians did use to wear; if according to the *Roman* manner, then were they called from the *Roman* gown *Togatae*.

### C A P. 12.

#### *De Trojano ludo, sive Troja.*

IT was a custom among the *Romans*, sometimes in the year, to have a general muster of the younger sort, who meeting in the *Cirque* exercised their running, racing, riding at tilt, and other such like feats of activity, whereby they might be trained up for their better service in the War. They chose a Captain, one or other of Noble birth: he was called *a Princeps Juventutis*. They divided themselves into distinct Companies, sometimes marching forward one against another, sometimes retiring backward; sometimes skirmishing, sometimes im batteling themselves in one form, sometimes in another, as if it were a true field pitcht. A large and full description hereof we have in *Virg. Aen. 5.* This game was called *Trojanus ludus*, or simply <sup>b</sup> *Troja*, without the addition <sup>b</sup> *Sus. in Jul.* of any other word, because *Ascanius*, *Aeneas* his son, first c. 39. brought it out of *Troy*, according to that of *Virgil* in the fore-quoted place,

*Hunc morem, cursus, atq; hæc certaminæ primus  
Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
Retulit, & priscos docuit celebrare Latinos.*

Among other sports used at this time, <sup>c</sup> there was also a kind of *Morisk-dance*, wherein the younger men din-

<sup>c</sup> Alex. ab A.  
lex. l. 6. c. 19.

ced

ced in harness, after a warlike manner, being thereby trained to exercise all parts of their body, by sundry gestures, as well to avoid avenues and defend themselves, as to annoy and offend the Enemy. This kind of Dance is generally called *Pyrrhica saltatio*, because it was invented by *f Pyrrhus*. Yea, some say, that *Suetonius taketh Trojanus ludus*, and this *Pyrrhica saltatio*, for one and the same thing. Nay, *Alexander* confoundeth both these, with those other games termed *Juveniles ludus*. But doubtless herein he was mistaken; for those *Juvenilia* were instituted by *b Nero* <sup>at</sup> at the shaving of his beard, and had not their name, because young men were the chief actors, but because old men would now by the practice of youthful sports, turn young again. The actions at this time were so far from favouring of Military Discipline, that on the contrary, they were for the most part effeminate and wanton.

C A P. 13.  
*De tesseris, talis, & latrunculis.*

**B**efore we treat of the game called *Ludus tesserarius*, it will not be amiss, to clear the word *tessera* from all ambiguity. The word hath four remarkable significations, all alluding to matters of Antiquity. First, it signified a watch-word among the soldiers in the camp, whereby they discerned their enemies, or spies, from their own fellows. *o Alex. ab Alexandro* giveth many examples hereof: *Augustus Caesar* in his camp gave for his watch-word, *Venus genetrix*: *Pompeius magnus* gave for his, *Hercules invictus*, &c. and this was called *Tessera militaris*. Secondly, there was *Tessera frumentaria*, a certain ticket or token given by the Magistrate unto the poor, at the tending whereof, *p* at the beginning of every moneth, certain doles and measures of corn were given: it is evident that at first there were such monethly distributions of corn, even by that endeavor of

*Augustus*,

*p Sect. Aug.  
ca. 40.*

*g A'lex. ab A-  
lex. l. 4. c 2.*

*Augustus*, who for the avoiding of trouble, would have reduced all to three set distributions in the year, but prevailed not. Sometimes instead of Corn, or hiply over and above the Corn, there were at certain times doles of money given to the poor; which dole whosoever received, tended his token or bill of exchange, termed *Tessera nummaria*; these two last acceptations, though they may be distinguished, yet because they both tended to the relief of the poor, I have joyned them together. 3. There was *Tessera hospitialis*, a certain token of wood or such like matter, which usually was cut in two by those who had engaged themselves mutually to entertain each other, whensoever entertainment should be craved: yea, this wooden ticket or tally being usually accepted, it was lawful for their posterity, bringing this token, to challenge hospitality. Thus he in *Plautus* having formerly used *Antidomus* as his host, after *Antidomus* his death, he cometh unto *Antidomus* his adopted son, not doubting of entertainment; for, *f* i. h. he. *Deum hospitalem, ac tesseram mecum fero*. Hence from this custom, or tending a token when hospitality should be craved, that *Adage* hath been derived, *Tesseram hospitii confregit*, i. e. he hath broken the league of hospitality. Lastly, *Tessera* signifieth a *Dye*: where we must note, that the word, *Alea*, which commonly is translated a *Dye*, is a general word, applied equally both to the *Tesseræ* and the *Tali*, to denote the uncertainty of both games. *Tesseræ* properly signifieth a *Dye*; *Talus*, an huckle-bone, such wherewith children play at *Cockall*. In determining the several chances in these plays, Authors are not only diverse, but in many things contrary each to other; neither can any certainty be gathered from their writings: whether my conjectures, drawn from comparing their several and contrary writings, may give light for the right understanding of decayed knowledge herein, I shall willingly submit my self to the censure of the judicious. The several chances which I read of, are these,

some arising from the number of the points in the Dye, as *Seni*, *Momus*. More usually amongst the Grecians, q̄ these two were termed  $\kappa\omega\Theta$ , &  $\chi\omega\Theta$ .  $\delta\mu\nu\pi\chi\omega\Theta$   $\kappa\omega\delta\omega\pi$ ,  $\delta\pi\kappa\omega\Theta$   $\kappa\omega\pi$ , i. e. *Chius*, answered our *Ace*; *Cous*, our *Sice*. And this is confirmed by a proverb in use amongst the Grecians:  $\kappa\omega\Theta\pi\pi\pi\chi\omega\pi$ , which the Learned interpret to be, a comparison of unequalls, a Pygmy with a Giant: others named from the number, I read not of. Perhaps they played not with a single Dye, but with three, as we see in *Passage*; whence their chances might have their name, not from the number of points in each several Dye, but from them all being Cast. But that the *Tesserae* had points in them, appeareth by the testimony of a *Turnebus*: And hence *Numeri* is sometimes used for *Tesserae*:

*Seu ludet numerusque manu jactisbit eburnos.*

Ovid. 2. de Art. Amand.

\* That they used more *Tali* in their plays, than they did *Tesserae*, b *Turnebus* observeth from that Verse:

b Turn. adv. 1.6. c. 10. *Nimsum talorum numeri par tesserae*. Mirt. 14. Epig. 15.

c Cœl. Rhod. c *Cælius Rhodiginus* speaketh more distinctly, laying, that in their play they uted three *Tesserae*, but four *Tali*. These *Tali* were sometimes called *Vulturii*, as appeareth by the

d Cœl. Rhod. d *Rhodiginus*, and likewise *Reguli*. The reason of both is rendered by *Turnebus*; he being of opinion that these *Tali* had not points in them as the *Tesserae*, saith,

e Turn. adv. 1.5. c. 6. *Pro numeris effigies animalium habebant, ut vulturum, aut regulorum*. That they were termed *Vulturii*, is probable by that of *Plautus*:

*Tace parumper, jacti Vulturios quatuor.*

Plaut. curcul. A. 2. Sc. 3.

But that the Cock-all-Bones should be called *Reguli*, I somewhat doubt; for no question but *Regulus* and *Basilicus* in this place signified one and the same thing, the one being the *Latine*, the other the *Greek* word; now *Basilicus*, as shall presently appear, signified the whole chance. So confused are the opinions of Authors herein,

in, that to assign the reason for every chances name, or to reduce every chance determinately, either to the *Tesserae* or the *Tali*, I think it impossible. Only some may be thus reduced, and in general we may conceive probably which chances were fortunate, which unfortunate. The unfortunate chance in the *Tali*, was commonly called *Canis*, or *Canicula*, or *Chius*; The most fortunate chance, *Venus*, or *Basilicus*. f *Lipssius* taketh them both for one, and that not without ground, if we compare *Horace* and *Plautus*; both of them treating of that old custom of throwing these Cock-all-bones at their feasts, for the choice of their *Modipicator*, or Master of the feast, which shou'd prescribe Laws for drinking to the whole company.

*Venus arbitrium* — — —

*Ticet bibendi*, saith *Horace*.

*Facti Basilicum, proprie magnum p oculum*,

saith *Plaut. curcul.* And why may not this cast be justly termed *Basilicus*, seeing the *Modipicator* hereby designed, was by the Grecians not only called *κυνηγος ΧΘ*, but also *βασιλευς* King, Prince, or Chief Commander at the Table? This cast was then thought to be thrown, when all four Cock all bones appeared not one like the other, but all with different faces. g *Venus consurgebat ex Cœl. Rhod. talis quatuor jacta is, ubi diversam omnes ostendit faciem*: with whom accordeth b *Turnebus*; *Venus erat, cum nulus eodem vultu stabat talus*. Hercules was also a lucky throw; but whether the same as *Venus*, I have not yet learned.

The games with the *Tesserae* I make no question were divers; the ignorance of which, they being long since out of use, hath caused much obscurity in this matter: one game there may seem to have been in use, where the just number of eight seemeth to have been the chief Cast: it was called i *Stesichorius jactus*, or *Stesichorius i Cœl. Rhod. numerus*. The reason is rendered by *Rhodiginus*, because *Stesichorius* his Tomb, erected at great charges for greater

f *Lipss. artic. lect. 1.3. c. 11.*

a Turn. adv. 1.5. c. 6.

b Turn. adv. 1.6. c. 10.

c Cœl. Rhod. 1.20. c. 17.

d Cœl. Rhod. 1.6. c. 18.

e Turn. adv. 1.5. c. 6.

g Cœl. Rhod. 1.20. c. 27.

h Turn. ad. 1.5. c. 6.

ter magnificence, *Ex octonis constabat omnibus*, i. e. consisted of many eights, to wit, eight Angles, or corners; eight Columns; eight steps, or greces. In their common game, the most fortunate throw is thought to have been three *Sices*, we call it in *Passage*, a *Royal pass*, whence it was commonly called *Seni*:

— *Quid dexter senio ferret*  
*Scire erat in votis, damnoſa canicula quantum*  
*Roderet, angusta collo non fallier orce.* — *Parl. Sat. 3.*

Which one place of *Perſius* giveth light to this in three things. First, that the winning cast was termed *Senio*: and if you make *Bifilus* a term common both to Dice and Cock-all-bones, as *Venus* is, we may fitly render it a *Royal Pass*. Secondly, the losing cast, *Canis* or *Canicula*, in English a *Dog-chance*. Thirdly, the manner of their play, both in their Dice and Cock-all-bones, was by casting them not immediately out of their hand, but out of a dish or narrow-mouth'd vessel, that there might be fair play, without striking or cogging the Dye: this vessel *Perſius* calleth it *Orca*, and describeth to have a narrow mouth, and a strait neck. *Horace* applieth it to the *Tali*, *Sat. 7. l. 2.*

*Mitteret in Pyrgum talos* —

Calling it *Pyrgus*, using the Greek word πύργος a Tower or Steeple, so called from πῦρ fire, because the form thereof being *acuminata*, resembleth the rising of fire: the word intimateth *Horace* his *Pyrgus* to have been of the like form with *Perſius* his *Orca*. But to return to the games; the chief cast, as I said, was thought to be when three *Sices* appeared: which opinion is strengthened by that common Proverb, *Aut tres sex, aut tres tesseræ*, i. e. either three *Sices*, or three *Aces*. And the first of these being the best, the other the worst chance in the Dice, the Proverb implieth thus much, I will put all to the hazard, I will win or lose all. This cast was also called *Midas*: for as *Rhodiginus* speaketh, *In tesserario ludo Midas*

*jaclus*

*jaclus erat fortunatissimus* : with whom accordeth *k Dempſt.*  
*k Dempſter*, proving it out of *Suidas* : *an. R. m. 1.5.*  
*Midas δὲ τὸ κύβοισιν εὐελπίζει.* *1. 1.*

*Midas in tesseris consulitor optimus.*

This name signifieth the best chance, yet was not appropriated to the *Tesseræ*, but sometimes also signifieth the fortunatest chance of the *Tali*. Likewise from that of *Mart. 4. 13. 1.*

*Senio nec nostrum cum cane quaſſat ebur.*

It is noted by *l Erasmus*, that as often as an *Ace* hapned *l Erasm. adag.* to be thrown together with a *Sice*, so that *Senio* and *Canicula* appeared together at one throw, it was a losing cast. *Suet. nius* is clear in the proof hereof, if for *Aut* we substitute *Et*; which unless we do, it will be a matter of great difficulty to make congruity of sense. His words are, *Talis enim jaclatis, ut quispi Canem aut Senionem misserat in singulos talos, singul's denarios in medium conficerat, quos tollebat universos qui Venerem jecerat*. Turn *Aut* into *Et*, the sense is obvious. Look who threw an *Ace* and *Sice* together, for every Dye he staked and laid to the stake a Denier; which he took up and swooped all clean, whose luck it was to throw *Venus*. *Euripides*, as I take it, was not a chance, but a kind of game, much resembling that which is in use with us, called, *one and thirty*: The number of that game was forty, and the game called *Euripides*, because *Euripides* was one of the forty chief Governors in *Athens*, when the thirty Tyrants were depos'd. The reason of my conjecture is taken from *n Rhodiginus*, *n Cœl. Rhed.* whose words are these: *Euripides numerum continebat 1. 20.c.17. quadragenarium, quoniam videtur unus fuisse Euripides præfectorum quadraginta, post triginta Tyrannos Athenis exæctos*: from all we may note, that the *Jaclus pronus*, or *Jaclus plenus*, that is, the lucky cast, we may English it, *Take all*, was commonly called *Senio*, *Venus*, *Cous*; the *Jaclus spinus*, or *Jaclus inanis*, was likewise commonly known by no other name than *Canis*, *Canicula*, or *Chius*, we may English it *Blank*.

Some

<sup>o</sup> Barthol. Merula in Ovid: de art. a nand. l. 2.

<sup>p</sup> Lipf. Sist. l. 2. cap. 20.  
<sup>q</sup> Suet. Aug. 72.

<sup>r</sup> Quint. l. 5. cap. 14.

<sup>f</sup> Plaut. mil. glor. Aet. 1. scen. 1.

<sup>o</sup> Some have delivered their mind touching these plays thus: that the *Tali* or Cock-all-bones had but four faces or sides, and therefore yielded four chances, and no more: the first is called *Canis* or *Caniculus*, answering to our *Ace*, and it was the worst of all; the opposite unto it they term *Venus*, or *Cups*, and is accounted the best: *Merula* against sense understandeth the number of seven by it, it may stand for our *Sice*. The third bore the name of *Chius*, proportioned to *Trey* with us; and the last *Senio*, which is as much as *Quatre*. For in these *Tali* there is no chance of *Deux*, or *Cinque*. This opinion at first, I confess seemed plausible to me; but how fully it discovereth the game, and how agreeable it is to antiquity, let others judge. The chances of the Dice, or Cock-all-bones, as they were termed *Faetus* & *Missus*, casts: so also were they called <sup>p</sup> *Manus*, figuratively, as every stroke in the fencing-school was termed *Manus*. The first acceptation of *Manus* is proved out of <sup>q</sup> *Suetonius*, where *Augustus Caesar* speaketh thus: *Si quas manus remisi cuicunque exegisset, aut retinuisse, quod cuicunque donavi, vicisem, &c.* If I had exacted those chances which I remitted every one, and kept that which I bestowed, I had gotten, &c. The second acceptation of *Manus* is confirmed by <sup>r</sup> *Quintilian*, who calleth the second, third, and fourth strokes in fencing, *secundus, tertius, & quartus manus*. Our English phrase is not much unlike; He hath had a good or bad, lucky or unlucky *hand*. Another game there was of like nature played with Table-men: the word *Latrunculus* translated a Table-man, did properly signify an hired Souldier, such an one as served for pay: whence *Latro*, whose diminutive *Latrunculus* is, hath his denomination *αὶτης λαργεύμενος, a serviendo*. In this sense the word is used <sup>f</sup> by *Plautus*:

*Nam Rex Seleucus me opere oravit maximo,  
Ut fibi latrones cogerem, & conscriberem.*

Secondly, because Souldiers are so prone and apt to commit robberies: hence *Latro*, and *Latrunculus*, hath been used

used also to signify a thief or robber. And thirdly, in a borrowed sense, these words are applied to signify table-men or chess-men; because this game hath the express form and representation of a war or battle, fought between two Armies; Insomuch that <sup>t</sup> *Pyrrhus* King of *Epyre*, being skilful in plotting stratagems, first taught his souldiers that art of projecting, by plays and representations thereof in the table-men. <sup>u</sup> Some are of opinion, that it was first invented in the siege of *Troy*, by *Palamedes*, who that he might keep his souldiers in better order, allowed them this kind of recreation, whence these Chess-men are sometimes called *Palamedes' calculi*: they were made sometimes of wax, sometimes of glass, sometimes of other matter. The game seemeth to have been the very same with that which we call *Cheſt*. Other games there were of lesser note for recreation, of which sort were principally these that follow. *Petaurum, Discus, Pila, Trochus, Nubes.* <sup>v</sup> *πεταυγον*, from whence this Latine word *Petaurum* cometh, signifying properly a perch or pole, on which poultry roost: and hence the rope or staff on which light persons were wont to dance, and try masteries, was termed *Petaurum*. It signified also a certain hoop or wheel, through which active persons would run swiftly, their body so warily carried, that in their running they would not touch the hoop or wheel: to this purpose *Alex. Neoph.* speaketh, a *Fuit quoq; Petauri ludus admirationis præcipue, cum per circulos quispiam veloci cursu transvolat, corpore ita librato, ut circulum non offendat.* Such tumblers as were practised in this kind of activity, were thence call'd *Petaurista*. *Discus* was a round stone in manner of a bowl, sometimes made of iron, or brass, whosoever could cast it farthest got the victory; the players thereat were called *δισκοβόλοι* from *δίσκος* and *βάλλειν* to dart, or cast out any thing. *Pila*, it signifieth a ball, and of it there were divers sorts. 1. *Harpastum*, which we may English a *Foot-ball*. This ball being put down in the middle, two companies of young men strove who shold

<sup>t</sup> *Donat.* in *Teren. Eun.* Act. 4. sc. 7. <sup>u</sup> *ad illud, Idem hoc jam Pyrrhus factavit.* <sup>v</sup> *Suid. in voce τεβλα.*

<sup>a</sup> *Alex. ab Alex. l. 3. c. 21.*

<sup>b</sup> *Alex. ab Alex. ibid.*

drive it thorow the others goal. 2. *Pila*, which signifieth a distinct kind of ball, so called from the hair with which it was studded. 3. *Follis*, a light kind of ball, so called because it was studded with a bladder; with this old men and young children played. 4. *Paganica*, this had his name *a pagis*, from villages and countrey towns, where it was chiefly in use, it was studded with feathers; of all these, *Mart. 14. 45.*

*Hec que difficilis target paganica pluma.  
Folle minus laxa est, & minus arcta pila.*

5. *Trigonalis*, and this I think both the *Pila* and the *Follis* were called, in opposition to *Paganica*; the reason of the name is taken from the form of the Tennis-Courts, which because they were three-square, in manner of a triangle, <sup>c</sup> hence was the ball with which they played in such Courts termed *Trigonalis*. The Players themselves were termed *Factores*; those that did cast the ball into the

<sup>c</sup> Cœl. Rhed.  
1. 20. c. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Turneb. adv.  
1. 7. c. 4.

Court, were called simply *Datores*; and <sup>d</sup> hence *datatim laudare*, is to play at ball, or else we may imagine the reason of this phrase to be, because such as in their play by negligence did let down the ball, did *suram dare*, hold out their leg, to have the ball flung at it. *Trochius*, it signifieth a Top: as it was commonly called *Trochus* from *τρέχω* to run, because of the swiftness thereof: and likewise *Turbo* in Latine for the same reason; so sometimes it was called *buxum*, from the matter whereof it was made, as

*Buxum torquere flagello. Pers. Sat. 3.*

*Nuces*, with Nuts they had many Playes, some of which are at this day in use. One holding an uncertain number of Nuts in his hand, his fellow that plaid with him was to divine whether the number were Even or Odd. This Horace calleth

*Ludere par impar* — — —

The Grecians ζυγὸν αὐγὸν. Of this Ovid de nuce,  
Est etiam, par sit numerus qui dicat an impar:  
Ut divinitas auferat angur opes.

Some

Sometimes they piled their nuts, three beneath, and one on the top, in manner of a Castle: of this Ovid speaketh likewise,

*Quatuor in nucibus non amplius alea tota est,  
Cum sibi suppositis additur una tribus.*

Yea, these nut-games were so many, and so peculiar to children, that striplings growing into mans estate, were still reputed children, until they forsook these nut-sports, whence *nucibus relicis* sounds as much as childishness being past: and this is thought to be the reason, why the bride-man, as soon as he was married, used to cast nuts <sup>e</sup> Rosin. ant. among the people; intimating thereby a farewell to such Rom. 1. 5. c. 27. childish pastimes. Many other childish games they had, among which one resembled our *Cross and pile*; <sup>f</sup> they <sup>f</sup> Anten. Con- termed it *Capita vel navim*; because the coyn which they stant. in Ovid. fillipped or tossed into the air, bore stamped on the one Fast. 1. 1. side *Janus* his two faces, on the other side a ship.

### C A P. 14.

*De mensis & conviviis Romanorum.*

**B**efore we proceed unto the description of the Roman tables, we will explain those five terms, *Fentaculum*, *Prandium*, *Merenda*, *Cœna*, & *Commessatio*. Which five words do signify the five several feedings each day, which children, old men, labourers, travellers, and such like, did usually observe; for others of healthier and stronger constitution did commonly eat but one meal, at the most but two, in the day. *Fentaculum* signifieth their break-fast, and it had its name, like as our English hath, *a jejunio*, from fasting: In former times it was called *a silatum*, from *Sile*, the name of a certain herb, with the root whereof they were wont to season that wine, which they had at break-fast: for as <sup>a</sup> Plutarch saith, <sup>b</sup> Plut. in sym. l. 5. c. 27. their break-fast was nothing but a sop dipped in wine. In the same place he likewise saith, that in old time they had no dinner, but that which we call *Prandium*

Q. 2

was

was the same with them as *Jentaculum*, and thus much the Greek word *ἀνεύρητος* signifying a dinner, doth intimate, it being so called, *quasi aeneus*, from *aeneus*, which signifyeth the morning. The name *Prandium*, which we render a dinner, was so said *quasi πρωτεύων*, signifying Noon-tide, or Mid-day. The third time of taking meat, was called *Merenda*, we may English it our afternoons beaver; it was called also *Antecænum*, because it was taken a little before supper. *e Merenda est cibus qui declinante die sumitur, quasi post meridiem edendus, & proxime cœna; unde & antecænum a quibusdam dicitur.* The fourth time was their supper; called *cœna*, *quasi κοινὴ*, which signifieth as much as *Common*, *d quia antiquitus seorsim solebant prandere Romani, cœnare cum amicis.* Their fifth and last time of feeding, was called in Latine *Commissatio* by some, by most *comessatio*, *a comedendo.* *e Joannes Tristinus* saith, that it is a beaver taken after supper, or a night drinking. But the chief feast, whereat they *f* gave entertainment, being their supper, we will consider these three things therein. First, *accumbendi vel discumbendi rationem*, that is, the manner of their lying at supper (for they did neither stand, not sit at table, as we do: ) secondly, the form and fashion of their table; and lastly the parts of their supper. The place where they supped, was commonly called *Cœnaculum a cœna*, as our *dining chamber* is so called from our dinner. It was also called *Triclinium*, or *Biclinium*, from *κλίνειν* a bed; for sometimes there were 3. beds, sometimes but 2. about the table upon which the guests did sit, or rather lie along. In this dining Parlour was placed a table, sometimes made quite round, and for the common sort of people it was made of ordinary wood, standing upon three feet; but for men of better rank, it was made of better timber, inlaid sometimes with wood of divers colours, sometimes with silver, and it stood upon one whole entire foot, made of Ivory, in the form of a great Lion or Leopard, &c. Unto the meaner sort of these tables *Horace* alludeth;

—*Modo*

*e Just. Lips. cent. i. ep. 65.*

*d 11ur. syn. 1.8. q. 6.*

*e In orat. pro M. Cælio.*

*f Lazius de repub. Rom. 1.3. c. 3.*

—*Modo sit mihi mensa tripes. Hor. Ser. 13.*  
Unto the other, *Juvenal. Sat. 11. ver. 122.*

—*putere videntur*

*Unguenta atq; Rose, latos nisi sustinet orbis*

*Grande ebur, & magno sublimis pardus hiatu.*

Sometimes this table was made in the form of an half Moon, the one part thereof being cut in with an arch or semi-circle, and then it was called *Sigma*, because it did much resemble the letter *Sigma*, *g* which as it appeareth by certain marble monuments, was in old time made like a *Roman C.* Hence is that of *Mars. lib. 14. 87.*

*g Rom. ant. 1.3. c. 28.*

—*Accipe lunata scriptum testudine Sigma.*

If any man should demand the reason, why they cut their table in that form, I must confess I have not read any reason in any author bearing shew of probability. My conjecture is this; it is agreed upon by most Authors, that in the round tables the one quarter was reserved void from guests, that the waiters might have a convenient room to attend: thereupon it seemeth not improbable unto me, that this crooked arch was made for the waiters. I acknowledge that this *Sigma* hath been translated diversly by divers writers, as it appeareth by *Lipsius* in the fore-quoted place. By some it hath been taken for the Parlour, or supping chamber, so *Lipsius* in his Antiquities; by others for the supper or feast it self, so *Cælius*. By *Lipsius* since it hath been thought a certain place, erected in the manner of a semi-circle, or half Moon, against which they did place one continued bed, able to take six or seyen guests. But *Brodaeus* and *Ditmarus*, in my opinion, have more truly taken it for the table it self. About the table that was perfectly round, were placed three beds, covered with tapestry, or some other kind of covering, according to the wealth and ability of the person; and thus

—*Strato discumbitur ostro:*  
The beds being ready furnished, the guests lie down in manner as followeth. Each bed contained three persons,

sons, sometimes four, seldom or never more, except at their great and more solemn feasts. If one only lay upon the bed, then he rested the upper part of his body upon his left Elbow, the lower part lying at length upon the bed; but if many lay upon the bed, then the uppermost did lie at the beds head, laying his feet behind the second his back; the second rested his head in the others bosom, having a cushion put between, laying his feet behind the third's back: in like manner the third and fourth did lie. The number of the guests was not great, seldom times exceeding nine: whence *A. Gellius*

*h A. Gel. noct. At. l. 13. c. 11.* *h* saith, that the number of the guests should begin with the *Graces*, and end with the *Muses*, that is, they must not be fewer than three, nor more than nine. This also hath been the reason of that adage, *Septem convivium, novem convitium faciunt*. *Helicabalus* seemeth to have been delighted with the number of eight, *k* whence he invited to supper *octo calvos, octo luscios, octo podagrosos, octo surdos, octo raukos, octo insigniter nigros, octo insigniter longos, octo præpingues, & octo nasutos, delectatus illo Graeco proverbio, dicitur: tota. Those that were not invited, but came of their own accord unto a feast without bidding, by *Plautus* they are called *Musæ*, flies; by others they are called *Umbræ*, shadows. Hence is that of *Horace*,*

— *Locus est & pluribus umbris.*

*i Alex. Gen. dier. l. 5. c. 22.* The party which invited the guests, sometimes expressed his earnestness by pulling and halting one by the cloak: whence *Stuckius* observeth, that when they would shew how earnestly they were invited, they would say *Penulam mibi scidit*, He tore my cloak off my shoulder. Again on the other side, when they would shew how easily the guest was intreated, they would say, *Illius ego vix terigi penulam, tamen remansit*. Before the guests sat down, their shoes were usually pluck'd off, that they might not foul the bed on which they did lie; *l*

*Teren. in Heautont.*

*Accurrunt*

*Accurrunt servi, soleas detrabunt;*

*Video alios festinare lectos sternere, canam parare:*

*m* They did likewise gird their heads with Fillets and *m* *Cœl. Rhod.*

*Hair-laces, as often as they intended to drink more* *lb. 27. c. 26.*

*than ordinary, thereby to prevent the vapours, which*

*otherwise would annoy their head; for which reason,*

*they did likewise *n* use Garlands of Ivy, and Myrtle- *n* *Plin. l. 6.**

*tree, and Roses: the coolness of which comforted the* *cap. 2.*

*brain. These Garlands were also *Symbolum plenæ libertatis**

*, a token of their full liberty. The Carver in these*

*Feasts was called from his artificial setting and ordering*

*the Dishes upon the Table, *Strucor*:* and from his arti-

*ficial carving and cutting up of the Dish, *Careror*.* Try-

*phous, as appeareth by *Juv. Sat. 11.* was famous for*

*his skill in carving: he did set up a School, teaching:*

*such as came to him by Rules and Precepts, and also*

*shewing them the manner of carving: which that he*

*might the better do, he furnished a Table with several*

*Dishes of Meat, formed and fashioned in Wood, with*

*a dull Knife, shewing his Scholars after what manner, and*

*with what gesture of their body they should cut up this*

*or that Dish. This Supper because of the wooden Dishes*

*of Meat was called *Cœna ulmea*.* They divided their

*Supper usually into three parts*, which they termed *conv. l. 3. c. 3.*

*their first, second, and third course. In the first course*

*commonly was served Mulberries, Lettices, Sausages, and*

*always Eggs: as likewise in the last course (whether*

*the second or third) were served Nuts, Figs, Grapes, but*

*always Apples: *p* whence we say proverbially, *Ab ovo p* *Pancirol. lib.**

*ad malæ*, from the beginning of the Feast to the end: or

*simply from the beginning of any thing to the end* *ter. deperdit.*

*thereof. The middle course was the main Supper, and* *cap. de cibi*

*the chief dish thereof was called *Caput cœnae*: In *Lipsius**

*his phrase it was called *q Fundus & fundamentum cœnae*.* *q Stuc. l. 3. de*

*Their first mess they called the *proæmium*; the last, the* *conv.*

*epilogue: which because it consisted so much of sweet*

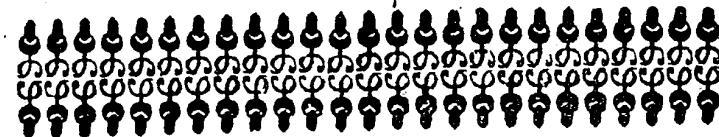
*and delicious meats, hence did they apply that unto*

*the*

the second course, *ai dōrēgi ὁρτίδες ἀράτεσσι*, Secunda cogitationes sunt sapientiores. If the table were well furnished with plenty and variety of dishes, it was called *Cæna recta*, or *Cæna dubia*: *Recta* in this place signifieth as much as *vera*: thus ὁρτίς among the Grecians sometimes signifieth *verus* & *sincerus*. The phrase intimateth that it was a true supper, opposed to that dole of meat distributed by Princes to the People, which from the panneyer or basket in which it was brought, was called *Sportula*; sometimes they distributed money instead of meat, this also was named *sportula*: so that *sportula* denoted any kind of dole, either of meat or money, which as often as it was given in lieu of a supper, it was opposed to *cæna recta*. Yea sometimes by *sportula* we may understand a light and short supper.

*Promissa est nobis sportula, recta data.* Martial.  
The reason why a great Feast should be termed *Cæna dubia*, is, because in such variety of dishes the Guest is many times doubtful of which to begin. Contrary to this is *cæna ambulatoria*, a supper where one dish walketh through the Table.

## LIB.



## LIB. III. SECT. I.

## Of the Roman Assemblies.

## De Comitiis.

**H**itherto have we insisted upon the description of the most remarkable parts of the *Roman City*, together with the several divisions of the *Roman people*, as also the *Roman Religion*; where we have seen the general divisions of their Gods and their Sacrifices, with their Ceremonies thereunto belonging, and likewise of the *Roman Games* both greater and less. Now we are to proceed to that part of Government, which is political or Civil: where we will first speak of their Assemblies called *Comitia*; then of their Civil Magistrates; afterwards of their punishments; and lastly, of so many of their Civil Laws, as I have observed needful for the understanding of *Tully*, and that principally in his Orations. For the more easie conceiving of all which, I have prefixed one Chapter of the *Roman year*, treating there of the *Calends*, *Ides*, and *Nones*; the knowledge of which is needful for that which followeth.

## C A P. I.

## De Anno &amp; partibus ejus.

Inasmuch as there cannot be a full knowledge of the Roman Assemblies, without some general understanding of the Roman year, and the general distinctions of the Roman days; it cannot be but worth our labour in this short Chapter, briefly to consider what may be spoken therein. This word *Annum*, is so called, *quasi Annus*, because (as the Greek word ἔτος signifieth) ἐν τῷ ἔτει, id est, in se convertitur annus: which was the reason why the Egyptians in their mystical Cyphers (called *literæ hieroglyphicæ*) did use the picture of a Serpent, having his tail in his mouth, to signify a year. The time

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Plin. l. 7. c. 48. or space of this year hath been divers, according to the diversity of Nations.

<sup>b</sup> Paul: Mar. in Ovid. Fast. lib. 1. Some allowed no more days to a year than we do to a moneth; whence that monethly space which the Latines called *Mensis* from <sup>b</sup> μῆν, signifying the Moon, they called *Annum Lunarem*. Some allowed four moneths, some six moneths, some ten. And thus *Romulus* measured his year, counting the moneths either from the number of our fingers, or from the time that a woman goeth with child, or from the time that a widow commonly mourned for her husbands death; or lastly, from the multiplication of unites, which in simple number doth not exceed ten.

*Quod satis est utero matris dum prodeat infans,*

*Hoc anno statuit temporis esse satis.*

*Per totidem menses a funere conjugis uxor*

*Sustinet in vidua tristia signa domo.* Ovid. Fast. l. 1.

*Annus erat, dccimum cum Luna reperat orbem,*

*Hic numerus magno tunc in honore fuit:*

*Seu quia tot digiti per quos numerare solemus,*

*Seu quia bis quino fœmina mense parit,*

*Seu quod ad usque decem numero crescente venitur,*

*Principium spatiis sumitur inde novis.* Ovid. Fast. l. 3.

Thus

Thus *Romulus* his year contained of months ten, of days 304. But after this *Numa* added two Months:

*At Numa nec Janum, nec avitas præterit umbras,*

*Mensibus antiquis addidit ille duos.* Ovid. l. 1. Fast.

*Numa*, <sup>c</sup> or as some say, *Tarquinius Priscus*, perceiving that the months did not always fall out alike every year, but sometimes the same moneth would happen in the Summer, sometimes in the Winter; thereupon, after long study, and many instructions from the Grecians, finding the reason of this confusedness, he added unto *Romulus* his year fifty days, so that the whole year afterward was divided into twelve months; because the Moon had finished her course twelve times in that space; beginning their year then at *January*, because then in his judgement was the fittest time to begin the year, when the Sun being farthest from us, did begin to turn his course, and to come unto us again; which is about *January*, the Sun being about the *Tropic of Capricorn*. Afterward, upon a superstitious conceit of the odd number, *Numa* added one day more unto *January*; so that whereas at the first *Numa* his year did agree with the Grecian year, both of them containing three hundred fifty four days, now the Roman year contained three hundred fifty five days: which computation falling out too short for the true year by the space of ten days and six hours yearly, it occasioned in every eighth year the interposition of Three whole months, which they called their Leap-year.

<sup>d</sup> This confusedness afterward *Julius Cesar* by long study remedied, adding the odd ten days unto *Numa* <sup>d G. Merul. in orat. pro Q. Ligario.</sup> *Pompilius* his year. And lest the odd six hours might at last breed disorder in their computation, he appointed that every fourth year a whole day should be inserted, next after the three and twentieth of *February*; which inserting they called *Intercalatio*, from an old Verb *Intercalo*; and that day they called *Intercalarem*. Now the day following, being the four and twentieth of *February*, was always the sixth of the *Kalends of March*;

*e* G. Merul. in *March*; *e* and therefore because of the interposition of that day, they called the Leap-year *Annum bisextilem*, that is, the year wherein there falleth out two days, which they called *Sexti. Calend. Martii*. And the day thus interposed, was called *dies bisextus*. This computation, which *Julius Cesar* found out, we have embraced, and do at this day follow, calling our year *Annum Julianum*, *f* and *Annum magnum*, having relation to the monthly year called *Annum Lunaris*; and sometimes this great year is called, *Annum vertens, a vertendo*, because it is always turning and running on. *g* Moreover we must remember, that the *Romans* did begin their year at *March*; whence, that month, which since hath been called *Julius* in the honor of *Julius Cesar*, was by them called *Quintilis*, because it was the fifth moneth; and that month which since hath been called *Augustus*, in the remembrance of *Augustus Cesar*, was by them called *Sextilis*, because it was their sixth month. Thus then the great year being divided into twelve months, every month was divided into three parts, *id est*, *Calendas*, *Nonas*, and *Idus*. The *Kalends* were so proper unto the *Romans*, *h* that *Augustus Cesar*, when he purposed never to do what he was requested, was wont by way of Proverb to say, that he would do it *Ad Calendas Graecas*, that is to say in our English Proverb, *At later Lammas*; never. For the better understanding of which, I shall insert three common Verses:

*Principium mensis nostri dixere Calendas :*  
*Sex Majus Nonas, Octuber, Julius, & Mars,*  
*Quatuor at reliqui tenet Idus quilibet ocllo.*

That is the first day of every month is called the *Kalends* of that moneth. The 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. of these four months, *May*, *October*, *July*, and *March*, were called the *Nones* of that month: but in all the other months the *Nones* contained but the 2, 3, 4, and 5 days; so that the fifth day (for example sake of *January*, was called *None Januaria*, or *Janarii*, the fourth *Pridie Nonarum*, or *Nonas Jan.*) For they used always to say, *Pridie Cal. Pridie Nonar.*

*f* Rosin. int.  
Rom. l. 4.

*g* Hubert. l. 3.  
ep. fam. 18.

*h* Suet. Oct.  
Aug. c. 17.

*Nonas*, and *Pridie Idum*, instead of *secundo Cal. Non. Id.* The third day of *January* they called *tertium Nonarum*, *vel Nonas Januar.* the second day of *January* they called *quartum Nonarum*, *vel Nonas Januar.* After the *Nones* followed the *Ides*, which contained eight dayes in every moneth, so that the 15 day of the four aforesaid moneths was called *Idus Maii*, *Idus Octob.* *Idus Julii*, and *Idus Martii*. In all the other moneths the 13 day was the *Ides*; as to proceed in *January*, the 13 day was called *Idus Januar.* the 12 *Pridie Idum*, *vel Idus Januar.* the 11 *tertio Idum*, or *Idus Jan.* the 10 *quarto Idum*, *vel Idus Jan.* the ninth, 5 *Id. Jan.* the eighth, 6 *Id. Jan.* the seventh, 7 *Id. Jan.* the sixth, 8 *Id. Jan.* After the *Ides* then followed the *Calends* of the next moneth. As the 14 of *January* was *decimo nono Calendarum*, or *Calendas Februar.* the 15 *decimo octavo Calend. Feb.* the 16 *decimo septimo Cal. Feb. &c.* Where we must note, that as often as we use *Pridie*, *tertio*, *quarto*, or any of those numerals with an *Accusative case*, as *Pridie Calendas*, &c. the *Grammarians* say, that this *Preposition Ante* is eclipsed. Again, every moneth had in its compas three great Markets, which because they were observed every ninth day, were called *Nundine*; and the later of them being the greatest, is called by *Atheniens* τρίτη εβδομάδα, which we may render *Trinundinum*, or *Trinum nundinum*. It followeth now that I should treat of the days, which are the lesser parts of the year: where before we proceed, we will consider the parts which the *Romans* divided their day into.

*Dies*

*Dies Civilis continet*

*Lucem,*  
*cujus*  
*partes*  
*sunt*

*No*  
*cujus*  
*partes*  
*sunt*

*Diluculum.* The break of day.  
*Mane.* The full morning.  
*Ad meridiem.* The fore-noon.  
*Meridies, quasi Medius dies,* Mid day; or  
*quasi Merus dies,* Perfect-day, noon.  
*De Meridie.* After-noon.  
*Solis occasus.* Sun setting.  
*Crepusculum.* The Dusk of the evening.  
*Prima fax.* Candle tinding.  
*Vesper.* The night.  
*Concubium.* Bed-time.  
*Nox intempesta.* The first sleep.  
*Ad medium noctem.* Towards midnight.  
*Media nox.* Midnight.  
*De media nocte.* A little after midnight.  
*Gallicinium.* Cock-crowing.  
*Conticinium.* All the time from Cock-  
rowing to the break of day.

The day and night again were each of them divided into *primam, secundam, tertiam, & quartam vigiliam*, every watch contain three hours. The first of the night began at six of the clock in the evening, and the fourth ended at six of the clock in the morning. *g* These watches were distinguished by several notes and sounds of Cornets or Trumpets, that by the distinction and diversity thereof, it might easily be known what watch was sounded. Moreover, we must understand that the *Romans*, upon a superstitious conceit and observation of misfortunes, and evil events falling out on some days, and more happy success upon other, have called the former sort of days *Atros dies*, or *dies postriduanos & Egypciacos*: *ἀπόπας Græci nuncupant, perinde ac si nefandos dicant*. The reason why they were called, *Postriduanus*, was because they thought *Dies postridie Calendas, Nonas, & Idus*, i. e. The next day after the Calends, Nones, or Ides of every moneth, to be unfortunate: and the later sort they called *Albos dies*, *h* borrowing the name from the *Sey-  
thians*,

*g Alex. Gen.*  
*l. 1. c. 12.*

*h Vid. Eras.*  
*adag. unione*  
*Signare.*

*thians*, who used to chalk out the fortunate days in their *Kalendars* with white Characters: whence *Horace* saith,  
*Cressa non careat pulchra dies nota.*

Other-some, as their unfortunate and unlucky days, were noted with a coal or black Character, according to that,

— *Nigro carbone notatas.*

Again, their *Kalendar* distinguished some days for *Holy-days*, which they called *Dies festos*, *festival-days*, or *dies Feriatis, & Ferias*, *Holy-days*, *i* because they did upon *i Ascensus in* such days *Ferire victimas*, *i. e.* offer up sacrifices. Others *cp. 3. illust.* *were distinguished for working-days, which they called tit. 2.*

*Profestos, quasi procul a festis.* The third distinction was of half holy-days, which *intercidendo*, they called *Dies intercisi*, as it were days cut asunder: the one part of them being allotted for worldly business, the other for holy and religious exercises. *k* These *feriae* were either *private* *k Ros. n. ant.* and so they belonged sometimes to whole Families, as *l. 4. c. 3.*

*Familiae Claudiæ, Aemiliæ, Juliiæ, &c.* sometimes to private persons, as every one his birth-day, particular expiations, &c. or else they were *publicæ*, such as the whole *Common-wealth* did observe; and they were of two sorts, the one called *Anniversaria*, which were always to be kept on a certain *l* day, and thereupon they were called *feriae stativa*; the other *conceptive*, which were arbitrary, and solemnized upon such days as the *Magistrates* and *Priests* thought most expedient, whereof the *Latine feriae* were chief: which *Latine feriae* were kept on Mount *Alban* to *Jupiter Latiar*, for the preservation of all the *Latine* people in league and confederacy with the *Romans*, and were solemnized in memory of the truce between those two nations. Those *Feriae*, which were called *Imperative*, & in *Indicativa*, because the *Consul*, *Prætor*, *m Alex. Gen.* or chief *Pontifex*, according to their pleasure, *imperabant*, *dier. l. 6. c. 7.* & *indicabant bas*, *i. e.* commanded them, may in my *Seiv. Aen. 11.* opinion be contained under that number of *Feriae* *conceptive*; in respect of the uncertainty of them. Another distinction of days is found in the *Roman Kalendar*, to have

*l Alex. Gen.*  
*dier. l. 5. c. 7.*

*m Alex. Gen.*  
*dier. l. 6. c. 7.*

*Seiv. Aen. 11.*

have been in *Fastos*, whole Court or Leet-days; *Ex parte Fastos*, half Court-days; *Nefastos*, Non Leet-days, though this word *Nefastos* be often expounded unlucky, as in that of *Horace* touching the tree, *Ille & nefasto te posuit die*, that is, he planted thee in an unhappy time. These days were called *a fando*, from speaking; because upon those days which were *fasti*, the *Pretor*, or *L. Chief Justice* might lawfully keep Court and administer Justice, which was not done without the speaking of these three words, *Do, Dico, & Addico*; *p Dabat actionem*; *Dicebat jus*; *Ad-dicebat tam res quam homines*. Where by the way we must note, that sometimes these Court-days were also called *dies Comitiales*, because that upon every such day which was noted in the *Kalendar* for a *Comitial* day, if the publick Assemblies were not held, it was lawful to keep Court: whence not only *Comitialis dies* doth signify a Law-day, but *Comitialis homo* also doth signify a wrangler in the Law, or a litigious person.

## C A P. 2.

De *Comitiis idque Calatis præcipue*; de *Rogationibus*, & *antiqua scribendi ratione*.

**E**very assembly of all the *Roman* people being called together by a lawful Magistrate to determine any matter by way of giving voices, is a *coenatio* termed *Comitia* simply, without the adjection of any other word, or *Comitia Calata*, that is assemblies called together from *calo* or the obsolete Latine Verb *Calo*, which signifieth to call; though afterward those assemblies only which were held either for the inauguring of some *Pontificis*, some *Augur*, some *Flamen*, or him that was called *Rex sacerorum*, or for the making of their wills and testaments, were called *Calata Comitia*. Whence the Will that was made in these assemblies was called *Testamentum Calatis Comitiis*. This kind of assembly is sometimes called *Comitia a Pontificis*, and *Comitia Sacerdotum*, in that sense as others

*o Ca: minum  
l.2. Ode 13.*

*p Joach. Ca-  
merian. pro  
Flacco.*

*q Bersman in  
suis annot. in  
Ron. Ca en.  
ad finem Ov.  
Fast.*

*• Joan. Tristi-  
nus in orat.  
pro Coelio.*

others are called *Consularia*, or *Ædilitia Comitia*, namely, because the *Pontifices* in these, as the *Consuls* and *Ædiles Plebis* in the other, were chosen. There follow three other kinds of assemblies: for either the people did assemble themselves by Parishes, called *Curiæ*; or by hundreds, called *Centuriæ*; or by Wards called *Tribus*. The first sort of Assemblies they called *Comitia Curiata*, the second *Comitia Centuriata*, the last *Comitia Tributa*: *b* where by the way we must note, that that thing which was determined by the *major* part in any Parish, hundred, or ward, was said to be determined by that whole Parish, hundred or ward; and that which was determined by the *major* part of Parishes, hundreds or wards, was said to be approved *comitii Curiatis, Centuriatis, vel Tributis*. Secondly we must note, that neither children, until they were seventeen years old, nor old men after the sixtieth year of their age, were allowed to suffrage in these Assemblies; whence arose that adage, *Sexagenarii de ponte dejiciendi*, *c* and old men were hence called *Depontani*, for the explanation of which see before. Here before we speak of those three several kinds of Assemblies, we will consider the manner of their proceedings, in propounding cases unto the Assemblies. *d* The custom was at first, that the *Romans* should bestow their suffrages *Viva voce*; but afterward that every one might with freer liberty give his voice, they commanded certain Wooden Tables, wherein the names of those that stood for Offices were written, to be carried about; every suffrager receiving so many Tables as there were suitors; then did the people give back that Table with whom they would suffrage. But if a Law were to be enacted, then every suffrager received two Tables, in the one of which were written these two greater letters *V. R.* in the other was written a great Roman *A*. those who delivered these Tables unto the people, did stand at the lower end of those bridges; (which were erected up for the suffragers to ascend unto the *ovilia*) whence they were called *a diribendo*, *i. e.* from distributing, *Diribitores*. At the other end of the

*b Sigan de ju-  
re Rom. l. 1.  
c. 17.*

*c Pars putat ut  
ferrent juve-  
nes suffragia  
foli: Ponibus  
infirmos præ-  
cipitasse senes;  
Ov. Fast.  
d Philip. Be-  
roaldus in  
orat. Phil. II.*

Bridges were placed certain Chests or little Coffers, into which the suffragers which did approve the Law did cast in the first Table; those that disliked it, did cast in the second; for by those two letters, V.R. which were written in the first, is meant *Vti Rogas*, i.e. Be it as thou ha'nt asked, this word *st* being understand; by A. in the second Table was meant *Antiquus*, i.e. I forbid it, the word signifying as much as *antiquam volo*; I like the old Law, I love no innovations. The Tables being thus cast into the Chests, certain men appointed for that purpose in manner of Scrutators (they called them *Custodes*, and sometimes *et Nongeni*) did take the Tables out of the Chests, and so number the voices, by making so many points or pricks in a void Table, as they found Tables alike: which kind of accounting occasioned these and the like phrases; *Suffragiorum puncta non tulit septem, and omne tulit punctum*; where *punctum* is used for *suffragium*: The voices being thus numbered, it was pronounced by the common Crier what was decreed. Because the use of those Tables is now grown quite out of use, I shall make bold to insert that which with much labour I have collected out of several Authors touching these Tab'es. It is certain that a long time the use of Paper was not known, whence men were wont to write sometimes upon the inward rindes of trees called in Latine *Libri* (so that to this day we call our Books *Libri*, because in old time they were made of thole rindes of trees): sometimes they did write in great leaves made of that rush *Papyrus*, growing in Egypt, from which we have derived our English word *Paper*, and the Latine word *Papyrus*, now signifying writing-paper. Shortly after the invention of this Egyptian Paper, *Ptolemy* the King of Egypt restrained the common making thereof, because of the great emulation between him and *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* concerning their Librariis: not long after therefore *Eumenes* having found out the making of Parchment, he made use thereof in writing, and called it from the place *Pergamens*. At this time.

*et Plin. l. 33.  
c. 2.*

*et Plin. l. 13.  
c. 22.*

time did the Romans use to write in Tables of wood, covered with wax, called in Latine *ceratae tabulae*. They wrote their Wills and Testaments in Tables, *b* *Hinc secundum & contra tabulas bonorum possessio*; The possession of goods either according to, or against the Testator his Will. Because of the wax wherewith these Tables were covered, *cera* is often used in the same sense; *Heredes prime ceræ*, i.e. *primæ tabulae*, & *in primo gradu instituti*, by which words I think are understood such heirs as *c* *Alexander* called *Heredes ex tuto esse*, that is, heirs to the main dier. *l. 1. c. 1.* inheritance, oppoling them to those which did receive only legacies, whom he called there *Heredes in ima cera*, *secundos heredes*, & *ligatarios*. *d* *Sylvius* not upon im- *d* *Fr. Sy'v. pro* probable grounds doth think that *Tully* doth understand *Client.* *Heredes secundi*, such heirs as were nominated to succeed the chief heir or heirs if they dyed. They wrote their accounts in Tables, hence *Tabulae accepti & expensi*, signifying reckoning Books. These count-books were *e* of *e* *Cæl. Rhod.* two sorts, some monthly, without order or method, cal- *l. 12. c. 21.* led *Adversaria*: *Quid adversa parte etiam scriptis impletentur*. Others perpetual, being the transcript of the former, called *Tabulae accepti & expensi*. They wrote their statutes also in Tables, whence *Tabulae publicæ* are Englished statute-books, or other Books of Record. Those writings or instruments, which the Senate or Emperour caused to be harged up in the Market-place, to release and discharge any bankrupt from paying his debts, they termed *tabulas novas*, we may English them *f* *Letters of / Fr. Sylv. in protection*. They wrote their inventories of goods set to orat. *Catalin-* *tabule*, in Tables, calling them *tabulæ audiarias*: yea they indited their Epistles and common Letters in Tables: insomuch that *tabule* are expounded missive Letters; and *tabellarius*, which properly signifieth a carrier of Tables, is now used to signific a Letter-carrier: yet they *g* sometimes wrote also in plates of lead, *g* *cu'dat. in voce* *et tabulæ montibus pugnare*. And thus we may understand what *h* *Suetonius* meareth by *charta plumbi*, con- *pl. 45. c. 2.* *cerning*

*i* Plin. l. 13. c. 11. cerning all these, *i* Pliny writeth excellently. Before the use and making of Paper was invented, men wrote at first in Palm-tree leaves, afterwards in the rindes of certain trees; afterwards publick monuments were recorded in Volumes or rolls of lead, at least private matters, *k* Fr. Sylv. in on fine linnen or wax. *k* The Manner how they sealed orat. Caril. 3. their Letters was thus: they did bind another Table unto that wherein the inditement was, with some strong thread, sealing the knot of that thread with wax; whence Cicero saith, *Linum inscidimus*, that is, we opened the letters; hence also is that of Plautus, *Cedat tu ceram ac linum age, obliga, obsigna cito.* *l* The impression was commonly their own image, or the image of some of their ancestors. The matter on which the impression was made, was not alwaies wax, but sometimes a kind of tempered chalk, which occasioned that phrase of *Tullies*, *m* *Signum ille animadverit in cretula.* *n* Lastly, they wrote their Books in Tables, whence from them we do at this day call *l* Just. Lips. Ep. infit. c. 4. our Books *cedices a codicibus, caudex* signifying properly *m* Cic. 4. in Vetrem. *n* P. Pellit. in orat. pro A. Cœcina. the trunk or stock of a Tree, whereof these Tables or Books were made. We must note withall, that they wrote not with Ink or Quill, but with an instrument of steel or iron, having *o* a sharp point at the one end, and being broad, yet keen and well edged at the other; with the sharp point they did write what they pleased, with the broad end they did scrape out what they had written: whence *Stylum invertere*, is to say and unsay a thing, to turn his punch the wrong end downward, as it were to scrape out that which one had formerly written. The *Romans* did afterward use instead thereof, an instrument made of bone, prohibiting the use of iron ones as *p* *Isidore* noteth by that Law, *Ceram ferrore ne cedito.* And as we use this word *Manus*, to signifie the writing it self, according to that of *q* *Tully*, *cognovit manum, & signum suum*: so in the like sense we use this word *Stylus*, to signifie the peculiar tenour or strain of phrase which any man obserueth in the composing of an Oration, Epistle or such like, in

*p* Herman. Hugo de prima scribiorig. cap. 9. *q* Cic. orat. cont. Casil.

in which sense *Tully* useth it, as the antitheton to *gladius* in that speech of his, *Cedat forum castris, otium militiæ, stylus gladio*, though in another place he useth it to signifie, if not a sword, yet a pocket dagger, as, *Et si meus ille stylus fuisset*; *f* in which place *Stylus* doth signifie as much as *pugio*. And here seeing we are fallen into the manner and custom of antient writing, it will not be amiss to note, that usually at the end of their Books, they Printed a little mark, which they termed *Coronis*. Those that interpret *Aristophanes*, describe that mark thus, saying, that it is *t Linea brevis ab inferiore parte flexa*. All agree in this, that it was some common and known dash usually subjoyned to the end of Books. *u* Others are of opinion, that the antient *Romans* did in the like manner adorn the frontispiece, or beginning of their Books with the picture of an half-Moon; which observation giveth light not only to that adage, *Στρατηγος μεχει η κορωνιδος*, from the beginning to the ending; but also that of *Martial. l. 10.*

*Si nimius videor, seraq; coronide longus  
Esse liber; legitio pauca, libelus ero.*

And that of *Ovid.*

*Candida nec nigra cornua fronte geris.*

For in *Turnebus* his judgement those half-Moons prefixed were called *Cornua*. Howsoever this may be true touching the dash, or character at the end of the Book, and that it was termed *Coronis*; yet I doubt whether any such half-Moon was usually prefixed in the beginning of Books, or whether such an half-Moon were denoted by the Latine word *Cornu*. More probable is his opinion, *x* who treating of this very matter, saith that in *x* *Pyr. hist. 31.* old time a whole Book was written in one continued Page, neither did they then cut their Books into many leaves, and bind them up in that manner as we do; but that one intire Page in which alone the Book was written, was wont to be rolled up upon a staff, fastned at the end thereof, in manner as many large Maps are now.

*f* Cic. orat. pro Muræn. Mic. Toxita in orat. Ibil. 2.

*t* Cœl. Rhod. l. 15. c. 20. *u* Turn. adv. l. 12. c. 10.

now adayes with us: hence it is *à volvendo*, that we call our Books *Volumina*, Volumes. This staff on which the Book is rolled was called *Umbilicus*; the same word signifieth a navel, which because it is the middle part, and as it were the centre of a mans body, hence approved Authors use the word to signifie the middle of any thing; and haply that name was first given this staff, because when the Book was rolled up, the staff was the middle therof: howsoever, because it was settinct alwaies at the end of the Page, hence *Umbilicus*, especially when it is applied to a Book, signifieth the end therof, as *Horace*, *ad umbilicum ducere*, to bring to an end. The two puimrels or ends of this staff, which did jut out and appear on each side of the Volume, they called *Cornua*; and they were wont to be tipt with Silver, or Gold, or otherwise adorned. The Title which was the beginning of every Book, was termed *frons*. This seemeth more probable than that of *Turnebus*, and giveth greater light to that of *Ovid*,

*Candida nec nigra cornua fronte gerit.*

Now that we may proceed to the matter whence we have digressed, it remaineth that we should declare the manner how they enacted their Laws. All the Romans, though free Citizens, had not power and authority of preferring the Law, but only eight of their Magistrates, which they called *Magistratus Majores*, namely the *Praetor*, the *Consuls*, the *Dictator*, the *Interrex*, the *Decemviri*, the *military Tribunes*, the *Kings*, and the *Triumviri*: unto these eight were added one of these whom they entituled *Magistratus minorer*, namely the *Tribunus plebis*. If any of these Magistrates thought it fit to prefer a Law, then did he first write it down at home, and consult with some Lawyer, whether or no it might be for the good of the Common-wealth, whether it should not weaken any former Law, or whether it was not formerly incuded in some other Law, &c. These and many other cautions were to be considered before it was preferred;

ferred; yea some would have the approbation of the whole Senate after the advice of their Lawyer, though divers times that hath been omitted: and the Lawyer alone allowing it, the Law was hanged out publickly in the Market-place for the space of three Market daies, which kind of publishing the Law, was termed *Legis promulgatio, quasi prouulgatio*: during which time of promulgation, reasons were alledged *pro* and *con* by the sp. Catores, and all the people had so much time as to consult of the conveniency therof, and every one upon just reason had free liberty to admonish him that preferred the Law, either to amend it, or to surcease the proposal: After the third Market-day ( for unless it were upon an extraordinary occasion, no ass'mbly might be called up in a Market-day, because of the country folks busines, they also having freedom of suffraging ) the Magistrate did convocate the people to that place where the Law was to be proposed; there the Town-Clerk, or Notary, reading the Law, the common Cryer proclaimed it, then did he which promulgated it, make an Oration unto the people, perswading them that it might pass. Sometimes others of his friends would second him with Orations in his behalf; as likewise others that disliked it, would by Orations dissuade the people, shewing the inconveniency thereof. After the Orations had been ended, an Urn or Pitcher was brought unto certain Priests there present, into which were cast the names of the Tribes, if the *Comitiis* were *Tributa*; or of the Centuries, if they were *Centuriatis*; of the Parishes, if *Curiata*: then *Tribus et equis*, that is, the lots being shaken together, they drew their lots: and that Tribe or Century whose name was first drawn, was called *Tribus vel Centuriis prærogativa, a præroganda*, because they were first asked their voices. Turneb. interpreting that of Tully, *Majores voluerunt prærogativum omen esse justorum comitiorum*, interprets it, That the Romans did so depend upon the prærogative Century, that they would alwaies declare him *Consul* that was chosen by them,

q R. fin. an.  
l. 6. c. 7.

v Cic. pro  
Mureo.

f Huber. in  
l. 1. Cic. Ep.  
l. 2. c. 2.

f Fuchsii inst.  
m. dicin. l. 3.  
sect. 1.

u S. radius in  
Flor. l. 3. c. 7.  
x Cic. orat.  
Phil. 2.

them, ad. l. 3. c. 23. That *Curia* upon which the first lot fell, was call'd *q Principium*, because that *Curia* did first suffrage: those Tribes upon whom the other lots fell, namely the 2, 3, 4, &c. were termed *Tribus jure vocatae*. From this distinction it is, that such a man as hath the voices of the prerogative Tribe or Century is said to have *v Omen prerogativum*: which good fortune whosoever could attain unto, was in great hopes of obtaining the other voices of the *jure vocatae*; for they never, or very seldom, would swerve from the determination of the prerogative Tribe or Century. Whilst the people were busie in their lottery, in the mean time if any *f Tribune* of the Commons would *intercedere*, that is, forbid the proceeding, he might be heard, and the whole assembly thereupon should be dismissed; likewise they were dismissed, if either he which first promulgated the Law did alter his opinion, or if the Consul commanded supplications to be offer'd up in the behalf of their Emperour, or any of those holy-daies, called, *Feriae Latine vel Imperatorie* to be observed upon that day, or if any of the people assembl'd were taken with the Falling-sickness (by reason whereof that disease is called by the *s* Physicians at this day *Morbus Comitialis*.) Lastly, the Assemblies were dissolved by reason of the Sooth-sayings, which kind of dissolution was caused, either by the civil Magistrates observing of signs and tokens in the Heaven, and that was called *Specio*, and sometimes *De Caelo observatio*; the very act of this observation, though no unlucky token did appear, dissolved the Assembly: or else it was caused by the *Augures* and civil Magistrate promiscuously, whensoever any evil token was seen or heard, either by the Magistrate, or *Augures* (amongst which Thunder was alwaies counted the unluckiest) at which time the Assemblies were in like manner to be dissolved. This manner of dissolution was termed *Obnuntiatio* or *Nuntiatio*, *u Obnunciat*, *qui contra auspicia aliqua fieri nunciat*. Both these kinds are easie to be collected out of that speech in *Tully*, *x Nos Augures Nunciationem solam*

*solanum habimus*, *Consules & reliqui magistratus etiam sp. di-  
cionem*. Here we may titly in way of conclusion unto this tract, add a just difference to be observed between these phrases, *Promulgare*, *Rogare*, *Ferre*, & *Figere legem*. *Promulgare legem*, was to hang up a Law not yet ask'd, to the publick view of the people, to be examined by them touching the conveniency thereof. *Rogare legem*, was to use a certain Oration unto the people, to perswadē the conveniency of the Law; which Oration because it began with this form of words, *Velitis jubeatisive Quirites*? that is, O ye *Romans*, is it your Will and pleasure that this Law shall pass or no? Hence was it termed *Legis rogatio*. *Ferre legem*, was when the Law had been approved of by the people, then to write it down upon Record, and so to lay it up in the treasure-house: *y Cum approbata fuisse* *y F. Maturan-*  
*lex, in es incidebatur, & in erario condebat*, *& tunc de-*  
*sum lata dicebatur*. Lastly, *Figere legem*, was to publish the Law after it had been approved and recorded *z* by hanging it up in Tables of Brass in their Market-places; or at their Church-doors. Hence it is that we use a *Ta-*  
*bulam figere* in the same sense, namely to enact or estab-  
lish a Law, and *Refigere legem*, to disprove or cancel a Law. *b* And that which was determined *Comitiis curiatis*, was termed *Lex curiata*; that which was *Comitiis centu-*  
*riatis, Lex Centuriata*; that which was *Comitiis tributis*, was not called a Law, but *Plebis citum*.

### C A P. 3. De Comitiis Curiatis.

**C**omitia Curiata were those, wherein the *Roman* peo-  
ple being divided into 30. Parishes, did give their  
suffrages: They were so called from *Curia*, signifying a  
Parish. And until *Servius Holfilius* his time, who did first  
institute the *Comitia centuriata*, all things which were de-  
termin'd by the suffrages of the people, were determin'd  
by these *Curiata comitia*: But after the other two sorts  
of

of Assemblies had been established, these *Curiæ* were used only either for the enacting of some particular Laws, or for the creating of some certain Priests called *Fla-  
mines*. For the better understanding hereof, we must re-  
member, that though at first these thirty Parishes were parts of the three Tribes (each Tribe being divided into ten Parishes) yet in process of time the increase of the *Roman* people was such, that a great part of the *Roman* fields were filled with buildings and places of habitation, insomuch that the Tribes of the *Romans* were increased to thirty five: but the Parishes (because none that dwelt out of the City were tied to the rites and cere-  
monies of the *Roman* Religion) did not increase, so that the Parishes did not alwaies remain parts of the Tribes. Hence it followeth, that all the *Romans* had not power to suffrage in these Assemblies, but those alone who dwelt within the City, for no other could be of any Parish. The place where these Assemblies were held, was the great Hall of Justice, called from these Assemblies *Comitium*. Before these Assemblies were held, it was required that some lawful Magistrate for some competent time before-hand should solemnly proclaim them, and the thirty Serjeants (each Parish having for that purpose his Serjeant) should call the people together: as likewise three *Augures*, or at least, one should be present to assure them, by their observations, either of the favour or displeasure of the Gods. Upon these premisses the matter was proposed unto the people, who if they liked it, then they proceeded unto their election; if otherwise they disliked it, then did the *Tribunus pletis intercedere*, that is, forbid their proceedings: whereupon their Assemblies were presently dissolved.

C A P.

C A P. 4.  
De Comitiis Centuriatis.

**A**S those former Assemblies were called *Curiata a cu-  
riis*, so were these called *Centuriata a centuriis*. *Scri-  
vius Tullius* caused a general valuation of every Citizens estate throughout *Rome*, to be taken upon record, together with their Age, and according to their Estates and Age, he divided the *Romans* into six great Armies or Bands, which he called *Classes*; though in truth there were but five of special note; the sixth contained none but the poorer sort, and those of no worth or esteem. The valuation of those in the first *Classis*, was not under two hundred pounds; and they alone by way of excellency were termed *Classici*; and hence figuratively are our best and worthiest Authors called *Classici scriptores*, Classical Authours. *d* All the others, though they were in-  
rolled in the second, third, or any other *Classis*; yet were *c. 13.* they said to be *Infra classem*. The valuation of the second Band was not under sevenscore pounds. The valuation of the third was not so little as an hundred pounds. Of the fourth not less than forty pounds. Of the fifth not less than twenty-five pounds. The sixth contain'd the poorer sort, whom *Horace* called *Tenuis census homines*, men of small substance, and also they were called *Proletarii*, *a munere officiog; prolis edenda*, as if the only good that they did to the Common-weal, were in begetting of children; and sometimes they were called *Capite censi*, that is, such as payed very little or nothing at all towards Subsidies, but only they were registered among the Citizens, as it appeareth by *e Siganus*. These six great Bands or Armies were subdivided into hundreds, called in Latine *Centuriæ*. The first *Classis* contained fourscore Centuries of footmen, and eighteen of horse-  
men; The second contained twenty Centuries of footmen and two of workmen, which followed after to make military

*d A. Gell. 1.7.**c. 13.**e Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. c. 1.*

military Engines and Weapons ; The third also, as likewise the fourth, contained twenty Centuries of footmen, but to the fourth were added two other Centuries of Trumpeters, Drummers, and such like, who upon just occasion did *Clasicum canere*, sound the Alarm, and upon just occasion did again *recepit canere*, sound the retreat. The fifth *Classis* contained thirty Centuries of footmen : The sixth or last *Classis* contained one Century : so that in all the 6 *Classes* were contained 193. Centuries. Where we must note, that all the Centuries of footmen did consist, the one half in every *Classis* of the younger sort, who were to make War abroad upon the enemies ; the other half of old men, who remained at home for the safety of the City. All that hath been hitherto spoken of these *Centuriata Comitia*, may be collected out of *Sigonius* in the place above quoted. The chief Commander of every Century was called *Centurio* ; the rod or tip-staff wherewith he did strike his Souldiers to keep them in array, was called by *Pliny*, *Centurionum vitis*. So then we may perceive, that those *Centuriata comitia* were those wherein the people did give their voices by Centuries or hundreds. Now the Centuries did not consist of those alone which had their places of habitation at *Rome*, but of certain *Municipal States* also, and such Colonies or other States that could *d Plenum civitatis jus cum jure suffragii adipisci*. e Now the custom in old time was, that all these Centuries should march in their Armour after their Magistrate which Assembled them into the *Campus Martius*, there to give their voices. But this custom continued not long : for thereby they did disarm the City, and give their enemies (if any should assail them in time of their Assemblies) the greater advantage ; for their greater security therefore they appointed a Flag to be hanged out upon the mount *Janiculus*, some few armed men standing there in watch and ward for the safeguard of the City ; and when the Assembly was to be dissolved, then did the watch depart, and the Flag was taken down : neither

<sup>d</sup> Rosin. ant.  
1. 6. c. 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Rosin. ant.  
Rom. 1. 6. c. 16.

could

could any thing after that be determined ; but if they continued their Assemblies, then did they proceed to the giving of their voices, in old time thus : Those centuries of the first *Classis* being the wealthier, had the Prerogative of suffraging first, and because this first *Classis* contained more Centuries than all the rest, therefore if they could agree among themselves, the other Centuries were never asked their voices. This kind of suffraging being somewhat partial, inasmuch as the richer and wealthier being placed in the first *Classis*, did oversway the elections against the poorer sort of people, thence did the after Ages appoint that that Century should have the Prerogative of suffraging first, upon whom the lot fell. The other Centuries were called *f centuriae Jure f Rosin. ant.* Rom. 1. 6 c. 20 *vocatae*, and did give their voices, not by lots (as the *Tribus Jure vocatae* did) but the elder and wealthier Centuries did suffrage next after the Prerogative Century, accordingly as their place required.

C A P. 5.  
*De comitiis Tributis.*

**F**OR the better understanding of these Assemblies by Tribes or Wards, it will be needful first to learn that this Word *Tribus* in this place doth signify a certain region, ward, or local place of the City, or the fields belonging thereunto, according to that, g *Tributa Comitia* g A. Gel. 1. 15. erant, *cum ex regionibus & locis suffragabantur*. It was so called either *a tributo dando*, every several region or quarter paying such a tribute : or *quia primo tres santonum fuerunt*, the whole City being at first divided only into three regions, or wards, each national Tribe having his several region, or local Tribe to dwell in. The first national Tribe called *Ramnenses*, did inhabit the Mount *Palatine*, and the Mount *Cælius* ; and those two hills made the first local Tribe. The second national Tribe called *Tatieni*, did inhabit the *Capitol* and the *Quirinal Mountain*, which two Moun-

Mountains made the second local Tribe. The third national Tribe did inhabit the Plain between the *Capitol* and the *Palatine Hill*, and that Plain was called the third local Tribe. Of these Tribes more is spoken in the first division of the *Roman* people. Only here we must note thus much, that in process of time, after the City was enlarged, and the number of the *Roman* Citizens increased, these local Tribes were also augmented, so that they amounted at the last to the number of 35. Some of them being called *Urbane*, others *Rustice*. <sup>b</sup> *Urbane ab urbis jure Rom. l.1. c. 3.* *regionibus*; *Rustice ab agri partibus erant nuncupatae*. And of those two sorts, the *Tribus rusticae* were accounted the more honourable. Moreover we must remember, that a man might be reputed of this or that Tribe, although he had no place or habitation therein. Concerning the place where these *Tributa comitia* were had, sometime they fell out to be in the *Campus Martius*, sometimes in their great Hall of Justice, called *Comitium*, sometimes in the *Capitol*; many times in other places, according to the discretion of the Magistrate which caused these Assemblies.

C A P. 6.  
De Candidatis.

IT shall not be impertinent to annex some necessary observations touching the *Roman* Petitors or Suitors for bearing Office: where we will observe these three phrases, *Ambire magistratum*, *Inire magistratum*, and *Abire magistratum*. The first signifieth, to sue for an Office: the second, to enter in the Office: the third, to depart out of the Office. Again, the difference of these phrases, *Conficerere legitima suffragia*, & *Explere suffragia*. <sup>i</sup> The first signifieth, to have so many voices as the Law doth require. The second signifieth, to have more voices than any other Competitor, but not so many as the Law requireth.

These persons were termed *Candidati*, a *toga candida*; from the white Gown which they did wear, as it appear-

eth

eth more at large, where we have spoken *de Romana toga*. That they might the easier procure the good-will of the people, these four things were expected from them, First, *Nomenclatio*, the saluting of every Citizen by his <sup>Rosin. ant.</sup> *name*, for the better discharge of which, they had a certain follower, which should by way of prompting, tell every Citizen his name as he passed by, and hence this prompter was sometimes called *a Nomenclator*, which <sup>a</sup> *Cic. orat.* word doth properly signifie a common Crier in a Court <sup>pro L Mur.</sup> *Mercemur* of Justice, such as call men to their appearance, whence <sup>servum qui</sup> they had their names from *Nomen* and *calo*, an old Latine <sup>dictet nomi-</sup> word to call; sometimes *b Monitor*, sometimes *Factor ab infarciendo in aures*. 2. *Blanditia*, that is, a friendly compella- <sup>H. 1. Ep. 6.</sup> *tion* by the addition of some complemental name, as <sup>b</sup> *Cic. loco* well-met friend, brother, father, &c. 3. *Affiduitas*, that is, <sup>supra citato.</sup> an hot canvassing, or soliciting men without intermission. Lastly, *Benignitas*, a bountiful or liberal largess or dole of Money called *congiarium*, from the measure *Congius*, containing a Gallon; because their *l* dole was at <sup>/ G. Trapez.</sup> the first made of Oyl or Wine distributed in those mea- <sup>in Philip. 2.</sup> sures. Howbeit *xatagnisus* any dole, gift or largess in money, or otherwise, is called *Congiarium*. The distributers of this dole were called *m divisores*, & *n sequestres*, al- <sup>m Sig. de jur.</sup> though sometimes *sequester* signified a briber or corrupter <sup>l. 2. c. 29.</sup> <sup>n Bart. Lat. in</sup> of a Judge. Likewise their bounty or liberality consisted <sup>orat. pro M.</sup> in providing great Dinners, and exhibiting magnificent *Cœl.* Shews unto the people, &c. Where we must observe, that as often as this largess is called *Largitio*, it is taken in the worst sense, namely for an unlawful bribing of the suffragers under a pretended largess, *o Benignitas liberalita-* <sup>o Cic. orat. pro</sup> *tem magis significat quam largitionem.* <sup>L. Murx.</sup>

C A P. 7.  
De Romanis vestibus.

WE may observe in reading old Authors, that as well the *Romans* as the *Grecians*, had divers di-

stinct

stinct habits, or outward vestments. The Grecians had their Mantle called *Pallium*, the Romans their Gown called *Toga*: and by this different kind of garment the one was so certainly distinguished from the other, that this word *Togatus* was often used to signifie a Roman, and *Palliatus* a Grecian. *f Togati pro Romanis dicti, ut Palliati pro Grecis.* Before we proceed, we will first observe what this *Toga* was, and then how many sorts there were. *g Toga, a tegendo dicta est.* It was made commonly of Wool, but, according to the worth and dignity of the person, sometimes of coarser, sometimes of finer Wool; as we may collect by that of *Horace*.

*Mibi sit toga, que defendere frigus,  
Quamvis, crassa queat.*

We must note with *Toxitz*, that no Woman of any credit did wear the Roman Gown, but instead thereof did use a garment called *Stola*, from *stena*, signifying *demitto*, *quod usq; ad talos demitteretur*: Whence old Poets, when they would point out unto us an infamous or lewd Strumpet, they would term her *i mulierem togatam*. *k* This *Toga* sometimes was worn open and untuckt; then was it called *Toga operata*: other times it was tuckt up, and then it was called *Toga precincta*. This cincture or girding up of the Gown, was according to *l. Siganus*, three-fold; *Cinctura laxior, astricior, and Cinctus Gabinus*; *Cinctura laxior*, or the loose kind of girding was such, that notwithstanding the tuck, yet the tail trailed on the ground; *Cinctura astricior*, the close kind of girding was such, that after the Gown had been lapped, or tucked up, it should not reach so far as the feet. The first kind of these cinctures did argue a remiss, soft, and effeminate mind: the latter did signifie the promptness or readiness of the person. *m Unde, Alte precincti, pro expeditis dicti sunt.* *3. Cinctus Gabinus* was a war-like kind of girding, not so that the whole Gown should be tucked up about the middle, but that it being cast quite backward, the party should gird himself with one skirt there-

of

*f Sig. de jud.  
l. 3. c. 19.*

*g Mic. Toxit. in  
orat. Phi. 2.*

*Mic. Toxit. ib.*

*i Rosin. ant.  
Rom.  
k Sig. de jud.  
l. 3. c. 19.*

*l Sig. ib.*

*m Sig. ib.*

of. *n* This kind of girding was so called from a certain *n. Serv. Aenid.* City of *Campania*, called *Gabii*, because upon a time the *lib. 7.* inhabitants of this City being at sacrifice, were set upon by their enemies, at which time they casting their gowns behind them, and girding one lappet or skirt about them, went immediately to war, even from the altars, and got the conquest. *o* In memory of which ever after, the *Consul* when he should proclaim war, girded himself in like manner. Neither had the *Consul* alone a peculiar garment when he proclaimed war, but every Soldier in time of war did wear a different kind of garment from the gown, which they called *Sagum*: we may English it a Souldiers coat. Whence *Tully* useth this phrase, *Ad sagare*, which *Erasmus* hath parallel'd with this, *Ad certamen se accingere*, to buckle for war. Insomuch that *Cedant saga toge*, is equivalent to that of the Orators, *Cedant arma toge*. Touching the difference of the Roman Gowns, I find them distinguished by *p Siganus* according as followeth; in *Togam Puram, Candidam, Pullam, Praetextam, Paludamentum, Piclam, Trabeam*. *Toga pura* was the common ordinary gown worn by new married women, and *Tanaquill prima texuit reclam tunicam, quibz simul cum toga pura tyrones induuntur, nov&eq; nupt&eacute;.* *Plin. l. 8. c. 48.* and by private men at mans estate, about the sixteenth year of their age, at which time they were said *Excedere ex ephebis*, that is, to be past striplings. Notwithstanding the sixteenth year was not always strictly without exception observed: *q* for *M. Aurelius* was permitted to wear this gown being but fifteen years old: and *Caligula* did not wear it till the nineteenth year of his age. This kind of gown beside that it was called *Pura*, was also sometimes called *virilis*, sometimes *libera*. It was called *Pura* in respect of its pure white colour, being free from all admixtures of purple, or any other colour: and therefore some have termed it *όλαβυκόν*, all white, others *άπόφουρον*, void of purple. It was called *virilis*, because it was given to striplings, now growing to mans estate.

U

Whence,

*p Sig. de jud.  
lib. 3. cap. 12.*

*q Rosin. and  
lib. 7. cap. 30.*

*Et toga non  
tactas vincere  
justa nives.  
Mart.*

*r Rosin. ant.  
Rom. 1.5. c.32.*

*Aldus Manu.*

*t Cic. in orat.  
pro Caelio.*

*u Sig. de jud.  
1. 3. c. 19.*

*x Sig. go. ib.*

*y Sigan. ib.*

Whence we use to say of a stripling past sixteen years of age, *virilem togam sumpsit*, he is now become a man. Lastly, it was called *libera*, *r* because then they did receive some beginnings of freedom, as being about that time freed from their Schoolmasters and Overseers. This kind of Gown was not made open, but sewed down to the bottom, and also it was made without sleeves, so that if at any time they had occasion to use their arms, they would take up their Gown and cast it quite behind them, or upon their shoulder. But these striplings could not for one whole years space, cast back their Gowns in that manner for their liberty of their arms without the imputation of immodesty, as appeareth by *t. Cie.* *Nobis annus erat unus ad cobibendum brachium toga constitutus.* The like liberty it seemeth was denied those that stood for places of office: *u* and thence it is, that *H*erac wisth such to hire them a servant.

— *Lævum*

*Qui fodiat latus, & cagat trans pondus dextram.*

— *Porrigere* —

In which place by *Pondera* is understood the Roman Gown, as *x. Siganus* hath expounded that place. Now for the understanding of *Toga candida*, we are to learn a difference between this *candida toga*, and the *toga pura* above spoken of, which is sometimes called *toga alba*, both of which where white, but differed in the degree of whiteness. The *toga alba* had only the natural whiteness of the wooll, the *toga candida* had an artificial white dye, whereby the gloss of the white was made more orient and intensive. Or else as *y. Siganus* hath observed out of *Isidor.* *Intendende albedinis causa cretam addiderant*, that is, they chalked it to increase the whiteness hereof. And hereunto *Persius* alludeth:

— *Quem dicit biantem Cretata ambitio.*

Whence *Polybini* calleth it *togam lævissimam*, that is, shining or splendente. Moreover, whereas the *alba toga* was the ordinary Roman gown which commonly the *Roman*

*Citizens*,

Citizens did wear, this *Candida toga* was only worn by those which did *Ambire Magistratum*, sue for a Magistracy or place of office, who during the time of their suit, were called from their Gown, *Candidati*: and *Quintilian* borrowing his metaphor from them, hath called a young student *eloquentiae candidatum*. The third sort of Gown, which I termed *Togam pullam*, was a black Gown, and thereof were two several kinds: the one cole-black, which was worn *luctus causa*, in token of mourning; and the mourners were thence called *Atrati*, and as often as they did wear this gown, they were said *Mutare vestem*, *z* which phrase in old Authors, doth signify nothing else but to go in mourning apparel: The other not cole-black, but only foul'd or stain'd, and that was worn *reatus causa*, in times of arraignment, and those that wore it, were called *Sordidati*, *a sordibus in veste*, from the spots or stains in the gown. Where we must note, that in process of time *Toga pulla* became the ordinary gown which the common people did wear, at which time the ordinary gown which the Citizens of better place and esteem did wear, was the *toga candida*; whereupon there did then grow a distinction of the Citizens, unknown to the former age, saith *Rosinus*, namely, that some were termed *candidati*, others *pullati*: *Candidati* were those, not which became fusers for places of office (as in old time it signified) but those which did live in better repute than others; from whence it is, that *a* he whose office was to read the Emperors Letters in the Senate, was called *Candidatus principis*, or *Quæstor candidatus*. It did somewhat resemble the office of the King his Majesties chief Secretary. *Pullati* were those of the commonalty or inferior sort. The fourth sort of gown was the *Toga prætexta*, so called *quia ei purpura prætexta erat*, because it was guarded about with purple silk. This kind of gown at first was used only by the *Roman Priests*, and chief Magistrates: Neither was it lawful for such as did wear that gown to be arraigned, or sentence to be given on them,

U 2

*a Fere 1. de  
Mag. Ro. c.3.*

*z Sig. de jud.  
1. 3. c. 19. Cic.  
orat. p. 10. P.  
Sext.  
Suum dolorem vesti: mutata significabant Romani.*

until that gown was put off. In continuance of time this *toga praetexta* was permitted first to noble mens children, afterward to all Roman children in general: whereupon *b* *Togatus a praetexto differt ut privatus a Magistris, & vir a pater*; and *etiam praetexta* is taken for child-hood, and *praetextari* sometimes for Magistrates, but commonly for young children. The fifth sort of gown was called *Paludamentum*; it was a military garment, which

*b* Per. Petri-a-  
tius in orat.  
*p.o* A. Cecin.

*c* Alex. gen.  
dier. 1. 5. c. 18.  
*d* Sig. de Jud.  
lib. 3. cap. 19.  
*e* Sigan. ib.

*f* Rosin. antiqu.  
lib. 5. c. 31.  
*g* Sig. de Jud.  
lib. 3. c. 19.

*h* Serv. Aenei.  
lib. 7.

*i* Alex. Gen.  
dier. 1. 5. c. 18.

*c* none but the Lord General, or the chief Captains did use to wear. *d* *Isidorus* said it was not only guarded with purple, but with scarlet and gold lace: whence it was sometimes called *e Toga purpurea*, sometimes *coccinea*. It was much like the habit which the Grecian Emperour was wont to wear, called *f Chlamys*; yea now it is called *Chlamys*; we may English it an *Heralds Coat of Arms*. The fixt sort of gown was *Toga picta*, *g* because in it were imbrodred goodly pictures with needle-work: It was also called *Purpurea*, not because of any purple-guard (in which respect the *Prætexta*, and the *Paludamentum* were called *Purpurea*) but because it was all over of a purple dye: it was by some termed *toga palmata*, because in it many Palm-branches being the reward and token of Victory were wrought, whence by others it was called *toga triumphalis*, because Emperours in their triumphs did wear such gowns. The last sort of gown was *Trabea*, whereof there were *b* three several kinds; the one woven all of purple, which was consecrated unto the Gods, the second was purple woven upon white, and this only Kings and Consuls might wear: the third was scarlet woven upon purple, and this the *Augures* only did wear. *i* This last sort was therefore called *Trabea anguralis*, the second *Trabea regia*, the third *Trabea consecrata*.

## CAP.

## CAP. 8.

## De Tunica.

**T**Hose Coats which were worn under the Gown, were called *Tunice*, and that they were worn under the Gown, appeareth by that adage, *Tunica pallio propior est*, that is, every one for himself first; or according to our English Proverb, Close fitteth my Shirt, but closer fitteth my Skin. *k* This *tunica* was both narrower and shorter than the Gown: at first it was made without sleeves, afterward with sleeves, and by it, as well as by the gown, were Citizens distinguished. The first sort of Coats was made of white cloth commonly, *l* but purfled over and imbrodred with studs of purple in manner of broad nail heads; whence it was called *Laticlavia*, or *Latus clavus*; and the persons wearing this Coat were Senators, called thence *Laticlavi*. The second sort belonged unto the Roman Knights, and it differed in making from the first, only that the purple studs or imbrodred works of this, were not so broad as the former: whence the Coat was called *Angusticlavia*, or *Angustus clavus*, and the persons wearing it were called *Angusticlavii*. The third sort belonged unto the populacy, or poorer sort of Romans: it was made without any purfled works, being called *Tunica recta*. This Coat was given together with the *virile* gown to striplings past sixteen years old, and to new married women. And as the *recta tunica* was given with the *virile* gown; so was the *tunica clavata* given together with the *toga prætexta*; and the *laticlavia*, otherwise called *tunica palmata*, given with the *toga picta*. The fourth and last sort belonged unto women, being a long Coat reaching down unto the heels: they called it *Stolam*. Upon it they did wear an outward garment *m* called *pallium*, and sometimes *palla, quia palam gestabatur*. *n* *Sigonius* saith that this *palla* was a certain gown used by stage-players; howsoever certain it is that

*k* Sig. de jud.  
lib. 3. cap. 20.

*l* Salmuth. in  
Panciroli, lib.  
rerum deper-  
dit. c. de fibul.

*Vid. Turneb.*  
advers. 1. 1. c. 2.

*m* Rosin. ant.  
lib. 5. cap. 35.  
*n* Sig. de jud.  
li. 3. c. 19.  
not

not only women, but men also and children did wear this kind of garment. Besides the *Roman* gown and coat, there remain other parts of their apparel to be spoken of: such are these which follow: *Lacerna*, which some do English a Cloke, but *o Festus* would have it to be a little kind of hood, which men should wear to defend themselves from the rain and weather: it was made that either side might be worn outward: and at first it was worn only in war, so that *lacernati* stood in opposition with *tegati*. *p Isidorus togatos pro urbanis, lacernatos pro militibus usurpatos scribit.* Afterward, as we may conjecture, it was made longer, in manner of a cloke, for it was divers times worn upon their coats in stead of gowns. Another kind of garment was the *Penula*, so called *quasi pendula*, we may translate it a long hanging cloak. A third was called *Mitra*, which sometimes did signify a certain attire for womens heads, as a Coif, or such like: though this kind of attire was more properly called *Calanica*: other times it signified a girdle, which more properly was called *Zona*,: this *Zona* chiefly signified a Souldiers Belt, or a marriage girdle. The Souldiers B It was lined within in the inside, where when they went to War they did put their money: whence *Horace* saith of a man that had lost his money, *Zonam perdidit*: and *ζωάδη*, to be girt, signifieth *τερπύνει τὰ ὄπλα, Arma induere*, *Cæl. Rhod. l. 22. 19.* haply because that part of the body which was girt, was consecrated to *Mars*, as the forehead was to every mans particular *Genius*, the arms to *Juno*, the breast to *Neptune*, the reins to *Venus*, the feet to *Mercury*, and the fingers to *Minerva*. *Alex. ab Alex. l. 2. c. 19.* Young maids when they were married were wont to have a marriage-girdle tied about their middle, which their husbands at the first night of their marriage should untie: whence *znam solvere*, hath been translated to deflower a Virgin. This marriage-girdle in former times was called *Cestus*, from whence cometh the Latine word *Incestus*, and the English word *Incest*: which in truth

o Sig. ibid.

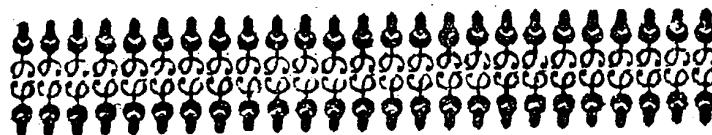
p Sig. ibid.

truth signifieth all kind of pollution committed by un-doing, or untying this Girdle, called *Cestus*: But now in a more strict acceptation it signifieth only that kind of naughtiness which is committed between two of near kin; q and that other folly which is committed with a strangers wife, is now properly called *Adulterium*; and that which is committed with a maid or widow, *stuprum*. The last thing touching their apparel is their shoes. *r Cal- r Rosin. ant. eamentorum genera duo fuerunt, calceus, & solea.* For the *Rom. l. 5. c. 36.* soal of the shoe, called in Latine *solea*, sometimes *crepidas*, and in *Cicero* his time *gallies*, was tied on to the bottom of the foot with leatheren straps or buckles, and so worn instead of shoes. The divers kinds of these shoes did distinguish the *Roman* people also. To omit the difference in colours, we may reduce the chief kinds to five heads, *Mallei, Uncinati, Perones, Cothurni, Sacci*, all these sorts of shoes were made half way up the leg, as the Turkish shoes are, according to *Josephus Scaliger*; and they were either laced close to the leg, as many of our boots are now adaies; or clasped with taches, or hasps. The first sort called *Mallei*, from the fish *Mullus*, *Si'mur. in Pancir. lib. rerum d'per. clasp, cest' ei lunati*, because the clasps were made in form of a half-Moon, which half-mooned clasp resembling *Fibula*, a *Roman C*, signified a hundred, *u* intimating thereby *i Appos: am* that the number of the Senators (they only being permitted to wear that kind of shoe) were at first a full *nigre' lunam subiecta au- tæ. Juv.* hundred and no more. Others are of opinion that they *a Salinut. in* wore this mooned clasp, to put them in mind that the *Panciro!* *l. honour to which they had attained, was mutable and rerum d per. variable as the Moon. For they think that these *Lunati cestei* were not received as a token of Nobility only at *Rome*, but in other pl ces, to which purpose they interpret that of the Prophet, *Ezai. c. 13. In die illo auferet Domi- nus ornamentum calceorum & lunulas, Cæl. Rhod. lect. ant. l. 20. c. 28.* *Uncinati calcei*, were those, which the Souldiers were wont to wear. I take them to be the same with those.*

those which they called *Calige*, from which kind of shnes C. Cesar *Caligula* had his name, because he was born in the Army, *Quia natus in exercitu fuerat, cognomenum calceamenti militaris, i. e. Caligula fortius est.* Anrel. *Vit. Epit. de vita Imperat.* *Pérones* (as we may conjecture) were laced up the leg: for *Tertullian* making but two sorts of shoes, saith, *There were the *Mallei*, called from their clasps, *Lunari*, and these Pérones made without such half-mooned clasps, called also *Caleei puri, quoniam ex puro corio facti*, and these Pérones, or *perros calceos* all the other Romans did wear, & with this note of distinction, that the Magistrates' shoes were beset with precious stones, private mens were not. Thus much concerning both the kinds and fashion of the shoes may be collected out of *Rosinus* in the place above quoted.*

*Salmuth. in Panciro. lib. deper-  
dit. c. de fibu-  
la.*  
The description and use of the *Cothurnus* and *Soccus*, may be seen in the *Tract De Romanis Lindis.*

## LIB.



## LIB. III. SECT II.

## Of the Roman Magistrates.

## CAP. 1.

## De Magistratibus Romanis.

**W**E being to treat of the Roman Magistrates, will first see what the definition of a Magistrate is. A Magistrate is he <sup>o</sup> who receiveth by publick authority, the charge and oversight of humane affairs belonging to the Common-wealth. These Roman Magistrates were either to be chosen, only out of the better sort of Romans, called the *Patricii*, or else only out of the Commonalty. <sup>p</sup> The first were thence called *Magistratus patricii*, the second *Magistratus plebeii*. The *Patricii* had power to hinder the Assemblies of the people; namely, their *Comitia*, by observing signs and tokens from the heavens: howbeit some of them had greater power, others less, insomuch that some were called *Majores Magistratus, quoniam habebant majora auspicia, id est, q. magistrata.* Others were called *minores magistratus, quoniam habebant minora auspicia.* Of these in their order.

<sup>o</sup> Sig. de jure  
Rom. l. 1. c. 20.

<sup>p</sup> Sig. de jure  
Prov. l. 3. c. 1.

<sup>q</sup> Fenest. de  
Magist. Rcm.  
c. 1.

## C A P. 2.

## De Rege &amp; Tribuno Celerum.

Plutarch in  
Romulo.  
f 1. l. 33.  
c. 2.

**I**N the infancy of *Rome*, it was governed by a King unto *Tarquinius Superbus* his time, who by maintaining that shameful act of his Son towards *Lucretia* did so incense the people, that they did not only for the present exile him, but decreed that their City should never after that be governed by a King. This King had absolute rule and government over the City. For the safety of his person he had three hundred chosen young men alwayes to be attendant about him, much like unto our Kings Majesties Guard here in *England*, or rather his *Pensioners*. They were called *Celeres a celeritate*, from their readines in assistance: sometimes they were called *Trossuli*, because they alone without the help of any foot-men did take a certain City in *Etruria* called *Trossulum*. Othertimes they have been called *Flexumines*, whereof as yet there hath been no certain reason rendred. Each hundred of them had their several overseer called *Centurio*: and over them all there was one general overseer, and chief commander, whom they called *Præfectum vel Tribunum Celerum*, his place being next to the King. A second sort of attendants about the King were called *Lictores a ligando*, according to that, *Lictor colliga manus*. They were by the Grecians called *ἱαγδέχοι*, which we may render *Virgers*, from *ἱαγδόν* a Rod, and *έχω*, to have: though sometimes *ἱαγδέχοι* do signify the same as *ἱαγδόι*, the Rehearsers of *Homers* verles, or in general of any other Poets: *ταράττειν* *ἱαγδάς*, from patching together other mens Poems. For the Reciters of *Homers* verles were wont to hold a Rod or Wand in their Hand during the time of Rehearsal. *Cæl. Rhod. l. c. 19.* They did somewhat resemble our Serjeants, there being in number twelve of them. Their office was to carry certain bundles of birchen-rods, with an axe wrapped up in the

## Of the Roman Magistrates.

midst of them: the rods in *Latine* were called *Fasces*, the axe *Securis*. The reason why they carried both axes and rods was to intimate the different punishment that belonged to notorious and petty malefactors. The reason why they were wrapped up together, was not only that they might thereby be more portable, but that the anger of the magistrates might be somewhat allayed, whilst they were unbinding. Hence, because these *Fasces virgatum & securium*, did betoken honour and chieftdom in place and authority, by the figure *synecdoche*, this word hath been used to signify honour and dignity, as *Fascibus suis abrogatis*, he being discharged of his magistracy or dignity. And *Fasces submittere* to give place, or yield unto. *Valerius Publicola* gave the occasion of the Proverb. He to insinuate himself into the hearts of the people, is said, *Submittere fasces populo quoties prodiret in concionem*. Some interpret it, as if he were wont to command the Serjeants quite to depart out of the Assembly with their rods, which opinion *Plutarch in Publicola* confuteth writing thus: *αὐτάς τε τὰς πάσας τις ἐκκλησίᾳ παρειών, ὑφῆς τῷ δίημῳ* *ἡ πατέραινε, Fasces ipsos in concionem progressus populo submisit inclinavitque*. So that the phrase signifieth properly, the not holding up of the rods, or rather the laying them down as it were at the feet of the people. *Cæl. Rhodig. l. 12. c. 7.*

## C A P. 9.

## De Senatu, &amp; quis Princeps Senatus, &amp; qui Senatores Pedarii.

**T**ouching the election of the Senators, the number of them, and the distinction of them into *Senatores maiorum* and *Senatores minorum gentium*, sufficient hath been delivered in the second division of the Roman people; as likewise in the third division hath been shewn the habit or gown by which the Senators were distinguished from the *Roman* gentlemen. Here therefore it shall be sufficient for us to understand, that every solemn meet-

ing, or consistory of these *Senatores* was called *Senatus*. The foreman of them ( which could be no other than such, as had been either *Consul* or *Censor*) was called *Principis Senatus*, and his opinion was alwaies first asked. Now among those that had born those foresaid offices, it was in the *Censors* power to make whom he would fore-men. The decree of this consistory was called *Senatus-consultum*. And many times it is written with these two letters only, S. C. In like manner their preface to these decrees was commonly these two capital letters, B. F. That is *Bonum fidei*. *Sueton. Jul. Cæs. c. 80.* and it had the same use as, *In nomine Dei* with us. The place where this consistory was had, they called *Senaculum*. None was ordinarily admitted into the place of a *Senator*, before the five and twentieth year of his age: and of those that were admitted, some were allowed to ride unto the Senate-house in a Curule-chair, namely when they had born such office, which gave them right unto that chair; others which had not born such office went on foot: whence these latter were called *Senatores pedisrii*. They determined their acts which they called *Senatus consulto*, sometimes by departing down their benches, and dividing themselves into sides. Those which did approve that which was proposed, sided with the party who did *Referre ad senatum*, that is, propose the matter unto the Senate; the others departed unto the contrary side; or if they came not down at all, but sat still on the benches, then did they signifie by holding up, or beckning with their hands, what side they would take. Now if the major part were easie to be discerned, then they rested there, fearing that act to be decreed *per discessum*: and hence these and the like phrases have taken their beginning, *In illius sententiam iturus sum*, and *Manibus pedibusque discedere in alicujus sententiam*, that is, to be fully perswaded of ones opinion. Now if both companies were almost equal, so that the major part could not easily be discerned, then did they proceed to give their voices,

<sup>a</sup> Mart. Phile-  
tius in Cic. l.  
2. ep. fam. 1.

<sup>x</sup> Mart. Phile-  
tius ibid l.  
A. Gel. no. 8.  
Attic. l. 3. c. 18

<sup>y</sup> Hubert. in  
Cic. l. 1. ep.  
fam. 29.

ces, and that which was thus determined was said to be decreed, *per singulorum sententias exquisitas*, that is, by voices. Here we may observe that those, who were favourably heard in *Senate*, *His senatus dare dicebatur*; and likewise they were said, *Stare in Senatu*: as on the contrary they were said *iacere*, whom the Senate neglected, or rather condemned. <sup>z</sup> *Cum mihi stantii jacens minaretur*, saith <sup>b</sup> Tully. If any Senator were absent without a lawful excuse, then was he fined; and for the payment thereof, he did put in a pledge, which if did not ransom, then did the common Treasurer *Cedere vel conciderere pignora*, that is, strain or seize upon the pledges, making common sale thereof, in which sense those two phrases are used, namely, *capere pignora*, & *auserre pignora*, that is, to strain or seize upon a mans goods.

C A P. 4.  
De *Consulibus*.

<sup>A</sup> After the expusion of *Tarquinius Sup.* the last Roman King, all the Citizens in Rome Assembled, and concluded that the government of the City, which before was in the hand of one alone governor, called their King, should now be divided between two: <sup>c</sup> who at first (before there was any subordinate office as a *Pretorship*) the Romans called *Prætores*, *quod præirent populo*. Not long after they were called *Judices*, *a judicando*. In process of time they were known by no other name than *Consules*, *consulēdo populo*. <sup>d</sup> No Citizen, was ordinarily created *Consul* before the forty third year of his age. Neither might any be chosen without special dispensation, either in their absence out of *Rome*, <sup>e</sup> or in time of their triumph; which was the reason that *Julius Cæsar* was glad to forgo his triumph at that time when he was *Consul* with *Bibulus*. The signs or tokens of this *Consular* dignity, were the twelve *Lictors* carrying their bundles of rods and axes of the first month before one

<sup>z</sup> Ascensius in  
Cic. l. 1. c. 18.  
f. m. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Cic. orat. de  
arup. ref. on.  
<sup>b</sup> Rosin. aut.

l. 7. c. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Rosin. ant.  
Rom. l. 7. c. 9.

<sup>d</sup> Cic. orat.  
Phil. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Suet. July.  
C. l. c. 18.

<sup>f</sup> Alex. Gen.  
Consul. l. 3. c. 35.

<sup>a</sup> Cœl. Rh.  
l. 12. c. 7.

<sup>g</sup> Fereſt. de  
Mag. Rom.

<sup>b</sup> A. Gel. l. 3.  
c. 18.

<sup>i</sup> Sallust. in  
Flor. l. 1. c. 5.

Consul, and the second before the other, as formerly they had done before the Kings. \* Now he that had the rods carried before him in the first month, either he had more children than the other, for the *lex Julia* gave precedence to him who had most children, or he was elder than the other, or in time of the election he was pronounced before the other, for which respects he was called *Consul maior*, and *Consul prior*. <sup>g</sup> The reason why each Consul had not twelve *Lictors* alwaies, was because the tyranny of the Consuls might them seem to be doubled, and to exceed the tyranny of the Kings. Another token was a certain Chair of Estate called *Sella eburnea*, that is, an Ivory chair, so called from the matter whereof it was made, and <sup>h</sup> because this chair was commonly carried about in a certain Coach or Chariot, wherein the Consul did ride, hence from *Currus* which signifieth a Chariot, it is also called *Sella Curnitis*; where <sup>i</sup> note that the word *Curnitis* is sometimes used substantively, and then it signifieth some chief Magistracy or office among the Romans. The gown by which they were distinguished from other Magistrates or private men, was a certain purple gown, which from the great embroidered works was called *Trabea*, and he that did wear it, was thence called *Trabeatus*, according to that, *Trabeatus cura Quirini*. It will be worth the observation to note, that the Romans did date their Deeds and Charters in old time, by naming the year wherein their City was first founded; as to say, *Ab urbe condita*, the twentieth, thirtieth, or fortieth year, &c. But in proces of time their manner of dating, was by subscribing the names of their present Consuls; as to say, such a thing was determined, *L. Valerio, M. Horatio Consulibus*, such and such being Consuls: whence Suetonius speaking of *Julius Cœsar*, saith, he was appointed to be *Flamen Dialis, sequentibus Consulibus*, that is, the next year following. Yea, this was so common a date, that to know the age of their wines, they signed their vessels with the names of their Consuls, adding withall, that

that they might know the goodness of their wine, the name of the countrey whence it came, according to that of *Juvén. Sat. 5.*

*Cujus patriam, titulumque senectus*

*Delevit multa veteris fuligine testē. Turn. adv. l. 1. c. 1.*  
Those alone who had born the office of a Consul, not every one that was capable thereof, were said to be *Viri consulares*. <sup>k</sup> At the first those who were created Consuls remained in their office the space of a whole year, being *designati ad consulatum* upon the twenty fourth of *Octob.* <sup>l</sup> *At consulatum non inierant ante Calendas Jan.* that is, the first of *January*. The reason of this chalme, or *interim* between their designation unto their office, and their entry into it, was (as we may probably conjecture) that the Competitors might have some time to inquire *de Ambitu*, that is, whether there was no indirect and unlawful means used in their canvassing. In proces of time, either by voluntary resignation, or deposition, or death, many Consuls have been chosen in the same year, and they were called *m Non ordinarii, & suffici Consules*. At such times all their deeds were dated by the names of the two first Consuls which began the year: whence those two first, and likewise all those that continued in their office the whole year, were called *n Consules Honorarii*, and *Consules Ordinarii*.

<sup>k</sup> Tristinus in  
orat. Cic. pro  
Cælio.

<sup>l</sup> P. Ramus in  
orat. Cat. 1.

<sup>m</sup> F. Sylv. in  
Cic. orat. pro  
Mur.

<sup>n</sup> Rosin. ant.  
Rom. l. 7. c. 9.

C A P. 5.  
De Censoribus.

<sup>o</sup> Fereſt. de  
Mag. Rom.  
c. 17.

**T**He Consuls finding themselves incumbered with so many businesſes of different nature, did by consent of the Senate choose two peculiar Officers, called *o Censores a censendo*, because they cessed and valued every mans estate, registering their names, and placing them in a fit century. For it did concern the Romans to know the number, and likewise the wealth of the people, to the end they might be informed of their own strength, and

and so shape their course accordingly, either in undertaking wars, transplanting Colonies, or in making provision of victuals in time of peace. A second and main part of their office was in reforming manners, to which end they had power to enquire into every mans life. This part of their authority was noted out unto us by this phrase, being called *Virgul's Censoriz.* If any one had played the ill husband, and neglected his Farm, or left his vine untrimmed, the Censors took notice thereof. They did *Senatu & Tribu movere*, i. e. they did depose Senators and pull down men from a more honorable Tribe, to a less honourable. *Diminutio maxima* was the loss of ones Tribe, City and Freedom. These Censors were reputed of the best rank of Magistrates in *Rome*; they remained in their office an whole five years space ordinarily; I say ordinarily, because *r* through the abuse of of their p'ace, the office had been made sometimes annual. *f* That five years space the *Romans* did call *Lustrum*, because they did once in every five years revolution *Lustrare exercitum Romanum*, by sacrifice purge the Roman Army. Hence we say *duo lustra*, ten years, *tria lustra*, 15 years, &c. The performance of this *Lustration* belonged also unto the Censors: for after the Censors had performed the one part of their office, in registering the just valuation of every Citizens estate, & they did lead a Sow, a Ram, and a Bull three times about the Army, and in the end sacrificed them to *Mars*: and thus to purge an Army, is, *condere lustrum*; though sometimes *condere lustrum* doth signify, to muster an army. These sacrifices, as likewise all others of the like nature, that is, wherein there was a Sow, a Ram, and a Bull sacrificed, were termed sometimes *u Sæo-vetauralia*, sometimes *Solitaauralia*, sometimes *x Taurilia*. Moreover it did belong unto these Censors to farm out the Tributes, Imposts, Tollage *u Alex. Gen.* *dier. 1.5. c 27* *x Pomp. Lat.* *de mag. Rom.* *c. de Censor.* *y Pancirol. 1.* *rerum deper.* *c. de cibi capiendi modo.* *to*

*r* Fenest. de Rom. Mag. c. 7.  
*f* Pomp. Lat. de Rom. Magist. c. de Censor.

*y* Pancirol. 1.  
rerum deper.  
*c. de cibi capiendi modo.*

*u* Alex. Gen. *dier. 1.5. c 27* *x* *Pomp. Lat.* *de mag. Rom.* *c. de Censor.* *y* *Pancirol. 1.* *rerum deper.* *c. de cibi capiendi modo.*

to the Nymphs. Whence *z* Cicero speaking of *Clodius*, *z* Cic. pro faith, *Qui adem Nymphaeum incendit, ut memoriam publicam incensis tabulis publicis impressam aboleret*. Milone.

C A P. 6.  
De Praetoribus.

**T**HE CONSULS by reason of their many troubles in War, having no time to administer justice unto the Roman people, did for the better help therein, create two new Officers for the executing of justice, the one to examine and judge of matters within the City, between Citizen and Citizen; the other to decide Controversies between foreigners. The first they *a* called *Praetorem urbanum*, and *Praetorem maiorem*; the other *Praetorem peregrinum*, & *Praetorem minorem*; we may English them Lord Chief-Justice. Where we must note, that at the first there was only the *Praetor urbanus*, until the cases and suits in law became so many, that one was not sufficient to hear them all, *b* yea at last the number of the *Praetors* came to *b* Alex. Gen. 16. namely, when those two were added for the providing of corn and grain; whence they were called *Praetores Cereales*, *c* nay there were at last 18. *Praetors*, there being two others added to judge of controversies touching seafiments of trust, called thence *Praetores fiduci commissarii*. *d* *Causarum duo genera sunt, aliae private, aliae publicæ*; *bas* *criminosas*, *illas civiles appellant*. In those cases which were private, that is *e* touching equity and uprightness of any act, or the restitution of any money or goods unlawfully detained from the right owner, it belonged principally unto the *f* two first *Praetors* to judge; *g* but under them unto the *Centum-viri*, who oftentimes are called by *Tully*, *Recuperatores*, and *Judices bæte*; the *g* *Saxogius ib.* Court, *Hasta centum-virilis*, because one of the marks and special ensigns was a spear erected up in the place the Court was kept. Thole cases which were publick or criminal, as *Treason*, *Murther*, *Buying of voices in the canvasing*

*a* Pighius  
*æquip. comp.*

*c* Fenest. de Mag. Rom. c. 19.

*d* F. Sylv. in orat. pro Mure  
*e* I. Saxon. in Cic. orat. pro S. Rosc.

*f* Rosin. ant.

*g* 1. 7. c. 11.

*b* F. Sy'v. in  
orat. pro Mur.

*i* Rosin. ant.  
l. 9. c. 18.

*k* Rosin. ant.  
l. 7. c. 11.

*l* Rosin. ant.  
l. 6. c. 18.

*m* Sig. d: 3: d.  
l. 1. c. 7.

canvassing of Offices, &c. were called also *causa capitales* and *capitis dimicatio*, that is, *b* such cases wherein if the party accused had been found guilty, he was *capite dampnus*: by which phrase we must not understand alwaies *Ultimum supplicium, sed aliquando exilium, quo scilicet caput*, that is, *Civis eximitur a civitate*. *i* These cases at the first were heard by the Kings and Consuls; afterward by certain appointed thereunto by the people, being called from their inquisition *quaestores parricidii*. In continuance of time the examination and hearing of these publick cases was turned over unto certain Magistrates, who because they were to continue their office a full and entire year (whereas the others had their authority no longer than they sat in Judgement) were thence for distinction sake called *Prætores Quæstiores*; and the cases were termed *Quæstiones perpetuae*: *k* because in these cases there was one set-form of giving judgment perpetually to remain; whereas in those private or civil causes the *Prætor* did commonly every year change the form of giving judgement by hanging up new Edicts. *l* Here we must note, that these *Quæstiores parricidarum*, otherwise called *Prætores Quæstiores*, had not the examination of all publick cases, but sometimes upon extraordinary occasions either the Consuls, the Senate or the people themselves would give judgment. Now as those former *Prætors* had a spear erected up, whereby their Court for private causes was known; so had these *Quæstiores* a sword hanged out in token of their Court. *m* *Prætorum insignis* duo fuere, *hasta* & *gladius*, illæ ad *jurisdictionem*, hic ad *questionem significandum*. The officers which did attend these *Prætors* were *Scribæ*, i. e. certain Notaries much resembling the Clerks of our Assises, their office being to write according as the *Prætors* or chief Justices had bid them, taking their name *a scribend*. The second sort were called *Accensi ab acciendo*, from summoning, because they were to summon men to their appearance. They much resembled our Bayiffs errant. The third sort were *Li-*  
*storæ*;

*tores*; of which before. *n* The authority of the *Urbane Prætor* was so increased in time, yea his honour was such, that whatsoever he commanded, it had the name of *Jus honorarium*. *o* Others are of opinion, that only the *Prætors* edict was that *Jus honorarium*, *p* the *Prætor Urbanus* being wont at the entrance into his office, to collect a set form of administration of Justice out of the former Laws, and several Edicts of former *Prætors*, according unto which he would administer Justice all the year following: and lest the people might be ignorant of the Contents thereof, he caused it to be hanged up to the publick view. This form of Justice was termed *Edicatum ab edicendo*, i. e. *q imperando*; because thereby he did command, or forbid something to be done. Whence *Pellitrius* in the place now quoted, doth translate *Consulm edicta*, Mandatory letters, that it might be distinguished from other Magistrates edicts. It was commonly called *Prætoris edicatum*. And as *Pighius* observeth in the place above quoted, it was called *Edicatum perpetuum*, not absolutely because the virtue thereof was perpetual, (for that expired together with the *Prætors* office, and therefore *r* *Tully* calleth it *Legem annuam*) but in respect of other Edicts made in the middle of the year upon extraordinary and unexpected occasions, which latter sort of Edicts *s* *Tully* calleth *Peculiaris & nova edicta*. Afterward, *t* *Salvius Julianus* collected an Edict out of all the old Edicts of the former *Prætors*, wherein almost all the whole Civil Law was contained, and this was called properly *Edicatum perpetuum*, because that all the *Prætors* ever after did administer Justice according to that Edict, by the appointment of *Hadrianus* being then Emperor. The Edict being given out, the administration of Justice consisted in the use of one of those three words, *Do*, *Dic*, & *Adic*, i. e. *u* *Dat actionem*, *Dicit jus*, *Addicit tam* *u* *I. Camerat.*  
*res quam homines*. That is, he is said *Dare*, when he granteth out an action or writ against a man; *Dicere*, when he passeth judgment on him; and *Addicere*, when he in

*n* Ferest. de  
Rom. Mag.  
cap. 19.

*o* P. Pellat. in  
Cic. orat. pro  
A. Coecin. a.  
*p* Pigh. & Q.  
pet. com.

*q* Pe"lit. in  
Cic. orat. pro  
A. Coecinna.

*r* Cic. in Ver.

*s* Cic. in Ver. 5.  
*t* Sig. de jud.  
lib. 1. c. 6.

*u* I. Camerat.  
in Cic. orat.  
*p* o Flacco.

the Court doth see and allow the delivery of the thing or the person on which judgement is passed. The Form of Addiction was thus: After judgement had been pronounced in the Court, the party which prevailed, laid his hand on the thing or the person, against which sentence was pronounced, using this form of words, *Hunc ego hominem, sive hanc rem, ex jure Quiritium meam esse dico.* Then immediately did the L. chief Justice *Addicere*, that is, approve the challenge, and grant a present possession. *Ant. in Faſt. I. 1.* For explanation whereof we must know, that this word *Addico*, is sometimes *verbum Augurale*, sometime *Forense*, sometimes a term of Art belonging unto the discipline of the *Augures*, and so the birds are said *Addicere*, when they shew some good and lucky token, that the matter consulted about is approved by the Gods: the opposite hereunto is *Addicere*, Sometimes this Verb *Addico* is a term of Law, signifying as  $\alpha$  much as to deliver up into ones hands, or into ones possession: whence we do not only call those goods that are delivered by the *Prætor* unto the right owner *bona addicta*, but those debtors also which are delivered up by the *Prætor* unto their creditors to work out their debt, are termed *servi addicti*. Yea moreover, because in all port-sales it was necessary that the *Prætor* should *Addicere bona*, deliver up the goods sold, hence doth this word often signifie to sell, as *Addicere sanguinem aliquis*, to take money to kill a man, to sell a mans life. Touching the reason of their name, they were called *Pretores a praetendo, quoniam jure praibant*. And  $\gamma$  those alone were properly termed *virii Prætorii* which had born this office, not they which were capable thereof: In the same ſenſe we ſay *Virii Censorii*, and *Virii Adi-  
tii*, &c.

$\alpha$  M. Toxita  
in orat. pro  
Pub. Quinct.

$\gamma$  Fr. Matu-  
ranius in  
Philip. I.

## C A P.

## C A P. 7.

*De Imperatoribus, Cæsaribus, sive Augustis.*

**W**hen C. Julius Cæſar had overcome Pompey his Sons in Spain, at his return to Rome, the Senate welcomed him with new invented Titles of singular honour, ſtyling him *Pater Patriæ*, *Consul in decennium*, *Dictator in perpetuum*, *Sacerdos*, and *Imperator*; all which titles were afterward conferred upon *Octavius Cæſar*; and all the Emperors ſucceeding him desired to be called *Imperatores & Cæſares* from him. Where we must understand, that this name *Imperator* was not altogether unknown before; for by that name the Roman Souldiers were wont (even at that time) to salute their Lord General after ſome ſpecial conqueſt.  $\alpha$  These Roman Emperors were afterward called also *Augusti* from *Octavius Cæſar*, whom when the Senate studied to honour with ſome noble Title, ſome were of the mind that he ſhould be called *Romulus*, because he was in a manner a ſecond founder of the City: but it was at length decreed by the advice of *Manutius Plancus*, that he ſhould be styled by the name of *Augustus*, which we may English *Sovereign*: And they counted this name of more reverence and Majeſty than that former name of *Romulus*, because all conſecrated and hallowed places were called *Loca Augusta*. The authority of these Emperors was very great, even as great as the Kings in former times.  $\beta$  Ser. A. I. 6.

## C A P. 8.

*De Principibus juventutis, Cæsaribus, & nobilissimis  
Cæsaribus.*

**A** Custom  $\alpha$  was received among the Roman Emperors in their life-time, to nominate him whom  $\beta$  Rosin *Ant. l. 7. c. 13.* they would have to ſucceed them in their Empire; and him they called *Princeps juventutis, Cæſar, & Nobilissimus Cæſar*,

*Cesar.* The like Custom was practised by *Charles* the fifth Emperor of *Germany*, and so hath been continued by his Successors; namely, that one should be chosen whom they called *Rex Romanorum*, who should be so far invested in the Title to the Empire by the means of the present Emperor, that upon the death, resignation, or deposition of the then being Emperor, he immediately should succeed.

C A P. 9.  
*De Praefecto Urbis.*

**R**omulus for the better Government of the City appointed a certain Officer called *Urbis Praefectus*, to have the hearing of all matters or causes between the Master and the Servant, between Orphans and their Overseers, between the Buyer and the Seller, &c. Afterward in time of the *Roman* Emperors, this *Urbis Praefectus* did assume unto himself such authority, that he would examine and have the hearing of all Causes of what nature soever, if they were *Intra centesimum lapidem*, within an hundred miles of *Rome*: (for *b* *Lapis* in old time signified a mile, because at every miles end a great stone in manner of a mark stone was erected.)

*b* *Despauteri-*  
*us in sua syn-*  
*tax.*

In the absence of the King or Consuls, he had all authority which belonged unto them resigned unto him, I am not ignorant, and that some do make this latter kind of Praefecture, or Lieutenantship, a different Office from the former; but I should rather think them to be one and the same, only his authority to be more enlarged in the Kings absence: and of this opinion do I find *Fenestella*, *Alex-*

*c* *Sig. de jur.*  
*Rom. l. 1. c. 20.*

## C A P.

C A P. 10.  
*De Decem-viris, & legibus scribendis.*

**F**or the better administration of Justice, the *d* *R. Fenest de*  
*mans* appointed three men, namely, *e* *Sp. Posthumus*, *Mag. Rom.*  
*Scr. Sulpitius*, *A. Manlius*, to go to *Athens*, and *f* *Leg. Reg.*  
*other Grecian Cities* there to peruse the Grecian Laws: *g* *the Rosin. a. t.*  
to the intent that at their return, both a supply might *Rom. l. 7.*  
be made of those Laws that were wanting in *Rome*, and *c. 14.*  
the other that were faulty might thereby be rectified and *c. 19.*  
amended. At the return of those three men, the Consuls *l. 7. c. 9.*  
were deposed, and both their Authority and Ensigns *f* *Lip. Reg.*  
given unto *f* ten men newly elected for the Govern-  
ment of the State, and were thence called *Decemviri*. The *Leg.*  
first elected into this *Decem-virate*, were *Ap. Claudius*,  
*T. Genuius*, *P. Sextus*, *Sp. Veturius*, *C. Julius*, *A. Manlius*,  
*Ser. Sulpitius*, *P. Curiatius*, *T. Romul. Sp. Pisibamius*: *g* *the Rosin. a. t.*  
all of them such as had born the Office of a Consul. The *Rom. l. 7.*  
Laws which they brought from *Athens* were written at *c. 19.*  
first in *t* *n* Tables of Brass: afterwards two other Tables  
were added, at which times these laws began to be  
known and distinguished from others by the name of  
*Leges 12. Tabularum.* And according to those Laws Ju-  
stice ever after was administered to the *Roman* people,  
at first by these ten men appointed thereunto, whose au-  
thority was as large even as the Kings and Consuls in  
old time, only it was annual. One of them only had the  
Ensigns of honour carried before him, one alone had the  
authority of convocating the Senate, confirming those  
Decrees, and the discharge of all State-business; *g* *the Rosin. a. t.*  
other did little differ from private men in their habit,  
only when the first had ruled a set time, the others suc-  
ceeded by turns. This kind of Government did not  
continue long in *Rome*; for in the third year all their  
power was abrogated, because of their Tyranny and Op-  
pression used by them towards the *Roman* people.

## C A P.

## C A P. 11.

## De Interregia potestate.

f Dion. Haic.  
l. 2.g Rosin. ant.  
l. 6. c. 16.b Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 5. c. 6.

After the death of *Romulus*, f the Senators divided themselves into several Companies, called *Decuriae*, committing the Government of the Kingdom to that *Decury*, that is, to those ten men, upon whom the lot fell, calling them the *Interreges*. Where we must know that these ten did not rule all together, but each man ruled for the space of five daies, whence g *Rosinus* calleth his *Magistracy*, *Magistratum Quinqueduanum*. After that five daies Government had passed through the first, then did they go to lots to have a second *Decury* chosen, and so a third, &c. This office of an *Interrex* remained even in the *Consuls* time, so that if by some extraordinary occasion the *Consuls* could not be created, b then they chose one, to whom alone they committed the whole Government of the Kingdom, and him they called *Interregem*.

## C A P. 12.

## De Dictatore.

Pighius in  
Tyran.

W<sup>h</sup>ensoever the Romans found themselves encumbered with dangerous Wars, or any other eminent dangers, they presently chose a *Dictator*, to whom alone was committed the Authority and Rule of the whole Kingdom, differing from a King only in respect of his name, and the continuance of his Office. Touching his name he was so called, *quoniam dictis eius parebat populus*. His Office continued but six moneths, and at the expiration thereof, if need required, he was chosen again for another six moneths. He was also called i *Populi Magister*, inasmuch as none could make their appeal from him unto the people. As soon as himself was established in his office, he chose a subordinate Officer,

ficer whom he called k *Equitum Magister*: his authority k *Stadius* in much resembled his, whom they called *Urbis Prefectum*: Flor. l. 1. c. 11. for as the *Prefectus Urbis* in the absence of the King, so this *Magister equitum* in absence of the *Dictator* had full and uncontrollable authority of doing what he would.

## C A P. 13.

## De Tribunis militum.

T<sup>h</sup>ese l military *Tribunes* were of two sorts. The one l *Rosin. 2.* had all power and authority, which belonged unto l. 7. c. 24. the *Consuls*: and thence were called *Tribuni militum consulari potestate*. The occasion of them was this: The protectors of the commons called *Tribuni plebis*, did earnestly labour that the commonalty might be made as capable of the consular dignity as the Nobility: This was followed so hot, that in the end, though the Nobility would not grant them way unto that dignity under the name of *Consuls*; yet in effect they would grant it them. Namely the *Consuls* should be deposed, and in their stead other Magistrates should be chosen; part out of the Nobility, part out of the commonalty, who though they were not called *Consuls*, but *Tribuni*, yet were they of *Consular* authority: by which they were distinguished from the other sort of Military *Tribunes*, who had power and authority only in matters military, and were known by the name of *Tribuni militum*, without any addition. n Sometimes there was one of these three words prefixed, *Rutuli* or *Rufuli*, *Suffeci* and *comitati*; not thereby to intimate unto us any distinction of office or place, but to signify their manner of election. For if they were chosen by the *Consuls*, then were they called *Tribuni Rutuli*, or *Rufuli*, because they had their authority confirmed unto them by virtue of an act or Law preferred by *Rutilius Rufus*, when he was *Consul*. If they were chosen by the Souldiers themselves in their Camp, then were they called *Tribuni suffeci*, that is, *Tribunes substituted or put in*

n Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 6. c. 18.

in the place of another. Whence we may conjecture, that the Souldiers were not permitted to make any election, but in time of need, when their former *Tribunes* were taken from them by some violent or unnatural death. The last sort called *Comitiati*, were so called because they were chosen by the *Rom in Assemblies*, called in Latine *Comitia*. They were termed *Tribuni*, because at the first institution of them (whether we understand the *Consular Tribunes*, or this latter sort) there were but three of each. In process of time notwithstanding I find the number not only of those *Consular Tribunes*, but of those other also to have been encreased to six, accordingly as the thousands in a legion were multiplied. These latter sort of *Tribunes*, in respect of their Military Discipline, which was to see the Souldiers being faulty to be punished, we may English *Knights Martial*: In respect that their authority was over Foot-men only, we may English them *Serjeants Major*: only this difference there was, to every thousand of foot-men in any Legion, there were as many Military *Tribunes* under their chief Commander called *Imperator*. But in our English Armies there is but one *Serjeant Major*, who alone under the Lord General hath Command over all the Foot-men, be there never so many thousands.

C A P. 14.  
De *Triumviris Reipub. constituenda*.

This tyranny of the *Triumviratus* began by a conspiration between *Augustus Cesar*, *Antonius*, and *Lepidus*. For these three under the pretence of revenging *Julius Cesar* his death, obtained chief power and authority for the space of five years throughout *Rome*, *p* pretending that they would settle the Commonwealth, which at that time by reason of *Julius Cesar's* death was much out of order. Those five years being expired, they refused to resign their authority, exercising excessive cruelty

*p* Fenest. de  
mag. Rom.  
c. 2.1.

ty

ty towards all the *Romans* of what degree soever. *q* This kind of government remained but ten years, neither ever were there any other than those three above named. They had power to enact any New Law, to reverse any former Act, without the consent of the *Senate*, or *Commons*. They might proscribe and banish any *Roman* at their pleasure, and as often as we read *de Triumviratu* simply without any adjunction, or *de Triumviratu Senatus legendi*, we are to understand it of this, though some upon unsure grounds do dis-joyn them.

*q* Suet. Octa.  
Aug. c. 27.

C A P. 15.

De *Quæstoribus Aerarii*.

This Office of the *Quæstors* seemeth not unlike to a publicke Treasurer, which collecteth the subsidies, customs, mony, yearly revenues and all other payments, belonging to any State or Corporation. And hence *r quoniam publicæ pecunia querenda prepositi erant*, they took their name *Quæstors*. Sometimes they are called *Quæstores Urbani*, to distinguish them from the Provincial *Quæstors*, which bare office in the Roman Provinces: sometimes they are called *Quæstores aerarii*, to distinguish them from those that were called *Quæstores paricidii*, or *rerum capitalium*, of which you may see more in the tract *de Prætoribus*. *s* Lastly, they were called *Quæstores aerarii*, to distinguish them from the *Tri-buni aerarii*, i. e. those Martial Treasurers, or Clerks of the Band which did receive the Souldiers pay from these City-treasurers, and so pay it unto the Souldiers. The office of those City-treasurers (then being at first but two) was to receive all the City-accounts; to disburse at all occasions of publicke expences; to take an oath of him that the Souldiers had saluted by the name of *Imperator*, that he had truly informed the *Senate* both of the number of enemies slain, as also

*r* Fenest. de  
Mag. Rom. c. 3.

*s* Sig. de jure  
Rom. l. 2. c. 8.

Z 2

of

of the number of Citizens lost; otherwise he might barr the Emperor of his triumph. Moreover whatsoever spoils were taken in War, they were delivered up unto these City-questors, and they selling them, laid up the mony in the great Treasure-house called *Aedes Saturni*.

C A P. 16.  
De *Tribunis Plebis*.

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. Epit.  
terum Rom.

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 7. c. 25.

<sup>x</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 6. c. 14.  
<sup>y</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 7. c. 23.

<sup>x</sup> Pigh. in  
suo Tyranni-  
fug.

<sup>a</sup> Pomp. Lat.

**T**HE Roman commonalty finding themselves oppressed by the wealthier sort, departed unto the *Aventine mount*, threatening the *Roman Nobility*, that they would forsake the City, and never again adventure themselves in War for the defence thereof, unless they did find some release and easement, from those excessive payments of use and interest unto their Creditours: yea, besides the remission of their present debts, before they would return unto the City again, they would have certain Magistrates chosen, which should be *u. Sacrosancti*, that is, such as might not be hurt or violently used, not so much as in words: and if any had violated that law whereby they were made *Sacrosancti*, then was he accounted *bonum sacer*; that is, an excommunicate person, or such an one whose soul should be vowed unto some God; insomuch that if any after had killed him, he should not be liable unto judgement: <sup>x</sup> *quoniam illius anima diis devota amplius humani commercii non sit.* To those y Magistrates the protection of the Commons was committed, who because they were at first chosen out of the *Military Tribunes*, therefore did they alwayes retain the name of *Tribunes*, being so called, that they might be distinguished from the others, *Tribuni plebis*, *Protectors of the Commons*. At the first institution of them they were in number but two, as <sup>z</sup> some have thought: <sup>a</sup> Others say five, afterward (as it is yielded by all Writers) they increased unto ten. Their authority at first consisted chiefly in this, that they had power to hinder any proceedings

ceedings in the *Senate*, which they thought might prove prejudicial unto the *Commons*, so that they had not authority to enact any new Decrees, as afterward by abusing their authority they did. <sup>b</sup> *Sed eorum auctoritas magis in intercedendo, quam jubendo.* And hence was it that in old time these *Protectors of the Commons* were not permitted to come into the *Senate*, but <sup>c</sup> they sate without at the door, whither whatsoever was determined within the *Senate* was sent unto them, to be perused by them, and if they did approve it, then did they subscribe a great roman T, being the first letter of this word *Tribuni*. <sup>d</sup> The houses of these *Tribuni* stood open night and day, as a common refuge or place of succour for all that would come; <sup>e</sup> neither was it lawful for them to be absent out of the Town one whole day throughout the year.

C A P. 17.  
De *Aedilibus, & Praefecto annonae*.

**W**E may read of three sorts of *Roman Magistrates* called *Aediles*, the two first had their names <sup>f</sup> *ab aedibus curandis*, having in their charge to repair both *Temples* and private dwelling-houses which belonged unto the City. The first sort were called *Aediles curules, a selli curuli*, from the *Chair of State*, wherein it was permitted them to ride, and these were chosen <sup>g</sup> out of the *Senators*. The second sort were called *Aediles Plebeii*, and they were added unto the former, at the earnest suit of the *Commons*; they being to be chosen out of them. Where we must note that they were not so added, that both sorts should rule at one and the self same time, <sup>g</sup> but that the *Curules* should rule the one year, and the *Plebeii* the other. To these *Aediles* it did belong, beside the reparation of *Temples* and private houses, to look unto the weights and measures in common sale: for they had power to examine *Actiones redditiorias*, that

<sup>b</sup> Stadius in  
Flor. l. 3. c. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Pigh. in s. e  
Tyrannifug.

<sup>d</sup> Rosin. ant.  
Rem. l. 7. c. 23.

<sup>e</sup> Pigh. in suo  
Tyrannifug.

<sup>f</sup> Philet in  
l. 2. Cic. epist.  
fam. 10.

<sup>g</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 4. c. 4.

that is, such Actions, by vertue of which he had sold any corrupt or sophisticated wares, was constrained to take them again. Moreover they had the charge of the publique Conduit or water conveyances, of provision for solemn playes, &c. Of the third sort there were also two, who were in a manner Clerks of the Market: *h* for unto them belonged the looking unto the viuals sold in the Market, and corn: Whence they were called by them *Ædiles Cereales*, and *i* by the Greeks *ἀγοράρχοι*. This office, for ought that can be collectd out of those that treat of it, differeth but little from his, whom the Romans called *Annonæ præfētū*; only this, the *Ædiles Cereales* were *Magistratus ordinarii*; the *Præfētus extraordinarius*, namely, *k* such as was chosen only in time of extraordinary dearths: he having for that time larger authority than those ordinary Clerks of the Market. For as it appeareth by *Resinus* in the place now quoted, this *Præfētus* had power of himself to examine all such cases or questions as should arise touching the dearth: as suppose the hoarding of corn, fore-stalling the Market, &c.

C A P. 18.  
De Triumviris.

**B**eside that *Triumviratus Reip. constitutus*, of which we spake before, there were divers kinds of *Triumviratus*, namely, *Triumviri Capitales*, three high Sheriffs, who had the charge of Prisons, and were to see malefactors punished. For which purpose eight *Lictors* did attend them. There was also *l Triumviri Minarii*, three men, we may term them Bankers, who had authority to pay out of the Common Treasury poor mens debts. Sometimes there were appointed five to this office, whence they were also called *m Quinque viri Mensarii*, both being called *Mensarii* from *Mensa*, a Table whereon they told their mony. Another sort of *Triumviri* there were appointed to pres Souldiers, whence they were

*Alex. Gen.*  
*dier. l. 3. c. 16.*

*m I. Cambr.*  
*in ora. Cic.*  
*pro Flacco.*

*Alex. Gen.*  
*ibid.*

*Pighius. in*  
*fuo Tyran.*

*Rosin. art.*  
*l. 7. c. 28.*

Of the Roman Magistrates.

were called *Triumviri coniurandi juvenes idones ad arma ferendū*. We read also of certain *Triumviri*, which were elected as chief Captains to guide and conduct the people in transplanting Colonies, and thence were they named *Triumviri coloniæ deducendæ*; but sometimes for this purpose they elected seven, ten, or twenty, and so named them *Quinque viri*, *Septem viri*, *Dicem viri*, & *Viginti viri Coloniæ deducendæ*. Three other sorts of *Triumviri* remain, which were officers of small account, as the *Triumviri monetales*, three Masters of the Mint, who thence was called *Triumviri A. A. Æ. F. F.* that is, *Auro, Argento, Ære, Flando, Feriundo*, for they had the charge of coining the mony. 2. *Triumviri valetudinis*, three Pest-men, which were to oversee those that lay infected with any contagious sickness. Thirdly *n Triumviri nocturni*, three Bell-men, which were to walk the Town at night, and to give notice of fire.

*Alex. Gen.*  
*u dier. l. 3. c. 16.*

C A P. 19.  
De Præfētis Ærarii.

**A**ugustus Cæsar desiring for the better safety of the City to maintain many bands of Souldiers, which should alwaies be in readines for the defence of the City, desired of the City a yearly subsidy for the maintenance of those Souldiers: but being denied it, he built a certain Treasure-house which he called *Ærarium militare*, wherinto he cast his mony for himself and *Tiberius*; and promised to do so every year. Afterward when he saw the Treasury not to be inriched enough, either by that money which himself bestowed, or by the contributions of others, he appointed that the twentieth part of all inheritances and legacies (except it were to the next of the kin, or to the poor) should fall unto this Treasury. For the charge and custody hereof he appointed three of those Souldiers which alwaies attended about him for the safeguard of his person, calling them *Præfētis Ærarii*.

C A P.

## C A P. 20.

## De Praefecto Praetorio.

opancir. in  
no itiam im-  
per. orien.  
p. Pighius in  
Equipoet.  
compos.

q Asconius in  
Ver. en.

r Fr. Sylv. in  
Catil. 2.

ALL Captains and Governours to whom the Rule of any Army belonged, were in ancient time called *o Praetors*: This word *Praetor* signifying then three chief Officers among the *Romans*, first a *Consul*, secondly a *L.* chief Justice, thirdly a *L.* General in war; all of them being called *p Praetores, quasi Praetores, quoniam jure & exercitu praebant*. Answerable to which threefold acceptation, this word *Praetorium* hath three several significations: sometimes it signifieth a *Princes* palace or *Manor-house*, sometimes a great hall or place where *Judgement* was wont to be given, and lastly, the *L. General* his pavilion in the Camp; q from which last signification it is, that those *Souldiers* that gave attendance about that pavilion for the guard of their Captains person, are sometimes called *Milites Praetoriani*, sometimes *Cohors Praetoria*. r And he to whom the oversight of the *Souldiers* was committed, was thence called *Praetorio-prefectus*.

## C A P. 21.

## De Advocato fisci.

For the right understanding of this office, we must first note a difference between these two words, *Ærarium* and *Fiscus*, *Ærarium* was a common Treasury belonging unto an whole State or Corporation, whence all publick and common expences were to be supplied. *Fiscus* was the Kings or Emperors private coffers: it may be Englished the *Kings Exchequer*: The keeper thereof was called *Advocatus Fisci*. There are many other petty officers within the City, which I have purposely omitted, because there is but seldom mention of them in old Authors; and as often as they are mentioned, their names do explain their office.

C A P.

## C A P. 22.

## De præcipuis Magistratibus provincialibus.

Over the Provinces at first ruled certain Magistrates sent from *Rome*, by Commission from the *Roman Senate*, called *Praetores*, whose office was to administer Justice unto the Provincial inhabitants, yea, and if occasion served, to make war also upon their enemy; and this was the reason that the number of the *Praetors* did so increase alwayes, namely, according as the number of Provinces did increase. The wars and tumults in the Provinces sometimes were so great, that the *Praetor* was not sufficient both to manage war and execute Justice: whereupon the Senate thought fit to send another Magistrate into the Provinces, whom they called a *Consul*, because properly the managing of war belonged unto the *Consul*, so that there were at first two ordinary Provincial Magistrates, a *Consul* to manage war, & a *Praetor* or *Lord Chief Justice* to sit in Judgment. And if these two by a second grant from the Senate, did continue in their office above the space of a year, then were they called *Proconsules & Proprætores*. But in proces of time this custom was altered; for then none could be *Proconsuls*, but those alone who had been *Consuls* in *Rome*: neither could any be *Proprætores*, which had not been *Praetors* at *Rome*. Their manner being that the next year after the expiration of their offices in *Rome*, they should depart into some certain Province, to bear the same offices again, being not called *Consules* or *Praetores* as before, but <sup>Alex. Gen.</sup> *Proconsules* and *Proprætores*: and for this cause alwayes so soon as the *Consuls* had been created, the Senate did appoint certain Provinces for the *Consuls*, which being appointed, the *Consuls* did either agree between themselves, who should go to the one, who to the other, and that was termed *comparare provincias*; or else they did decide the question by lots, and that was termed *sortiri provincias*:

A a

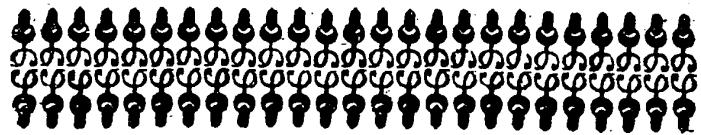
cias:

ciis: howbeit, sometimes the Senate did interpose their authority, and dispose the same. Under the Emperors the Governors of some Provinces were appointed by the Senate and the people, and those were called *Proconsules*, and the Provinces, & *Provinciae Consulares*, others were appointed by the Emperors, and they were called *Proprietores*, and the Provinces *Prætoriae Provinciæ*. For all this which hath been noted touching the Provincial Magistrates, it is almost *verbatim* translated out of *u Rosinus*. To which we add this, namely, that every Proconsul and Proprietor did usually chuse a Lieutenant, such a one as should be assistant unto him in matters of Government, whom they called *Legatum*, so

*x Pomp. Lat. de Mag. Rom. y Sig. ce jur. prov. l. 2. c. 2.* that this word *x Legatus* signified three several Magistrates among the Romans: two whereof may be proved out of *y Siganus*: first, that it signifieth such a Lieutenant, or Lord Deputy under a Proconsul, or Proprietor in a Province. 2. That it signified such a one as is employed in the delivery of a Message or Embassage from one Prince or State to another: we commonly call them Embassadors. Lastly, it signifieth a Lieutenant or chief Captain in war, whose place was next under the L. General. His Office at the first institution, was not so much to rule or command, as to assist the Lord General in counsel; whence *Polybius* commonly joyneth these two together *πρεσβυτάς καὶ συμβούλας* this is, *Legatos & Consiliarios*, that the latter word might expound the former, *Lipside mil. Rom. l. 2. dial. 11.* Moreover, every Proconsul and Proprietor had with them certain Treasurers, called *Quæstores provinciales*: These Provincial Treasurers

*a Sig. de jur. prov. l. 2. c. 3.* a were chosen by the Roman people commonly, namely, such a number as the number of Provinces did require. After the election, they between themselves did cast lots who should go unto the one, who unto the other Provinces: b sometimes extraordinarily by virtue of special act or decree, this or that special man hath obtain'd this or that Province without any lottery. By the way we must note,

note, that all Provincial Questors could not be called Proquestors, as all Provincial Consuls and Praetors were called *Proconsules* and *Prætores*: c For those only were called *Proquestores*, which did succeed those Provincial *u Rosin. ant. Rom. l. 7. c. 45.* *Questors*, when they did either die in their Office, or depart out of the Province, no successor being expected from Rome, at which time it was lawful for the Proconsul or Proprietor, to choose his Proquestor. Moreover, there were besides these *Legati & Quæstores*, d other Military Officers, such as are the *Tribuni militum, Centuriones, Præfetti, Decuriones*, together with other inferior Officers, as their Secretaries, Bayliffs, Cryers, Scrivants, and such like.



## LIB. III. SECT III.

## Of the Roman Punishments.

## CAP. 1.

*Suppicia, Multa, Lex, Ateria, Tarpeia, Ego ei  
unum ovem multam dico, &c.*

**T**ouching the Military Punishments, which belonged to the Military Discipline; it shall be treated of in its proper place. Here only of the City Discipline, and the usual Punishments exercised therein, which we may divide thus. Punishments publickly inflicted on malefactors, are either *Pecuniary multas*, or *corporal punishments*: The *Pecuniary multas* were of two sorts; either an appointed sum of money was required of the party guilty, and then it was called *Multa*; or his whole estate was seised on, and then it was termed a *Confiscation of his goods*. The *Multa* was twofold, the one termed *Multa suprema*, the other *Multa minima*. Of both these a Gellius writeth thus, *Suprema multa erat duarum oviuum, & triginta boum, pro copia scilicet boum, & pensaria oviuum; sed cum ejusmodi multa pecoris armentique a magistratibus dicta erat, adigebantur boves ovesque, alias pretiis parvi, alias majores, eaque res faciebat iniqualem multam*:

\* Gell. 1. 31.

## Of the Roman Punishments.

## 183

*punitiōem: id circa postea lege Ateria constituti sunt in overs singulas aeris deni, in bodes aeris centeni: Minima vero multa fuit ovis unius.* Moreover as he observeth in the same place, whensoever the Magistrate did set a fine or mulct upon the offenders head, he used the word *Ovis* in the Masculine gender, as *Ego ei unum ovem multam dico, &c.* The Law which Gellius calleth *Ateriam legem*, h *Festus* b *Festus* in vox calleth *legem Tarpeiam*, because *Arerius* enacted it when he was Collegue or fellow-Consul with *Tarpeius*. Likewise we may take notice of the Clemency used in those times. It was provided by the Law, that seeing there was a greater plenty of Oxen than of Sheep, and to be fined an Ox, was not so much as to be fined a Sheep; therefore the Magistrate pronouncing the fine, c *Bovem* c P. in lib. 18. prius quam *Ovem* nominaret, ut innotesceret Romanis miti- c. 2. It. Alex. ab Alex. 1. 3. c. 5. ores semper penas placuisse.

## CAP. 2.

*Capitis diminutio, maxima, media, minima, Aqua & Igni interdici, Proscriptio, Lata fuga, Deportatio, τερραπονησια, οικισμός, Αεριi, In aerarios relati, Religatio, Lanii cum tintinnabulis.*

**T**he corporal punishments were either such as were *Capital*, depriving a man of his life: or *Castigatory*, such corrections as served for the humbling and reforming of the offender, or for the destroying of him. *Capital* punishments were sometimes taken in a Civil acceptance, for the loss of freedom, which the Romans called *capitis diminutio*, disfranchising, because in every Freeman thus Disfranchised, one head of the Corporation was as it were cut off: sometimes it is taken for the loss of ones life, and this they called *Ultimum supplicium*. That Disfranchising, called *capitis diminutio*, was d threefold. *Maxima*, *Media* & d *Rosin. ant.* *Minima*. The least degree was, when the *Censors* pulled 1. 9. c. 31. a man from an higher Tribe, down to a lower and less honourable,

## Lib. 3. Sect. 3.

honourable, or when by any censure they disabled a man from suffraging, or giving his voice in the publick Assemblies: such as were thus in the last manner puni-

*e S'g. de Jur. Rom. i. i. c. 17.*

ed, were termed *Ærarii*, and *In ærarios relati, e quia omnia alia jura civium Romanorum præterquam tributi e*

*Æris conferendi amiserunt.* This kind of punishment as it

may seem, was many times exercised for irreverend ge-

sture or speeches used by such as were questioned by the

*f A. Gel. noct. Attic. 1. 4. c. 7.*

Censors. Three several examples are noted by *f Gellius*;

the last is this, *P. Scipio Nasica* and *M. Pompilius* being

Censors, taking a view of the *Roman Knights*, observed

one of them to have a lean starvling horse, himself being

fat and in good plight; whereupon they demanded the

reason why his horse was so lean, himself being so fat: his

answer was, *Quoniam ego, inquit, me curio; equum Statius*

*meus servus.* *Diminutio media*, was an exilement out of the

*g Camerar. in orat. Cic. pro Mar.*

*h Cœl. Rhod. 1. 15. c. 17.*

City, without the loss of ones freedom: *g* It was com-

monly set down in this form of words, *Tibi aqua & igni interdico.* And it seemeth by *h Cœl. Rhodiginus*, to be all

one with that kind of banishment which the *Romans* cal-

led *Proscriptio*, though it cannot be denied but that *Pro-*

*scriptus* sometimes signifieth only such a one whose goods

are set at sale to satisfie his creditors, because he will not

appear in the Court, the form thereof was thus; The Cre-

dtors having obtained leave of the Lord Chief Justice to

proceed in this manner, they committed the ordering of

the sale to one principal creditor, and he was called sim-

ply *Magister*, and he in the name of all the rest solemn-

ly proclaimed in the chief places of the City in form as

followeth, *i Ille debitor noster in ejusmodi causa est, ut bona*

*ejus divendi debeant; nos creditores patrimonium ejus di-*

*strahimus; quicunque emere volet, adsto.* But for the re-

conciling of both opinions, we may term the first to be

*Proscriptiōnem hominum*, the other *Proscriptiōnē hono-*

*rum*, which distinction being not observed, breedeth a

great confusion in the Authors that treat of this punish-

ment: and because both were performed by solemn and

publick

publick Proclamations, -hence the name *Proscriptio* agreed as well to the goods confiscated, as to the per-

sons banish'd; according to that, *k Quoniam eorum nominis in publico scribebantur, hinc proscripti dicebantur.* Hence the

*l Grecians used not only the word περιεγέρων, but also*

*συλλεγων, to signify the act of proscription, because they*

wrote in a publick pillar the faults and offences of such

as were thus banished. But to proceed without farther

digression, *Diminutio maxima* was the loss both of the

City, and the freedom; and this I take to be the same

which in other terms was called *Lata fuga*, or *Deportatio*;

namely, a perpetual exilement: All standing in opposi-

tion to that other kind of banishment, called *Regulatio*,

which was the exilement *\* only for a season, hap-*

*pily for five years, &c.* See *Rhod. lib. 10. cap. 5.* Though

I deny not but that *lata fuga* was so called, not only in

respect of the duration of time, it being a perpetual

banishment, but also in regard of the places so generally

prohibited; *m* for he that was thus banished, was tyed

and limited to one particular Country, all other places

in general being forbidden him. Those punishments

that deprived of life in ordinary use, and of which there

is most frequent mention in *Roman Authors*, are these

which follow: *Furca, Crux, Carker, Culeus, Equuleus, de*

*rupe Tarpeia dejecti, Scala, Gemoniae, Tunica, Damnatio,*

*in gladium, in ludum, ad bestias.* In general we are to

note, that the execution was without the Gates of the

City, to prevent the noisomeness which such abundance

of blood might occasion, *n* for which reason the Execu-

*tioners dwelt without the City. Likewise thole that*

were adjudged to death, when they went to the place

of Execution, a certain little Bell was tyed about them,

that by the sound thereof, the people might beware of

touching the condemned person, because the very touch

of him was counted a kind of pollution: this *o Turnebus*

*k Fr. Matur. in*

*Paulio. orat. 5.*

*l Suidas in vo-*

*ce σύλλα.*

*\* Adde quod*

*edictum*

*quamvis im-*

*mate minax;*

*At item in*

*pœnae non inc-*

*lere uit;*

*Quippe rele-*

*gatus, non ex-*

*ul dicor in il-*

*lo.* *Ovid de*

*trist. lib. 2.*

*Eleg. 1.*

*m Thelosan.*

*n Plaut. Cas.*

*z. 6.*

*o Turn. adv.*

*lib. 11. c. 21.*

*p Plaut. pseud.*

*lib. 3.*

*reason*

<sup>a</sup> Rosin. ant. l. 10. c. 29. reason q it was, that a little bell and scourge was hang-  
ed up in the hindmost part of the Chariot, wherein the Lord General did ride in his triumph, a publick Officer which rid with him in the same Chariot, now and then plucking him behind, and bidding him look back, using this form of words, <sup>b</sup> *Respic post te, hominem memento te*, that is, *Sir look behind you, remember your self to be but a man*. For the sight of the scourge and bell served to put him in mind, that notwithstanding his present Triumph and Acclamations, his after-miseries might be such, that he might be punished not only with whips, but even with death it self.

<sup>c</sup> Tertul. Apo-  
log. c. 33.

## C A P. 3.

*Furca, Furcifer, Supplicium more Majorum, σίνηγμα.*

<sup>a</sup> Hidor. orig. l. 10. **A**ncient Authors which do write of the *Roman Furca*, do rather mention it, than explain it: but if we diligently observe what they speak of it, we shall find the use thereof to have been threefold. The first ignominious, which <sup>a</sup> was when the Master forced the servant for small offences *furcam circa urbem ferre*, to carry his *furca* upon his shoulders about the City, confessing his fault, and admonishing others to beware of the like offence, and <sup>b</sup> hence such a servant was afterward called *furcifer*; and here I think was use of those *stimuli* or goads, whereof I shall speak more in the Chapter following; namely, that when the party thus to be punished dragged back, and shewed himself unwilling, then did the Executioner prick him forward with these kind of goads. The second sort was penal, when the party having the *furca* on his neck, was led up and down the Cirque, or some publick place, and on the way to be whipt, but not unto death: <sup>c</sup> thus *C. Matienus damnatus sub furca diu virgis cesus erat, & seftertio nummo veniit*. He was

<sup>b</sup> Pluta ch. in Co. iol.

<sup>c</sup> Epit. Livii. dec. 5. lib. 6.

was afterward sold, and therefore died not under the punishment. The third sort was penal too, but in a higher degree; namely, when the malefactor having his head fastened to the *furca*, was whipt under it unto death; and this was by a peculiar name called *Supplicium more maiorum*. <sup>d</sup> *Sueton. in* *Caes.* This yet differed from that beheading with an *ax*, which was in use among the Romans, and called by the Grecians πελεκης from πελεκος, signifying an ax or hatchet; it differed I say from this, because howsoever there was in this σαντό πελεκης a tying the party to a stake or post, and also μαστίγιος, a whipping, in both which it agreed with the former punishment; yet herein they differed, because in the former they were whipped to death, in the latter they were after their whipping beheaded with an ax, as appeareth by the <sup>e</sup> execution of *Antigonus* the King of the Jews. But to proceed in the description of the *furca*, the form thereof I take to be like the beam of a Wain, unto which the yokes are fastened; it resembleth a fork, and the *furca* is called ξύλος σινηγμή, διπλῆ, διδυμος, i.e. lignum duplex, bicornutum, geminum, in English a forked piece of timber; there is no such piece throughout the whole Wain, as the form of Wains is in these times, but only the beam thereof. <sup>f</sup> *Plutarch* treating of the *furca*, saith that it is ξύλον, αγάλη, <sup>g</sup> *Put. in* *Coriol.* ξύλον τὸ πυργὸν καρεπέλεσι, that is, a piece of timber about the waggon or wain, wherewith they upheld the beam; and he addeth, that what the Grecians call στοσάτην and σίνηγμα, the Romans call *furca*: now *Hesychius* describeth σίνηγμα to be τὸ διπλὸν δὲ περὶ σπονιδέασι τῷ τηλῷ αμαξίν ζυγῷ, that is, the forked piece of timber, which they put under the yoke of the Wain; correct *Plutarch* by *Hesychius*, and for τὸ πυργὸν read τὸ ζυγόν, and you have in both the description of the beam in the Wain. Some think that *Plutarch* compareth the *furca* to certain forked pieces of timber, wherewith the Wain was upheld whiles it was unloaded; but how this can stand with *Hesychius* his description of σίνηγμα, I am yet to learn; notwithstanding

B b ing

ing if we admit this interpretation, that which I would hence infer is rather confirmed, than any way weakened; namely, that the form of the old Roman *furca* was forked; neither do there appear any testimonies so evident to me, as to persuade that among the ancient Romans any other was in use. True it is that in after-ages the form thereof was the very same with our *Gallowses*, which are now in use; and this haply began, when the use of crucifying was interdicted, which interdiction we read first to have taken place in g Constantines time.

b. 207. in Ec-  
cles. hist. l. 1.  
c. 8.

C A P. 4  
*Crux Servile supplicium, Titulus.*

**C**rucifixion hath been a punishment in ancient use among the Romans; it was abrogated by Constantine. It was a death that commonly servants were sentenced unto, seldom times freemen, whence it is many times noted out by the name of *servile supplicium* by Tacitus: yet h sometimes freemen, though of the baser sort, and for notorious offences, were adjudged to this kind of death: nay a clear example hereof we have in that \* Guardian which Galba crucified for poisoning his Ward, for the Guardian calling for the benefit of the Law, and avouching in his plea, *That he was a Roman Citizen*, Galba as if he would allay his punishment with some comfort and honour, commanded the Cross already made to be changed, and another to be reared far higher than the ordinary, and the same laid over with a white colour. Those which were thus to be punished, they bore their Cross upon their shoulders to the place of execution. i Malefici cum ad supplicium educuntur, quisq; suam effert crucem. k Artemidorus is as plain, ἐντελεχεῖσθαι τὸν πόνον τὸν τοῦ πονητοῦ, that is, The Cross is like unto death, and he which was to be crucified did first bear it: The party that suffered this kind of death, was first stripped of all his clothes, for he suffered naked; then

e Plut. de sera-  
numinis vnde.  
k Vid. Lips.  
de cruce l. 2.  
c. 5.

f Antenaeid.  
l. 2. c. 51.

then was he fastned unto the Cross, and that commonly with nails, the Greek word προστίλωσις clearly evinceth as much; we may render it *Clavisfixio*. Now that the equity of the proceeding might clearly appear to the people, the cause of his punishment was written in Capital letters; hence in Dio speaketh of a servant dragged to the Cross μετὰ γραμμάτων τὸν αἰτίαν τὸν διατάσσεται διηγένετο, that is, with letters declaring the cause of his death. This inscription was called *aitia*, Mat. 27. 37. It was also called *titulus* Job. 19. 19. from the Latine word *titulus* used in the same sense. And sometimes ἐπιγραφὴ τὸν αἰτίαν, Mar. 15. 26. or simply ἐπισημαῖον, Luke 23. 38. n Tertullian and o Suetonius calleth it *elogium*. The like kind of publishing the cause either by an Inscription, or by the voice of a common

Crier, was not unusual in other capital punishments, as Attalus p the Martyr was led about the Amphitheatre, πίναξ τὸν αὐτὸν προδότην, ἐπὶ τῷ ἵγειραντο πομαῖσι, τὸν ἐστιν h hist. l. 5. c. 1. 'Atlañds ὁ χεισιανός. i. A table being carried before, in which was written in Latine, This is Attalus the Christian. That of q Suetonius is not much unlike, Patrem familias detracitum q. Duet. Dca. e spectaculis in arenam canibus objecit, cum hoc titulus, Impie locutus Parmularius. What is meant in this place by Patrem familias and Parmularius, hath been already declared in the Chapter of Fencers. Moreover, such as were to be crucified, they were also whipt before they suffered. That same horrendum carmen clearly evinceth as much: the parts whereof are two: First, r Verbera intra aut extra pomerium. Secondly, Arbore infelici suspendito. This whipping was sometimes sub furca; for this, \* Valerius is plain, Cum servum suum verberibus multatum sub furca ad supplicium egisset; sometimes ad columnam, Artemidorus is clear in this, προστελεῖσθαι πόνον τοῦ πονητοῦ πληγὰς, that is, being tied to the Pillar he received many stripes. Haply f Plaut. Bac. i Prudentius Hieronym. Beda vid. Lips. de cruce l. 2. c. 4

f. Plautus alludeth to the same:

— abducite hunc

Intro asq; adstringite ad columnam fortiter.

Yea, the antient Fathers say that our blessed Saviour

B b 2

was

m Vid. Lipf.  
de cruce l. 2.  
c. II.

n Apol. c. 11.  
o Suet. in Cal.

r Liv. l. 1.  
\* Val. Max.  
l. 1. c. 7.

f Plaut. Bac.  
i Prudentius  
Hieronym.  
Beda vid. Lips.  
de cruce l. 2. c. 4

was thus whipt: Touching the place or manner the Scripture is silent, only that he was whipt it testifieth, and that with scourges, *τὸν οὐρανὸν ταῦτα καὶ τὰ* *σαύπεδα*, Mat. 27.26. This forc-whipping I take to be a matter unquestionable, but that they should be whipt on the way towards the place of execution, I much doubt; much more that they should be goaded on the way with pricks and goads by the executioner. That there was *u. Stimuleum supplicium*, a kind of punishment with pricks and goads, is evident, and hence cometh that phrase *Stimulo f. d.c.*, and hence that other phrase of kicking against the Pricks. Parallel to which is that of *Plaut. Truc. 4.2. Stimulos pugnis cedere.* But this kind of punishment I take to have been exercised only by Masters towards evil servants, and that not as preparatory to death, but for their reformation in future times: whence by way of *Plaut. Most.* contempt, a servant thus handled, was termed *x. Carnif. cium cribrum*, because he had his back so boared with those pricking instruments that it looked like a sieve full of holes. Otherwise if we understand it as a punishment imposed by publick authority, we may say, that thereby is denoted a certain punishment exercised towards thieves in time of their examination, that by the pricking and goading of them, the truth might be confessed;

\* Cœl. Rhod. \* for to that end thieves were thus tortured, and thence were they called *centrones*, from *κέντρον Stimulus*. Lastly we must remember that these three words, *Furca*, *Crux* and *Patibulum*, are many times used promiscuously, signifying the whole Cross on which malefactors suffered: but in strict propriety of speech, *Furca* signifieth that forked instrument of which we treated in the former Chapter; *Crux*, that erect part of the Cross standing upright; and *Patibulum*, the thwart piece of timber upon the top of the Cross: yet sometimes also *Patibulum* is taken for the Roman *furca*, whence *Patibulatus* and *Furcifer* are used as words equivalent, and in both senses it may borrow its name from *Pates* to lie open; because

*Plaut. mil.*  
2. 6.

*Plaut. Most.*

*Cœl. Rhod.*  
Iect. antiqu.  
I. 10. c. 5.

as

as the malefactors hands were spread abroad being fastened to the thwart piece of timber upon the top of the Cross: so were they likewise spread abroad under the *Furca*, his two hands being tied to the two forked ends thereof.

## C A P. 5.

*Carcer, Ergastulum, Tullianum, Robur, Mala mansio, Nervus, Columbar, Numella, Codex.*

**H**owsoever *Carcer* and *Ergastulum* are used promiscuously by modern Writers, yet if we diligently enquire into each words origination, and how they have been used by more antient Authors, we shall find them thus differenced. *Ergastulum* was a Prison much resembling our house of Correction, into which servants only were cast: *Carcer* a more publick Prison; unto which men of better rank and fashion upon just occasion were committed. Secondly, the power of sentencing any servant to the *Ergastulum*, was proper and peculiar to the Master of the servant, without approbation from publick authority: but the power of committing to the Prison called *Carcer*, was only in the publick Magistrate. Thirdly, *Ergastulum* took away only the liberty and pleasure of life: *Carcer* life it self. The word *Carcer* hath his name *a. coercendo*, from restraining men from their liberty. *a* It had *a. Sig. de jud. l. 3. c. 17.* two principal parts, the one called *Tullianum*, the other *Robur*, besides many other rooms wherein men were kept close Prisoners: those two places were assigned for execution. In that which they called the *Tullianum* (we may English it *Dungeon*) they strangled malefactors. *b* It *b. Sig. ibid.* had its name from *Servius Tullius* a Roman King, the first inventor and Author thereof. Of this *Salust* writeth, *Est locus in carcere quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paulatim ascenderis ad levam circiter duodecim pedes humi depresso, cum munitis undique parietes, atque insuper camera lapideis forniciibus juncta, sed inculta tenebris, odore fœda, atque terribilis ejus facies est.* In that other place which they called commonly

c. Plaut. Poen. commonly *Robur*, sometimes *c Robustus Codex*, sometimes  
 5. 2. *d Custodia lignea*, sometimes *e Itulum robur*, (our English  
 d Plaut. Poen. phrase strong bold fitly answereth it) they broke malefa-  
 5. 6. tors necks by a kind of precipitation or tumbling them  
 e Hor. lib. 2. headlong *f* from a certain stock of a Tree fastned there  
 Od. 13. in the earth, unto this *Tully* alludeth, *Quero frigeris ne in*  
 f Turn. adv. *carcere cervices illi ipsi Vellis*: But more expressly *Plautus*  
 1. 23. c. 22. *g At ego faciam vos ambos in robusto carcere ut pereatis*.  
 g Plaut. in  
 cur. c. 22. Those that had that chief oversight in such executions,  
 sc. 5. were called *Triumviri capitales*, that is, *High-Sheriffs*. The  
 h Val. l. 5. c. 4. whole proceeding is set down by *Valerius*, *h Mulicrem*  
*damnamam Praetor Triumviro necandam in carcere tradidit,*  
*quam receptionam is qui custodie praerat, misericordis motus non*  
*protinus strangulavit; aditum etiam filiae dedit, sed diligenter*  
*excusse, ne quid cibi inferret, existimans futurum, ut inedia*  
*consumeretur; cum vero animadvertisset filiam matrem laetis*  
*sui presidio sustentantem, rem ad Triumvirum, Triumvir ad*  
*Praetorem, Praetor ad consilium judicium pertulit, & remissio*  
*memulicri impetravit*. It is much controversed among  
 Interpreters what that kind of punishment was which  
 they termed *Malam mansionem*, we may English it, *Little-  
 ease*. Some understand hereby a certain deep dungeon,  
 made in the form of a pit or well, called therefore in La-  
 tin *Putens*, but this as it seemeth by that of *Plautus*, was  
 a punishment proper and peculiar to theevish Cooks :  
 i Pau. Aulu. *i Coqui abstulerunt, comprehendere, vincere, verberare, in pu-*  
 2. 5. *teum condite*. Others understand hereby a close Prison,  
 which because of its straitness and closeness they called  
*arcam*, a chest: the use of this Prison was for the safe  
 keeping of such who were afterward to be examined of  
 farther matters; though sometimes other offenders were  
 cast into the same. Of these Prisons *Tully* speaketh, *k Sub-*  
 k Cic. pro Mi-  
 lone. *bito abrepit in questionem, tamen separantur a ceteris, & in*  
*arcas conjiciuntur, ne quis cum his colloqui possit*. Another  
 l Turn. adv. kind of Prison there was, called *Sextricium*, thus it is  
 3. c. 18. commonly rendred in Latine, but the Greek word is  
*εστρίχος*, and accordingly *l Turnebus* renders it *Sestertium*,  
 being

being of opinion that it was so called from the quanti-  
 ty of ground it contained, namely two acres and an half.  
 C. *Rhadiginus* thinketh that *Spoliarium* and *Sextricium*  
 were not places unlike; but herein not he alone, but di-  
 vers others have been deceived: for *Sextricium* is appar-  
 ently a place of *b* execution, where those were executed  
 whom the Roman Emperours adjudged to death: now *ba.*  
 whether that *Spoliarium* were a place of Punishment, I  
 much doubt. What in Latine we call *Spoliarium*, that  
 the Greeks termed *Σπιττεῖον*, both do signify primarily  
 little Cells or Chambers near adjoyning to the Bath,  
 where such as washed themselves laid up their cloathes;  
 In a borrowed sense both are used to signifie Chambers  
 and Cells adjoyning near unto the Amphitheatre or fenc-  
 ing place, wherein the Fencers did put up their cloathes  
 in time of fight, and because such as were wounded in  
 fight were carried into those Chambers, where they lan-  
 gishing with much pain, at last notwithstanding expi-  
 red for the most part, and that not without much tortu-  
 ring of the Chirurgeon; hence such a *Spittle-house*, is al-  
 so called *Spoliarium*. Thus much *Seneca* seemeth to inti-  
 mate, *c Nunquid aliquum tam cupidum vite putas, ut ju-*  
*gulari in spoliario, quam in arena malit!* Whereby it ap-  
 peareth that *Spoliarium* was not a prison, unto which  
 malefactors were judged, but rather as I said, a kind of  
*Spittle-house*. Other kind of punishments there were of a  
 near likeness with Imprisonments, as casting into the  
 Pillory, laying one by the heels, &c. Of these little is  
 spoken more than the very names: of this sort those  
 that do most commonly occur in Authors, are these;  
*Nervus*, *Collumbar*, *Numella*, *Codex*. *Nervus* is generally  
 thought to resemble our *Stocks*. *d* Some take it to be  
 made of wood, others of iron, *e Nervum appellamus ferre-*  
*rum vinculum, quo pedes impediuntur: quanquam Plautus*  
*eo etiam vinciri cervices ait*. Two of the last seem to have  
 some resemblance with our Pillory: *Collumbar* had its  
 name from *Collum*, because the neck was chiefly pained

*b* Plat. in Gal-

*c* S. n. ep. 94.  
*De Spoliario.*  
*Vid. Lips.*  
*sat. 1. 18.*

*d* Vid. Taub-  
 man in Plaut.  
 Aulul. 4. 10.  
*e* Fest. Vid.  
 Lam. in Plaut.  
 Aulul. 4. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Turn. adv.  
l. 13. c. 21.

in this kind of punishment. *Numella* was also a kind of Pillory, being so called, *quasi n Nella, quod qui eo vinculo constricti erant, nuere demissi quispiere esse cogebantur*. *Codex* was a certain block or *Clug*, so tyed unto the Malefactors, that they used it as a stool to sit on: The use of this may seem to have been only in private houses, thereby to keep evil servants the closer to their work: Of this *Juvenal* speaketh, *Sat. 2.*

*Horrida quile facit residens in codice pelle.*

<sup>b</sup> Turn. i. i. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Turnebus describeth it thus, *Codex est ligneus stipes, quem allegati servi qui deliquerant trahabant, cuique insidebant vindicti.*

C A P. 6.  
C U L E V S.

<sup>d</sup> Cic. pro.  
Sext. Resc.

<sup>e</sup> Sen. lib. 5.  
controv. 4.  
in fine.

**T**He crime which in Latine we call *Parricidium*, is murder practised by Father or Mother towards the children, or by the Children towards either of their Parents. It had in old time a larger acceptation, signifying any murder between man and man, and then it was called *Parricidium, quia par parem occiderat*. The word taken in his first and proper signification, denoted a fact so unnatural, that neither <sup>f</sup> Solon nor *Romulus* would determine any punishment against such offenders, because they thought none so wicked as to commit it, and the prohibition it self might prove a kind of irritation to provoke some to the commission of the crime, which otherwise would never have entred into their hearts: but the wickedness of the after-times, enforced Lawgivers to invent a sharp punishment against such unnatural offences. The punishment decreed against Parricides in <sup>g</sup> Seneca's Age, was that such malefactors should be sewed up in a leathern sack, together with serpents, and so cast into the Sea: afterward there was sowed up in the same sack an Ape, and a Cock, and at last a Dog, whence *Juvenal* *Sayr. 8.*

*Cajus*

Juv. stir. 8.

*Cajus supplicio non debuit una parari*

*Simia, nec serpens unus, nec culcus unus*

<sup>a</sup> Modestus describeth the manner thereof thus: The Parricide being first whipt with rods until the blood came, then was he sewed up in this sack called *Culeus*, together with a Dog, a Cock, a Serpent, and an Ape. <sup>b</sup> They

<sup>a</sup> Digest. lib.  
48. ad legem  
Pomp. de  
Parric. v d.  
Cœl. Rhod.  
l. 11. c. 21.  
<sup>b</sup> Cic. pro.  
Sext. Resc.

would not cast him naked into the sea, lest the water thereof thereby might be polluted, wherewith all other pollutions in their opinion were expiated.

C A P. 7.

*Eculeus, Lamina, Ungu'æ, Fidicula, &c.*

**E**culus had its derivation from *Equus*, *quasi Equuleus*, as may be collected from that description which <sup>c</sup> Turnebus giveth; but not so much from the posture or situation of the offenders body on the Engine, as *Turnebus* would have it, for he in no wise resembled a man on horseback, but rather from the horsing or hoising up of the party fastened with ropes unto the *Equuleus*, so that his hands being tied fast at the upper part of the Engine, and his feet at the nether part, he was hoisted up in the air like unto one fastned on a Cross. The form of the *Equuleus* I conceive thus: It it was not one intire stake but rather two long pieces of timber joyned together in form of a stake, joyned together, I say, by the means of a vice or scru; and the reason hereof was, that by help of this scru, the upper part of the Engine might be lifted up to the racking and torturing of the malefactor, or let down to the easing and remitting of his pains, as should seem good to the executioner, or other Officers who now and then would grant some remission and respite in hope of a confession. For in the first institution the main end of this torture was to work out the knowledge of the truth. Neither did they alone rack the parties joyns in this kind of punishment, but to enforce him unto a confession by an augmentation of his pain

<sup>c</sup> Turn. adv.  
l. 4. c. 3.

*C c*

they

<sup>d</sup> Sig. de jud.  
l. 3. c. 8.

<sup>e</sup> Sozo. hist.  
Eccl. l. 5.  
<sup>f</sup> Prudent. in  
hymno. Vir-  
cent. Mart.

<sup>g</sup> Turn. acv.  
l. 4. c. 3.

they did often with hot plates and iron pincers, burn and tear his flesh from his sides; and all this we shall find warranted by <sup>a</sup> Siganus, whose words I have written down at large, *Eculius catasta fuit lignea, cochleata, ad intendendum ac remittendum apta, atq; ad torquendos homines, ut faeli veritas eliceretur, instituta. Tormenti vero genus erat hujusmodi, ubi catasta huic brachia pedisq; ejus, qui torquendus erat, nervis quibusdam, quæ fidicula dicuntur, alligaverant, tum catasta intenta atq; in altum erecta, ut ex ea quasi ex cruce quadam miser ille penderet, primum compagem ipsam ossium illius divellabant, deinde candenibus ejusdem corpori laminis admotis, atq; bisulcis unguis ferreis laceribus laniatis doloris acerbitatem augebant.* And thus we see what the use of those *Lamine & Ungula* were: namely, that they were not several torments of themselves, but adjuncts to this, to encrease the pain. The *Eculius* was sometimes called *e lignum tortorium*: sometimes *stipes noxialis*. The torturing Engine called *Fidicula*, was not much unlike: *Fides* signifieth the string of any musical instrument, and the Engine had its name from the strings and cords wherewith men were tortured upon it: of this <sup>g</sup> Turnebus writeth, *Fidicula que in tormentis numerantur, mibi videntur lascivia quadam jaci. nomen invenisse, quod ut in fidibus nervi item quoq; ut nervi binc & inde multis funibus homines distendebantur.* The torment <sup>h</sup> knownes used by the Grecians, was either this same or very like.

## C A P.

## C A P. 8.

*De rupe Tarpeia dejecti. De lapide empti. A furca redempti. Scale Gemoniae. Tunica. Damnatio in gladium, ludum, ad bestias.*

**M**alefactors for notorious offences were tumbled down headlong from a certain rock in the *Tarpeian Mount*. This kind of punishment was called either simply *Dejectio e saxo*, or *Dejectio e Tarpea rupe*. In some cases notwithstanding by the intercession of friends, or some other means, Pardons were sometimes obtained for the condemned persons, whereby they were freed from death, howsoever the disgrace and infamy cleaved ever after unto them, and therefore they were termed *de Lapi- de empti*: which phrase <sup>b</sup> Cœl. Rhod. hath parallel'd with that, *a furca redempti*, that is, *Saved from the Gallows*. In the *Aventine Mount* was a place of like nature, called *Scale Gemoniae*, certain stairs whither condemned persons were dragged, and so cast headlong into the river *Tiber*. *Cœl. Rhod.* seemeth to be of another opinion: <sup>i</sup> who de- scribing this punishment, saith that a hook was thrust <sup>i Cœl. Rhod.</sup> l. 10. c. 5. into the malefactors throat, and so he haled by the Executioner unto these stairs, where having his thighs broken he was burnt. Furthermore he addeth, that they were called *Scale Gemoniae*, or *gradus Gemonii*, because as some are of opinion, the first that suffered this kind of punishment, his name was *Gemonius*: or as others would have it, because it was *locus gemitus, & calamitatum*. If we admit that malefactors were here burnt, then may we think this punishment *ad Scalas Gemonias* to be the same, which sometimes was called *Tunica*. The reason of which name was, because persons thus to be burnt, were clad with a Coat dawbed in the inside with pitch and brimstone. Thence is that of <sup>k</sup> Seneca, *Cogita illam tuni- cam alimentis igneam & illitam & intextam*. This giveth light to that of *Juv. Sat. 8. Tunica punire molesta.*

<sup>k</sup> Sen. ep. 14.

C C 2

Tertullian

*I Tertul. ad  
Mar. yr.*

*m Vid. Lips.  
Sat. I. 2. c. 3.  
n Lips. sat.  
I. 2. c. 23.*

*o Alex. ab  
Alex. I. 3. c. 5.  
p A. Gell.  
I. 5. c. 14.*

*l Tertullian* also mentioneth it in this sense. To these may be added two other punishments usually inflicted upon fugitive servants, but yet not so restrained unto them, as that they were not sometimes extended to other malefactors. The first is *Damnatio in gladium*, a condemning one into a fence-school, there to be trained up in the Art of Fencing, until some publick prizes were plaid, at what time such a condemned person was to fight for his life. *m Capitolinus* calleth it *Ad gladii ludum disputationem*. But *Ulpian*, as *n Lipsius* elsewhere observeth, differenceth these two phrases thus: He that was *ad gladium damnatus*, was either presently put to death, or else at farthest within the compass of a year: but he that was *damnatus in ludum*, had not death so peremptorily sentenced upon him; if he escaped the danger of those publick prizes, and alwaies got the upper hand of his adversaries, at three years end he received the *Rudem*, or wand, which was a token of discharge from those bloody combats: yea, at five years end he received the *Pileum* or Cap, which was a token of his enfranchisement or freedom in the City. The second sort was *Damnatio ad bestias*, a condemning of a man to fight for his life with beasts, as with Bears, Leopards, Lions, &c. The persons condemned were termed *o Bestiarii*. A memorable example thereof we have in a certain Roman servant called *Androclius*, *p* who having run from his master, lived in a wilderness, and whiles he rested himself in a den, there came a fierce Lion unto him, moaning and grieving because of a stump of a Tree which stuck fast in his foot; *Androclius* at first began to be affrighted, but the Lion coming nearer and nearer unto him, and laying his foot on the mans lap, intimated his desire of help from him, which when the man perceived, he plucked out the stump, and gave him what ease he could. Afterward this fugitive being apprehended and adjudged to this punishment, it hapned that this very Lion was brought into a shew-place for *Androclius* to fight with, where instead of

a

a fierce onset, the Lion used a tame and familiar fawning on him, whereupon the spectators admired, and understanding the former passages between *Androclius* and the Lion, they released the servant, and freed him from his punishment. Where we must note, that this Pardon was extraordinary: *q* for usually if any so condemned happened to overthrow a Beast or two, yet was he not thereby discharged: but was to encounter with others until he were killed. Yea, it was very seldom that the man could prevail against the beast, on the contrary, one Lion hath prevailed against two hundred men, according to that,

*q Salmuth. iu  
Pancr. de  
veter. iud. s;*

*r Cic. in cra.  
pro Sestio.  
Suidas in  
voce Ερέδεις  
t 1 Cor. 4. 9.  
n Tertul. lib.  
de pudicit.*

*r Preclara adilitas, unus Leo ducenti bestiarum.* By which we see many men one after another did thus fight with beasts at the same meeting; yea the *s Grecians* called such as succeeded the first Combatants *ἐρέδεις*, the Apostle St. *Paul* calleth them *ἐρέδεις*, because they were reserved until the last. *u Tertullian* readeth that place in this sense, and the words themselves enforce as much: for what shall we understand by *Σέρτεον ἐρέδειον*, but the very spectacle or shew it self? and what *ἀνέδειξεν*, which signifieth properly *Ostendit*, but an allusion to him who was the chief Author and exhibiter of these bloody spectacles unto the people? *\* Lipsius* hath parallel'd that phrase of *Tully*, *Ostendere munus*, with that of *Suetonius*, *proponere munus*; both signifying the setting forth or bestowing the fight of such masteries and fightings. And that it was no unusual kind of Martyrdom in times of the Primitive Church, thus to expose holy men to the fury and rage of wild beasts, appeareth by the example of *Ignatius*, who rejoyned to be grownd between the teeth of wild beasts, that he might be found pure bread; whose words were, *x Frumentum sum Christi, & per dentes bestiarum morior, ut mundus panis Dei inveniar*: yea the word *Ἐπιδαυατείς, mortis addicteis*, helpeth this interpretation: The word intimateth that there was a sure death remaining for them also though the last. The custom being in the morning to commit men with beasts, but those

*\* Lips Sat.  
I. 2. c. 18.*

*x Iren. adv.  
bar. l. 3. c. 28.  
I. Eus. hist.  
Eccl. 3. c. 33.*

y Suet. Clau.  
c. 13.

Suet. ep. 7.

those *ixaro* which remained till noon-tide, and were therefore called *y Meridissi*, was committed each against other, and that without any defensive weapons, with swords in one hand cutting, and with the other hand being empty, grasping and tearing each others flesh, so that *z* Seneca speaking of this, comparing it with that former fighting with beasts, saith, *Quicquid ante pugnatum est, misericordia fuit.*

## C A P. 9.

*Ergastulum. Ergastula inscripta. Pistrinum. Damnari in Antiliam. Metallum. Inscripti. Stigmatici. Literati. Virga. Flagella. Talio.*

The state and condition of servants was various and differing among the Romans in old time, but of all they were most miserable who lived in prison. Whence those that were ordinarily employed in these prison services, they were either such servants as were bought for that purpose, or such as for notorious crimes were adjudged thereunto in way of punishment, whence the word *Ergastulum* is justly derived from the Gr. ἐγκλημα because it is ἐν τῷ ἐγκληματι ἐγκληματι locus in quo vincit operantur. For even in the day-time when they were sent to work, they had shackles and bolts about their legs to prevent their scapes or running away, though not so big as those into which they were cast at night when they returned into prison. Their setters or bolts are oftentimes in ancient writers ( peradventure from the form of their links ) termed *Annuli*, and themselves said to have *pedes Annulatos*. They had also their foreheads marked or burned with some letters of infamy, which is the reason of *Fravvals Epitheton, Inscripta Ergastuli.*

*Quem mire adsciunt inscripta Ergastula.*

The labours in which they were employed, were, sometimes digging, delving, and tilling the ground: sometimes digging of quarry pits, sometimes grinding with an hand-mill, sometimes drawing water; This latter kind

of

of punishment in *m Suetonius* his phrase is *Antilam damnari*. Those Criticks who for the word *Antilia* do substitute *Anticyra*, or *Andia*, or such like names of Islands, do utterly fail of the Authors scope and drift; for the punishment which *Suetonius* speaketh of, is some strange or unusual punishment: now seeing that Senators themselves were often exiled, it could not seem strange that Roman Knights should be banished into forraign lands; but this was a matter unusual, and unheard of that a Roman Knight should be employed in such drudgeries. Again, the word *Antilæ* fitly denoted such a kind of labour, whether we respect its Etymologie ἀντί πλευρα, or its signification in Latine Authors, it being used by them to signifie a great bucket, or water scoop to draw up water. Thus *Martial. Curta laboratas antlia tollit aquas.*

The hand-mill is often express by the latin word *pistrinum*, a word frequent in Comical Authors. It much resembled our *Bride-well*, or place of correction, being called *pistrinum a pirsendo*, from pounding. For before the use of mills was known, the Romans did pound their corn in a great morter, calling the place where they pounded it *pistrinum*: whereupon our hand-mill hath retained the same name to this day. And because of the great pains that men did suffer in pounding, as likewise the strict discipline used towards servants thus punished ( for *n* their neck was thrust into a certain wooden Engine called *Pausi espe*, made for the purpose, lest haply in time of grinding they might eat of the meal ) hence grew a custom among them, that when a servant had offended his master, he would menage him in this manner, *In pistrinum te dedam, I will cast thee into Bride-well.* The punishment *Metallum* was not much unlike the digging in metall-mines, and working in metall houses, it appeareth not only to have been a base and servile, but also a very laborious and painful work; whence it was esteemed a grievous punishment to be adjudged to metall works, or cast into a metall house. And either for the increase of such

Turn. adv.  
l. 4. c. 13.

such mens pains, or for to keep them from escapes, they were enforced to work with their fettters and gyves about them, as is implied by *o Ulpian*, who makes the difference between these two phrases, *Damnari in metallum*, & *Damnari in opus metalli*, to be thus; that the first sort did wear heavier and greater fettters than the last. How true the difference is, I leave it to the inquiry of others, but that it was a great and infamous punishment *p Tertullian* witnesseth, in that speech of his against the Heathen people, *De vestris semper aestuat career, de vestris semper metallis suspirant*. Sometimes there was only ignominy, and disgrace intended in their punishments, of which sort was the bearing up and down the Roman *furca* in the Market place, or elsewhere in publick view, whereof I have spoken in the Chapter of *Furca*, likewise a branding of the malefactor with some infamous letter in the forehead or hand, or some other part of the body: whence *q Pliny* calleth such servants *Inscriptos*. Generally they are called *Stigmatis*, from *stigma*, which signifieth to brand with marks; as *Nebulo stigmaticus*, a rogue burnt in the hand, or any way marked; sometimes such are called *Literati*. The *Athenians* being enemies to the *Samii*, as often as they took the captives, they did use thus to burn them for rogues, which occasioned that proverbial scomme, *Samis neminem esse literatorem*.

Sometimes besides the disgrace, there was also toilsom pains as appeared by their *Ergastula*, and sometimes to their pains, stripes added: Though I deny not, but that many times, correction with stripes was a preparation for death it self. This correction by stripes was twofold, either it was *Verberatio*, or *Flagellatio*: The first was with rods called *Virga*; the other with scourges called *Flagella*. That there was a difference between *Virga* and *Flagella*, is plain by *Tully*, where by way of Irony he saith, *Porcia lex virgas ab omnium civium corpore amovit; hic misericors flagella retulit*. Both of them were counted servile; so that freemen were ordinarily exempted from them, as appeareth,

— *m Ad*

*o Vid. Cœl.  
Rhod. l. 10.  
c. 5.*

*p Tertul. A-  
polo. c. 44.*

*q Plin. l. 18.  
c. 3.*

*r Cœl. Rhod.  
l. 7. c. 13.*

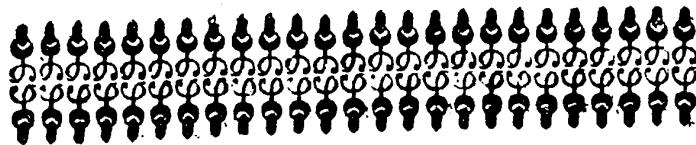
— *m Ad necem operire loris. San. lotis liber?* *m Ter. Adel.*  
*Horace also intimating the servile condition of *Mivis*, act. 2. scen. 1.*  
*saith,*

*n Sectus flagellis hic triumviralibus.*

They are called *Flagella triumviralia*, from those *Tri-  
umviri* whom formerly I translated *Sheriffs*, because to them belonged the oversight of the punishment. *Eustathius* calleth them *ἀπαγαγώντες μάστιγας*. *c. Flagra talaris,* *seu taxillata*, because to augment the pains, they did usually in these scourges tie certain huckle-bones, or plum-mets of Lead at the end of the whip-cords, or thongs, and such scourges they termed *Scorpiones*. The cruelty of the scourges was such, that they many times died under them. Thus have we generally and briefly touched the more usual Punishments. But sometimes wrongs done between party and party, were punished with a *retaliation* of the same kind: according to that, *A tooth for a tooth, and an eye for an eye*. And this kind of punishing was called *Talio*. Yet we are to know that a simple retaliation, such as is termed *Talio Pythagorica*, was not always exacted; but sometimes satisfaction might be wrought by a commutation of the punishment. *o Reus* *o A. Gel. l. 11.*  
*habuit facultatem pacificandi, & non necesse habuit pati ta- c. 1.*  
*lionem, nisi eam elegisset.* It were endless to speak of all their Punishments, and haply not worth the labour, their very names being sufficient Comments to explain them. As *Effosio oculorum*, *Amputatio manuum*, *Crucifragium*, *Talifragium*, and such like.

*x Epod. Od.*

*Tholosan. in  
syntag. jur.  
univ. c. II.  
l. 31.*



## LIB. III. SECT IV.

## Of the Roman Laws.

## CAP. 1.

## Le Legibus.

**H**aving spoken of the Civil Magistrates, and punishments, we will now also descend unto the Civil Law: where first we will note among other differences between *Jus* and *Lex*, principally these. 1. *Lex* signifieth only the Law, but *Jus* signifieth also that place, wheresoever the Law or Justice was administered: not only if it were administered out of the Tribunal in the *Comitio*, or great Hall of Justice, which was termed by the Lawyers, *Agere pro Tribunali*: but also if it were administered in a private house, or in ones journey, so that it were by a lawful Magistrate, and out of a curule chair; and this was termed by the Lawyers, *Agere de plano*: and hence is it, that *In ius vocare* signifieth to cite one into the Court. 2. *Lex* signifieth only the written Law, but *Jus* signifieth equity, so that *b Jus permaneat semper nec unquam mutetur, Lex vero scripta sepius*. Notwithstanding these two words used promiscuously one for the other, and therefore leaving all curious differences between those words (whether the Roman laws were truly *Jura* or *Leges*) thus much we may observe, that the laws used among them were of three sorts:

*b F. Sy'v. in  
orat. pro Mil.*

## Of the Roman Laws.

sorts: either they were such as were made by several Roman Kings, and afterward collected and digested into a method by *Papirius* <sup>c</sup> from whence it was called *Jus Papirianum*: or they were such as the *Decem-viri* brought from *Athens*, and were called *Leges 12. tabularum*: or lastly they were such as the *Consuls*, the *Tribuni plebis*, and such Magistrates did prefer, whence every several law bore the name of him or them that preferred it. My purpose is to explain only this latter sort, and that not all of them, but such alone as I have observed in *Tully*, and that chiefly in his *Orations*. My proceeding shall be first to shew the divers kinds of Judgements: and then to descend unto the laws themselves, beginning with those which shall concern the *Roman Religion*, and then proceeding to the others which concern the Common-wealth.

## CAP. 2.

## De Jure publico &amp; privato.

**T**he cases to be decided by the law were either publick or private, and accordingly were the judgements, *d vel privata, in quibus jus suum privatus quisque persequebatur: vel publica, in quibus injuria quae reip. facta erat vindicabatur*. The private (as we observed before) belonged unto the *Prætori urbano & peregrino*, that is, the L. chief Justices, who did either give judgement themselves, and then were they said *judicare*, or they did appoint others to sit in judgement, and then were they said *Judicium dare*: in the absence of the *Prætors* there were ten call'd *decem-viri Silitibus judicandis*, i. e. *f super lites judicandas*, who in the same manner as the *Prætor*, might either give judgement themselves, *f. Rosin. ant. l. 7. c. 29.* or appoint others, for they were even in *g* one place *g. Alex. Gen.* and instead of *Prætors*. Those which either the *Prætor* *dier. l. 1. c. 16.* or the *Decem-viri* did appoint to debate the cases under them, were taken out of the *Centum-viri*, that is *h. P. Ramus in 2. m. de lege Agrar.* *b* out of certain Commissioners chosen for that purpose

pose, namely three out of every Tribe or ward: so that in all, the number of them amounted unto an hundred and five: but in round reckoning they went for an hundred: and from a certain spear that was wont to be erected up in token of this court, hence was the *i* court called either *Praetori: Decemviralis*, or *Centumvirilis: hasti*. In some cases their form of acquittance was thus,

*k Secundum illum item d.* Whence *l Tully* saith, *quo minus secundum eos lis detur, non recusimus*, that is, we do not

deny but they may be acquitted. Those that were cast in

their suit, were said *Lite vel causa cadere*. The publick cases belonged ordinarily (except the *Consuls*, the *Senate*, or the people did interpose their authority) unto those

whom we called *Praetores Quæstiores*. Some have thought them to be the same with those whom *m Rosinus* calleth *Judices Questionum*, and that I think not altogether upon

unsure grounds: first because most of these publick cases which they termed *Questiones*, had their *n* several *Praetors* to enquire them, whence they were called *Quæstiores*, and

may in my opinion be called *Judices questionum*, especially seeing that those which would have them be dif-

ferent officers, cannot well shew the differences of their offices. Now as the Urban *Praetor* had an hundred Com-

missioners under him, so had these *Praetores Quæstiores*, certain Judges chosen *o* by the Urban, or foreign *Prae-*

*tor*, when he took his oath: and that not according to his pleasure as many as he would, or whom he would, but sometimes more, sometimes out of both, sometimes

cut of the *Senators*, sometimes only out of the order of *Roman Gentlemen*, sometimes out of both, sometimes also out of other orders, *p* according as the law appoint-

ed, which oftentimes varied in those points. The Judges how great soever the number was, *q* were called *Judices selecii*, and were divided into several companies called *Decuriae*. These Judges were upon any citation from any

of the *Praetors*, to give their assistance in the Court upon the day appointed by the *Praetor*. Now the manner how

they

*i* *Sig. de jud.*  
*l. i. c. 28.*  
*k* *Sig. de jud.*  
*l. i. c. 29.*  
*l* *Cic. pro Q.*  
*Rofcio.*

*m* *Rofn. ant.*  
*l. 2. c. 18.*

*a* *Sig. de jud.*  
*l. 3. c. 4.*

*d* *Sig. de jud.*  
*l. 3. c. 6.*

*b* *Sig. ibid.*

*c* *Sig. de jur.*  
*Rom. l. 2. c. 20.*

they did proceed in their judgement, followeth in the exposition of one of the Laws, and therefore I will refer the reader thither. Only let him by the way understand, that whereas *Tully* is quoted in every Law, it is not so much for the proof of the law, as to signify that he in that place maketh mention thereof. For the proof of the laws I refer the Reader to *Rofinus* and *Sigonius*; touching the expositions, my marginal quotations do prove sufficient.

## C A P. 3.

*De legibus religionem spectantiis.*

## Lex Pap'riæ.

*L. Papirius Trib. pleb.* established a law touching the *Cic. pro Do-*  
consecration or hallowing of places, that it should be un- *mo.*  
lawful for any to consecrate either houses, grounds, al-  
ters, or any other things, *In iussu plebis*, that is, without the  
determination of the *Roman* people in their assemblies,  
called *Comitia Tributa*, which determination was always  
termed *plebiscitum*.

## Rofcia lex.

*L. Rofcius Otto Trib. pleb.* preferred a law, that where- *Cic. Phil. 2.*  
as heretofore the *Roman* Gentlemen did stand promis- *It. pro Mur.*  
cuously with the commons at their theatral shews, now  
there should be fourteen benches or seats built for those  
*Roman* Gentlemen, which were worth *H.S. quadraginta*,  
that is, about *3125 l.* of our English money. As for  
other Gentlemen, whose substance was under the rate,  
they had a certain place allotted them by themselves,  
with a punishment imposed upon them, if they offered to  
come into any of those fourteen benches.

Here we must note that this character *H. S.* standeth  
for a silver coyn in *Rome*, called *Sestertius*, and is by *Rof-*  
*nus* in this place improperly used for *Sestertium*; for this  
Character *H. S.* is by our printers false printed, the true  
character *r* being *L.L.S.* signifying *duss libras* (as the two *r* *Fr. Matur. in*  
*L.L. do intimate) and *Semifem*, which is intimated by *Phil. 2.**

the

the letter *S.* Where if *libra* doth signify no more than the Roman coyn called *A. S.* then is this opinion touching the characters *L. L. S.* easie to be confirmed. For divers Authors rendering a reason of the name *Sestertius*, say it was so called *quasi Semitertius*, that is, such a coyn as containeth *Duos solidos ases & semissem*. This *Sestertius*, was such a common Coyn among the Romans, & that *Nummus & Sestertius* became at length one to be used for the other, *u Mille hujusmodi sestertii vel nummi faciunt unum sestertium in neutro genere, & conficiunt p'us minus viginti quinque coronis.* According to which rate, *quadragesinta sestertia* amounting to 3125. and every particular *sestertius* is according to this rate, in value three half pence farthing *q.*

Ch. Hegen-  
dorphias in  
Verrin. s.

P. N. rnius  
in Verrin. s.  
u Ch. Peg n-  
dorphius in  
Verrin. s. m.

And here we may fully observe the art of numbring by these *Sefterses*, which consisteth in three rules. First, if the numeral or word that denoteth the number be a noun adjective agreeing in case, gender and number with the substantive *sestertius*, then it signifieth precisely so many *sestertii*; for example sake; *Decem sestertii* do signifie so many times *l. ob. qa. q.* 2. If the numeral being an adjective, and of a different case, be joyned with *sestertium* in the genitive case plural, then doth it note so many thousand *sestertii*; For example, *Decem sestertium* signifieth ten times *7. l. 16. s. 3. d.* Thirdly, if the numeral joyned with *sestertium* be an adverb, then it signifieth so many hundred thousand *sestertii*. ex. *gra. Decies sestertium* do signifie ten hundred times *7. l. 16. s. 3. d.* Yea the numeral being an adverb, is sometimes put simply by it self, without the addition of any other word to signifie in the same manner, the genitive case *sestertium* being understood. For the better conceiving hereof, the former example may be thus set down.

Decem

Decem se- stertii.	10. Sesterti- os.	1	s	d	ob	q
Decem se- stertium.	10. Millia se- stertium.	0000	10	6	1	3
Decies se- stertium.	10. Centena Millia sester- tium.	0078	02	6	0	0
Decies.	De nostro	78112	10	0	0	0

*Cl dia lex.*

*Publius Clodius Trib. Pleb.* made a Law, by virtue *Cic. pro Sext.* whereof the Priest called *Pessinuntius sacerdos* (from the *item d: A-* place where he did first exercise those holy rites in the *resp. respon.* honour of the mother Goddess) should be deprived of his Priesthood, and the Temple built in the honour of this Goddess should be bestowed upon *Brotigarus of Gallo-Gracia.*

*Domitia lex.*

*Cn. Domitius Abenobarbus Trib. Pleb.* enacted a law, *C. c. Arar.* that the Colledges of Priests should not as they were wont, admit whom they would into the order of Priesthood, but it should be in the power of the people. And because it was contrary to their religion, that Church-dignities should be bestowed by the common people, hence did he ordain that the lesser part of the people, namely seventeen Tribes should elect whom they thought fit, and afterward he should have his confirmation or admission from the Colledge.

*Lex incerti nominis de vacacione sacerdotum.*

*Cicero* in his orations mentioneth a law (not naming *Cic. Phil. 8.* the author thereof) whereby the Priests were privileged & *pro Font.* from their service in all wars, except only in uproars or civil tumults, & *and these privileges were termed Vacan-* *x B. Laem.* *in Phil. 5.*

C.A.P.

C A P. 4.  
*De civitate & jure civium Rom.*

Cic. pro Rab.  
& sepi: alias.

**M** *Forcis lex de civitate.*  
Forcius Trib. Pleb. established a law, that no Magistrate should beat any Roman Citizen with rods.

### Lex Sempronii.

Cic. pro C'lio,  
entio, & *ape*  
alias.

C. Sempronius Gracchus Trib. pleb. preferred a Law whereby he disabled the Magistrate from punishing any Roman Citizen either with rods or with an ax, that is, with death, without the allowance of the people: Secondly, by virtue of this law, if any Magistrate did condemn any Roman Citizen *Indicta causa*, he should be liable to the judgment and censure of the people. A third clause to this law was, *Nec quis coiret, conveniret, quo quis judicio publico circumveniretur indicta causa*. He was said to be condemned *causa indicta*, which was condemned before he had spoken for himself. Although *y Indicere pro non dicere, sicut invidere pro non videre vix reperiatur, tamen indicium & invisum, pro non dicto & non viso, sepe reperi-*

P. Ramus in  
orat. pro Rab.

ꝝ F. Sy'v. in  
o at. pro  
C'uentio.  
a J. Camer. in  
orat. Cic. pro  
L. Flac.  
b F. Sy'v. in  
o at. pro C'uen-  
tio.

Cis, F. B. Balb.

*Lex Papia de peregrinis.*  
The privileges of the Roman Citizens became so great, that almost all the inhabitants of the confederate nations, would forsake their own dwelling, and use means to become free Denizens in the Roman City; insomuch that the Embassadors of the allies and associates, did grieve much and complain of the loss of their inhabitants: whereupon a law was made by *Papinius*, that all forreigners and strange comers should be expelled

out

## Of the Roman Laws.

211

out of the City. To the same effect was *Lex Junia*, and Cic. offic. 1. 3  
also *Licinia Mitis de peregrinis*: the first being prefer-  
red by *Mr. Junius Pennus*, the second by *L. Licinius  
Crassus*, and *Qu. Mutilus Scœvola*.

### *Servilia lex de civitate.*

Cic. pro Balb.

*C. Servilius Glancia* preferred a law, *Ut si quis Latinus*, if any of the Latine associates could prove an action of bribery against a Senator, then should he be made a freeman of the City.

*Quis Latinus.* Here we will observe with c *Sigoni* c *Sig de jur.* that the Latine people were not alwaies called *Latini*, ex Ital. l. 1. c. 2. *Italici*: sed & *socii*, & *Latini socii* & *socii nominis Latini*; & *socii nomenq; Latinum*, & *socii ab nomine Latino*, & *socii ac Latinum dicti sunt.*

*Sylvani & Carbonis lex de peregrinis.*  
*Sylvanus & Carbo* being *Tribuni pleb.* preferred a law,  
*Ut qui sacerdos civitatibus adscripti essent, si tum, cum lex*  
*ferrebatur, in Italiz domicilium habuissent, ac sexaginta*  
*diebus apud Praetorem professi essent, cives Romani essent.*

Cic. pro A~~gr~~  
chia.

*Adscripti.*] For the right understanding hereof we must note, that there were *d* two sorts of *Citizens*, some *cives nati*, that is, *Citizens by birth*, others *civitate orat. pro lege Manil. donati*, that is, *Citizens by donation or gift*; who because they were added unto, and registered with the first sort of *Citizens*, were thence called *Adscripti cives*.

*Professi apud Praetorem.]* This verb *profiteri* is sometimes *e Comitiale verbum*, and signifieth as much as *profiteri nomen*, that is to render ones name unto a Magistrate; and this construction it beareth in this place.

### *Lex Cornelia de Municipiis.*

*L. Cornelius Sylla* preferred a law, that all *Municipal States* should lose their freedom in the *Roman City*, and also their priviledge of having commons in the *Roman field*.

## *Gellia Cornelia lex.*

**L. Gellius Publicola, and Cn. Cornelius Lentulus being Cic. pro Balb.  
E e Consuls,**

E c

assemble the people upon any Leet-day whatsoever.

*Gabinia lex.*

At first, for many years the *Roman people* in their assemblies did suffrage *Viva voce*, at which time many of the inferior sort gave their voices contrary to their wills, fearing the displeasure of those that were of higher place. For the better help in this point, *Gabinius* asked a law, that the people in all their elections might not suffrage *Viva voce*, but by giving up certain tablets, the manner whereof hath been formerly shewn; whence both this, and all other laws tending to this purpose have been called *Leges tabellarie*.

*Cassia lex.*

After *Gabinius*, *Cassius* also preferred a law, that both the Judges in their judgements, and the people in their assemblies should suffrage by rendering such tablets; but this is to be understood only of these assemblies <sup>b</sup> *Rosin. ant.* by Wards called *Comitia Tributa*: wherein they treated <sup>1. 8. c. 3.</sup> of mulcts and mercements.

*Cælia lex.*

*Cælius Trib. pl.* established a law, that not only in *mulcts and mercements*, but also *In perduellionis judicis*, that is, in taintments of treason against any person of State, (namely such as were *sacrosancti*) or against the Common-weal, this *Tabellary liberty* should have place, when the people should judge thereof.

*In perduellionis jud.* <sup>i</sup> This word *perduellis* doth signify an enemy unto the Senate, a traitor: and hence cometh this word *perduellio*, signifying not only the crime <sup>i Cœl. Sec.</sup> <sup>Curio. m or.</sup> pro Milone. of treason, but the punishment also due thereunto. <sup>k</sup> *Sig. de jud.* *crimen quod erat gravissimum inter criminis, nempe im-* <sup>4</sup> *minute majestatis: si pena, que erat acerbissima, nempe l. 3. c. 3.* *mortis.*

*Papiria lex.*

*C. Papirius Carbo Trib. pl.* perswaded that not only in their elections, but in the proposal of their laws also, *this suffraging by tablets should be used.*

Lib. 3. Sect. 4.

*Consuls*, decreed a law, that all those private persons upon whom *Cs. Pompeius* in his wisdom should bestow the freedom of the *Roman Citizens*, should ever be accounted free Denisons.

C A P. 5.

*De legibus ad Comitiis sp. et Aliis.*

*Cic multis in locis.*

*Q. Ælius Petus* asked a law in time of his Consulship, *ut quoties cum populo ageretur*; that is, as often as any *Roman Magistrate* did assemble the people to give their voices, the *Augures* should observe signs and tokens in the firmament, and the *Magistrates* should have power *obnunciandi, & interdicendi*, that is, to gainsay and hinder their proceedings.

*f Agel. l. 53. c. 14.*

*g Bersim. de ver. dier. ratione ad fin. Ovid. Fast. Cic. in suis orat. ssp.*

*Ageretur cum populo.* <sup>f</sup> Here we may note the difference between these two phrases *Agere cum populo*, and *agere ad populum*; <sup>f</sup> He was said, *Agere ad populum*, whosoever made any Speech or Oration unto the people, and this might be done upon any day indifferently. But then only was it said, *Agere cum populo*, when the people were assembled to the giving of their voices by a lawful *Magistrate*, and the people were demanded what their opinion was in the matter proposed: and this could not be done <sup>g</sup> but upon one of those dayes which they called *Dies Comitiales*.

*Fusia lex.*

*Pub. Furius* sive *Fusius Philus*, being *Consul*, ordained a law, that upon some certain days, although they were *dies Fasti*, that is, *Leet-days*, yet no *Magistrate* should summon an assembly.

*Cic. pro Sest.*

*P. Clodius Trib. pl.* abrogated both these former laws; making it unlawful to observe signs and tokens in the heavens, upon those days when the *Roman people* were to be assembled; And secondly, making it lawful to assemble

Cic. multis in locis.

## Sempronius lex.

C. Sempronius Gracchus Trib. pl. preferred a law, that the Associates of Latium should have as great right of suffraging as the Roman Citizens.

## Manilia lex.

C. Manilius Trib. pl. preferred a law, that all those, who were *Libertini*, in what Tribe or Ward soever, should have the right of suffraging.

## C A P. 6.

## De Senatu &amp; Senatoribus.

Cic. Ver. 7.

**Q.** Claudius Trib. pl. perswaded a law, that no Senator or Senators father, should have any ship which should contain above three hundred of those measures called *Amphora*, deeming that sufficient for the transportation of their Corn from the Roman field. Secondly, by this law the Senators were forbidden the use of trading.

Alex. Gen.  
dier. l.2. c.20.

*Amphora.* ] I Alexander Neopol. observeth two sorts of these measures, namely, *Amphora Italica*, containing two *Urns*, and *Amphora Attica*, containing three *Urns*: every *Urne* containing two Gallons and a Pottle. This in probability is understood of the *Italian Amphora*.

Cic. Phil. 1:

## Tullia lex.

When as a custom had grown, that many of the Senators having by special favour obtained *Liberam legationem*, upon all occasions would abuse that their authority, procuring thereby their private gain, and the encrease of their own honour, then M. Tullius Cic. being Consul, laboured quite to take away these kinds of embassages, which though he could not effect, yet thus far he prevailed, that whereas in former times this *Liberis legatis* being once obtained, was never (not through a mans whole life) taken from him again: yet afterward

ward this authority should never be granted to any, longer than the space of one whole year.

*Legatio Libera.* ] We may observe in ancient Authors three several kinds of embassages: The one, which is a message sent from the Prince or chief Governour of one Country to another, and that is expressed commonly by this one word *Legatio*, without any addition thercunto; sometimes it is called *Legatio mandata*. The second, which is when one purchaseth the title of an Ambassador, thereby the more honourably to perform some vow made; whence it was called *Legatio votiva*. The third is the office or title of an Ambassador, granted upon special favour unto a Senator, that he might with the greater authority prosecute his private suits in law, or gather up his debts in that Province whither he went; this last was termed *Legatis Libera*. All three sorts are briefly touched by *m. Toxita*.

m. Toxita in  
orat. Phil. 1.C A P. 7.  
De Magistribus.

**L.** Cornelius Sylla being *Dictator*, made a law, that Cic. in Pison. all such as would follow him in the Civil War, should be capable of any office or magistracy before they came unto their full years. A second part of this law was, that the children of such as were *proscripti*, should be made incapable of the *Roman Magistracies*.

Before they came to their full age. ] For L. Villius preferred a law, whereby he made such as were under age, to be incapable of the City preferments, and those he accounted under age, who had not attained unto that number of years which he had prescribed each several office: n and this law was termed *Lex annalis*.

n P. Ramus in  
Agr. r. 2.

*Proscripti* were such persons as were banished. For the fuller understanding, look *Proscription* in the tract of Punishments. Julius Cæsar did contrary to this law, *Admisit ad honores & proscriptorum liberos*, Sueton. Jul. 4.1.

Hircia

Cic. Phil. 13.

*A. Hircius* made a law, that all those that followed Pompey should be made incapable of all places of office.

*Cornelia lex.*

Cic. Phil. 2.

*L. Cornelius Sylla* finding the *Pretores*, that is, the L. chief Justices not to give sentence alwaies according to equity, yea sometimes to go quite contrary to their own Edict, made a law, that every L. chief Justice should administer justice according to that his first Edict hanged up at the beginning of his office. An addition unto this law was, that the L. chief Justice should not be absent out of the City above ten daies.

Cic. pro Sext.

In former times it was lawful for either of the Censors to censure whom he pleased, and how he pleased, except his fellow-Censors did plainly gainsay it, and make opposition therein. But many abusing this their authority, *P. Clodius Trib. pl.* made a law, that the Censors should not over-skip any in their election of Senators; neither should they brand any with disgrace, except such as had been accused unto them, and been condemned by them both.

*Valeria lex.*

Cic. Verrin. 4.

The office of a Dictator at the first institution continued but six months space, until *L. Valerius Flaccus* being *Interrex*, in the vacancy of the Consuls, preferred a law, that *L. Cornelius Sylla* should be a perpetual Dictator.

*Cornelius lex.*

Cic. 3. de leg.

*L. Cornelius Sylla* in the time of his Dictatorship, did by vertue of a law preferred by him, clip the authority of the *Tribuni pl.* disabling them of bearing any office after the expiration of their Tribuneship, taking away their authority of preferring laws, of using any solemn speech, or publick oration unto the people, of hearing appeals, of hindring any Statute or Decree tending to the hurt of the populacy.

C A P.

*Hircia lex.**Cornelia lex.**Cludia lex.**Valeria lex.**Cornelius lex.*

C A P.

Lib. 3. Sect. 4.

C A P. 8.

*De legibus.**Q.*

*Cæcilia Didia lex.* *Cæcilius Metellus*, & *Titus Didius* being Consuls, forbade that *Una rogatione*, that is, in one and the same bill many things should be proposed unto the people; lest by that means, the people by granting the whole bill, might grant something which they would not, or in denying the whole bill, might deny some particular clause, which by it self they would have accepted. Moreover these two Consuls ordained, that before a law should be asked in the assemblies, it should be promulgated, that is, hanged up to the publick view of the people three Market-days.

*Junia Lacinia lex de trinundino.*

*Junius Silanus*, and *L. Licinius Muræna* being Consuls Cic. Phil. 5. established that law of *Cæcilius* and *Didius*, annexing a more severe punishment for the breakers thereof.

*Cludia lex de intercessione.*

*P. Clodius Trib. pleb.* made a law that the *Trib. pleb.* Cic. pro Sext. should have full authority and power to propose laws: neither should they be hindred by the *Intercession*, that is, gain-saying of any.

*Licinia Æbunia lex.*

*Licinius* and *Æbunus* being *Trib. pleb.* ordained, that Cic. pro dom; sua ad pontif. if any preferred a law touching the oversight, the charge or cure of any busines in hand; neither he nor any fellow-officer with him, nor any allied unto him should have this oversight or charge committed to him.

C A P. 9.

*De Provinciis.**C.**Sempronia de Provinciis.*

*C. Sempronius Gracchus Trib. Pleb.* ordained, that the Senate Cic. de prov: every year before the election of their Consuls, *consulibus*, should

should as it seemed best to them, appoint out what Provinces the Consuls now to be elected, should after the expiration of their office go unto; for which Provinces afterward the Consuls designed should cast lots. Another clause to this law was, that whereas in former times by a decree from the Senate, it was lawfull for the Tribunes to hinder the Roman assemblies, henceforward they should have no authority.

*Cornelia de Provinciis.*

Cic. ep. 9. ad  
Leatu.

*L. Cornelius Sylla* being Dictator, preferred a law, that whosoever went into a Province *cum imperio*, *tamdiu illud imperium retinaret, quia ad in urbem reversus esset*: whereas in former times his rule and government was to be resigned at the expiration of a set time appointed: yea although no successor were sent, yet could he not continue there *cum imperio* without a new Commission. A clause added unto this Law was, that after the coming of any new President or Governour into the Province, the old Provincial President should depart within thirty dayes.

*p. Sig. de jure.*  
*P. o. l. 3. c. 13*  
*q. Sig. ejus.*  
*l. c. 6.*  
*Cic. pro L.*  
*Mur.*  
*✓ Melanct. in  
brat. pro Mur.*

*Tiuis* or (as some say) *Decius* preferred a law, that the Provincial Treasurers called *Quaestores*, should cast lots for their Provinces: whence *Tully* in the Oration now quoted inferreth, that although *Ostia* being the better Province fell upon *Servius Sulpitius*, yet inasmuch as it fell *Lege Titia*, that is, by casting lots, he could not therefore challenge any superiority above *L. Murina*, *sed utrinque nomen concedit in Quaestura*, that is, their fame and renown was equal in their *Quaestorship*.

*Julia lex de provinciis.*

*Cic. Phil. 1.*  
*C. Julius Cesar* established two laws touching the Roman Provinces: one, that no *Praetor* should govern a Province above twelve months; nor *Proconsul* above two years. The several heads or clauses of his second law

could

could not all be found out, but those which have come to light are these: First, that *Achaea*, *Thessalia*, and all *Græcia* should be free; neither should any Roman Magistrate sit in judgement in those Provinces. (*Cic. pro domo.*) Secondly, that the Provincial Governors and their *Comites*, that is, *assilans* or attendants, should have hay, and all other necessaries provided them on the way, by those Towns and villages through which they passed. (*Cic. in Pison.*) Thirdly, that the Provincial Magistrates at their departure should leave a book of their accounts in two Cities of their Province, and likewise should send a copy of their account unto the Roman Treasure-house. (*Cic. in Pison.*) Fourthly, that it should neither be lawful for the people to bestow, nor for the Provincial Magistrate to receive *Aurum coronarium*, unless it were in a triumph. (*Cic. in. Pison.*) Lastly, that it should be unlawful for the Provincial Magistrate, without the allowance of the People or the Senate, to depart out of their Province, to lead forth any army, to wage war, or to go into any forraign Country. (*Cic. in Pison.*)

*Aurum Coron.* ] / There was a custom among the Romans in times of victory, to present unto the L. General *Coronets of Gold*, instead whereof the after-ages presented a certain sum of money, which was thence called *Aurum coronarium*. *f. Lips. de Mag.*  
*Rom. l. 2. c. 9.*

*Vatinia de Provinciis.*

*P. Vatinius Trib. pleb.* procured a law that *Julius Cesar* *Cic. pro Balb.* should have the government of *Gallia Cisalpina*, and *Illyricum* for five years space, without any decree from the Senate, or casting lots. Secondly, that they also should go as Legates, or L. Deputies unto *Cesar*, without any decree from the Senate, whosoever were nominated in that law. Thirdly, that *Cesar* should receive mony out of the Common Treasure-house towards having an army. Lastly, that he should transplant a Colony unto a certain town of *Cisalpina Gallia*, called *Novocomum*.

## Clodia de Provinciis.

Cic. pro dom.

P. Clodius being Trib. pleb. procured a law, that the government of Syria, Babylon and Persia, should be committed to Gabinius; the government of Macedonia, Achæa, Thessalia, Græcia, and all Eœria, should be committed unto Piso; and they should receive together with an army, mony out of the common Treasury towards their journey.

Cic. pro Sext.

P. Clodius preferred another law, that the Island Cyprus should be made a Province. That Ptolomeus the King of Cypræs, sitting in his purple, with his Scepter and other his Princely ornaments, Praconi publico subjiceretur, & cum bonis omnibus publicaretur, that is, should himself with all his goods be sold by a common Cryer. That M. Cato being then Treasurer, cum jure Praetorio, adjecto etiam Quæstori, having by commission the office of a L. chief Justice, and another Treasurer to accompany him, should be sent into the Island Cyprus, both to make sale of the Kings goods and estate, and also to bring back the mony. Lastly, it was decreed by this law, that those who lived in exilement at Byzantium, being condemned for some capital crime, should be brought back unto the City under the name of Romans.

Praconi publico subjiceretur.] For the better understanding of that phrase, we are to understand the manner of port-sale among the Romans; which we may read in Siganus thus. Those things were rightly sold in port-sale, which were publickly sold per Praconem sub basta; that is, by the cryer under a spear sticked up for that purpose, and some Magistrate making good the sale by delivery of the goods. Whence I take, publico praconi subjici, and basta subjici, to signify one and the self same thing, namely, to be set at sale: and Cicero useth almost the self same phrase, bona C. Pompeii, voxi acerbissima subiecta praconis. This kind of sale was termed *Auctio*; because, as Siganus saith in the same place, to him the goods.

Cic. Phil. 11.

goods were sold, *Qui plurimum rem augeret*, that is, which would bid most for it: and hence is the seller thereof termed *Auctori*, as u Cic. *Id quod a malo auctore emissent*, <sup>a</sup> Verrin. 7. that is, that which they had bought of one which had no authority to sell: and from this custom of setting up a spear in this kind of sale, this word *Hasta* alone is used, to signify port-sale, as x *Hasta Cæsaris*, the sale of Cæsars <sup>x</sup> Cic. Phil. 8. goods. Those who bought these goods, y *Tully calleth* <sup>y</sup> Cic. in Ver. *Señores*, z *qui spem luci sui sectabantur*. In such kind of <sup>z</sup> Cic. de jud. sales, a catalogue, or note of the goods to be sold was 1. 2. c. 24. hanged up in tables, for the publick view of passengers. Whence such goods were termed *suspensa bona*. And if any friend would redeem the goods, then did he *dejicere libellos*, that is put in bonds and security to answer the matter. The phrase is used by Tully Cic. pro Quintio. And also by Seneca, de benef. lib. 4. c. 12. *Suspensis amici bonis libellum dejicio, creditoribus ejus me obligaturus*. It is thus explained by Turnebus, adv. lib. 12. c. 9. If the sale proceeded on, then such as proposed to be chapmen signified their desire by holding up their finger: whence *Digitum tollere* signifieth the desire of buying such goods. Alex. ab Alex. lib. 4. cap. 26.

C A P. 10.  
De Legibus Agrariis.

These laws were termed *Leges Agrariae*, which did concern the division of the publick, or common fields: And these were either given by *Romulus* and other Kings, or taken from the enemies, or from private men which had made inclosures: or lastly, bought out <sup>a</sup> Sig. de jur. Ital. 1. 2. c. 2. of the common Treasury. <sup>a</sup> Vide Siganus.

*Sempronia lex Agraria.*

b Titus Sempronius Gracchus Trib. Pt. preferred a law <sup>b</sup> Cic. pro. which forbud that any of the Romans should have to his Sext. own part above five hundred acres of the common fields; the one half of which it was lawful for his son to enjoy.

F f 2

joy. If it had so hapned, that any should enlarge these common fields, three surveyers called the *Triumviri agro dividendo*, did mark out which was common, which private ground. Moreover it was by this law provided, that the mony of King *Attalus*, who made the people of *Rome* his heir, might be bestowed upon those citizens, which had by this law obtained a part of the common fields, to the buying of instruments for husbandry. Moreover that the Kings lands should be farmed out at a set rent by the *Censors*, whence any yearly tribute should be paid to the people.

*Cornelia lex.*

*Cic. in Rul.* *L. Cornelius Sylla* being Dictator, preferred a law that all the fields of those *Romans* which he had banished should be common. This publication is to be understood chiefly of those fields in *Thuscia*, near unto the City *Volater*, and the City *Fesula*, which grounds *Sylla* divided amongst his soildiers.

*CAP. II.*

*De frumentariis Legibus.*

*Sempronnia Lex.*

*Cic. pro Sex.* *T. Sempronius Gracchus* being Tribune of the Commons, provided that a certain quantity of corn should monthly be given unto the poorer sort at a low price, *Semisse* & *Triente*; that is, about sixpence farthing a bushel. Hereupon was there a place appointed in *Rome*, for the keeping of this common corn, together with certain laws hanged up there, called *legesfrumentariae*. This place was called *c Horrea Sempronia*. The quantity of corn laid up in every City for this purpose is by the latter Lawyers termed *Canon*: as *Canon Alexandrinus*, *Canon urbis Romae*, &c. vide *Stuck. de conviv. lib. I. cap. 35.*

*c Rosm. an.  
I. 8. c. 21.*

*Semisse* & *triente*] It appeareth by the next law that *semissis* in this place must signifie the same as *semis aris* doth there: Whereby we may note, that *semissis* doth not always signifie the half part of the *Roman* coyn called

*As,*

*As*, but sometime it signifieth a greater coyn, valuing almost our six pence.

*Clidia lex.*

*P. Clidius Trib. Pl.* ordained, that that corn which heretofore was sold to the poor *semis aris* & *tricentibus* in *Piso* *singulos modios*, that is, for six pence farthing a bushel, should hereafter be given *gratis*: the charge and oversight of this dole was committed to *Sext. Claudius*.

*Terentia Cassius.*

*M. Terentius* and *C. Cassius* being Consuls, preferred a law, *Uti altera decumus a provinciis coemerentur, pretio in singulos modios H. S. trium constituta: Item ut civitatibus aequaliter imperaretur, pretio in singulos modios H. S. quatuor constituto.*

For the better understanding of this law, we must note a threefold tithe paid by the Provinces. The first was the tenth part of the grain growing in the Province to be paid in *gratis*, and that was properly called *Decumus*, or *frumentum Decumanum*, and those that took this tithe to rent, were called thence *Decumani*. A second sort of tithes was a certain quantity of corn taken up for the *L. President*, or chief governour of the Province, to keep his house, and that was called *Frumentum astinatum*, that is, corn gathered by way of taxation: for so this word *astimo* coming from *as* doth signifie, *Est autem astimare ab aere dictum, id quod vulgo dicitur, apparetare & taxare.* The third sort of tithes, was when the Senate finding scarcity of corn in *Rome*, did enjoyn the Provinces to sell them a quantity of corn at a price set down by the Senators themselves, and this corn sold upon injunction, if it was paid but once in the year, it was termed *Frumentum emptum*; but if in the same year a second sale was enjoyned them, then they called that second pay, *Frumentum imperatum*. In the first clause of this law by *[altera decumus]* is meant *Frumentum emptum*; in the second clause by these words *[civitatibus aequaliter imperaretur]* is understood *Frumentum imperatum*.

*Lex.*

*a Sig. de jur.  
prov. i. 1. c. 1.*

*yF. Sylv. in  
orit pro Clu-  
entio.*

## Lex Hieronica.

Cic. Ver. 4. Hiero King of Sicily obtained a law, wherein was set down the quantity of corn, that the *Aratores* or country farmers should pay unto the *Publicani*, that is, those which received the tithes, together with the time of payment, and this price agreed upon.

## C A P. 12.

## De legibus sumptuariis sive cibariis.

<sup>a</sup> Sück. de  
conviv. l. 3.  
c. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Suet. Tib. 34.

In antient times there was a commendable frugality among the Romans in their feasts, but after ages grew to immoderate excess therein: so that whole Goats and Boars, &c. were set on the table at one time. Such a hog thus dressed *Cincinnus* was wont to call a *Porcum Trojanum*, alluding to the *Trojan* horse; because the belly thereof was stuffed with variety of fowl and rabbets, and such like, as the *Trojan* horse was with armed men. This kind of excess *Tiberius Cæsar* laboured to redress, by serving at his table cold half-eaten dishes at solemn feasts, using this proverb, <sup>b</sup> *Dimidiatus aper omnia eadem habet que totus*. Hence also men of severer discipline enacted laws termed *Leges sumptuarie*, or *Cibarie*, which prescribed a moderation, not only for the charges in their greatest feasts, that they should not exceed such and such sums of mony, but also for the guests to be invited, that they should not exceed such a number. The chief of these laws were these that follow.

## Lex Orchia.

*C. Orchius* being Protector of the Commons, by the consent of the Senate, the third year before *Cato* was *Censor*, preferred a law, whereby he only moderated the number of guests, without any limitation of the charges or superfluous expence at feasts.

## Lex Fannia.

Twenty two years after *Orchius* his law, *C. Fannius* being *Consul*, enacted another for the moderating of expences,

pences, allowing *Non plures denis assibus* to be spent in their ordinary feasts; But upon thote more solemn feasts dedicated unto *Saturn*, and from thence called *Saturnalia*; likewise when any publick games were exhibited by the Roman people, he then allowed *Centum asses*, ordaining that no other fowl should then be dressed but only one hen, and that not fatted for the purpose.

*Non plures denis assibus.* <sup>b</sup> The *Roman coyn As* was so called <sup>c</sup> *quasi as*, because the matter thereof was brass; <sup>b</sup> *Vario l. 4.* <sup>b</sup> *de ling. Lat.* <sup>d</sup> at first it consisted of a full pound weight; afterward in <sup>d</sup> *Plin. l. 35.* <sup>c. 4.</sup> the first *Punick war*, by reason of the scarcity of mony, they made of every pound of brass six of those coyns, each valuing as much as they did at first. In the second *Punick war*, there were twelve made of every pound: at last by vertue of a law, which *Papirius* enacted, four and twenty were made of a pound; and so they continued; the value alwaies remained the same, *videl. ob. q.* so that to allow but ten of these to a feast, seemeth a matter altogether uncredible; but consider with the frugality, the cheapnes of those times, it may be granted for a truth; <sup>e</sup> for ten of these were the price of a sheep, and <sup>e</sup> *A. Gel. l. 12.* <sup>c. 2.</sup> an hundred the price of one ox.

## Lex Didia.

Eighteen years after *Fannius*, *Didius* ordained that the former sumptuary laws should be of force, not only in *Rome*, but throughout *Italy*; Moreover that not only the feast-maker transgressing, but all the guests, should be liable to the penalty.

## Lex Licinia.

*P. Licinius Crassus* preferred a law in manner agreeing with the *lex Fannia*, whereby he rather confirmed *Fannius* his law being now antiquated, than made a new.

## Lex Cornelia.

*Cornelius Sylla* being *Dictator*, ordained a law for the price of meats, so that he was thought by cheapnes of victuals to increase rather than restrain superfluities at feasts.

## Lex

## Of the Roman Laws.

## Lex Antia.

*Antius Restio* preferred an useful law to moderate expences in feasting, which notwithstanding was violated, and in a manner abrogated by the contrary practice of the Citizens in general. For which cause, *Restio* afterward being invited, would never come to any feast, because he would not be an eye-witness of the contempt of that law which himself had caused. If any desire to see more laws of this nature, let him read *Stuc. conviv. l. 1. c. 3. Aul. Gel. l. 2. c. 24.* And *Macreb. Saturn. l. 3. cap. 17.*

C A P. 13.  
De re militari & belis.Cic. pro leg.  
Marilia.

**A.** *Gabinia lex.* *Gabinius Trib. pl.* preferred a law, that the managing of the war against the Pirates should be in such manner committed unto *Pompey* for three years space, that over the whole Sea between *Hercules* his Pillars, and in the Maritime Provinces unto the four hundredth *Stadium* from the Sea, he should have power to command any Kings, L. Presidents, or whole Corporations to furnish him with all things necessary to that war.

## Manilia lex.

Cic. pro leg.  
Manilia.

*C. Manilius Trib. pl.* persuaded a law, that the managing of war against *Mithridates* should be committed unto *Cn. Pompeius*: That the whole Province where *L. Lucullus* ruled, together with his whole army should be resigned unto him: Moreover that *Bithinia* where *Glabrio* ruled, should be added, together with all those bands and forces which he had upon the Sea against the Pirates, and all those Provinces over which the law *Gabinia* did entitle him Governor, as *Phrygia*, *Licaonia*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cicilia*, *Celchis Superior*, and *Armenia*.

C A P.

C A P. 14.  
De Tutelis.

**T**his word *Tutela* doth signify a wardship, guardianship, or protection of a childe in his nonage: whereof *Cimerarius* obserueth four sorts, and we may *sl. Camer. in orat. pro Flacco.* with *Peditarius* add the fifth. Either the overseers were appointed by will; or else the next of the kin were overseers; or the Magistrate did appoint whom he thought fit: and these three sorts *g. Omphalius* calleth *g I. Omphalius* thus: the first *Testamentarium*, the second *Legitimam*, *in orat. pro Cæcina.* the third *Dativam*. The fourth sort *Camerarius* calleth *Tutelam fiduciariam quæ eorum est, qui emancipati defi- i Cic. pro Mur.* sent esse agnati. The fifth *h. Peditarius* calleth *Tutelam honorariam*, namely, when as the office of administration *pro Cæcina.* is committed to others, but yet certain chief overseers were appointed to see the will performed, who were called *Tutores honorarii*. *i. Where we must note, that the law provided overseers, not for children under age only, but for women also.*

*Emancipati defi- sent esse agnati* *]* By the Roman law every son was in such subjection unto his father, that before he could be released of this subjection, and made free, he should by an imaginary sale *k* be sold three times by his natural father to another man, who was called by the lawyers *l. Pater fiduciarius*, that is, a father in trust: yea and be bought again by the natural father, and so manumitted by him, and then he became free. The form of this kind of sale, or alienation, is set down more at large in the explanation of one of the laws that followeth, with an example not much unlike this. This imaginary sale was called *Mancipatio*; the children thus alienated from the father were termed *Emancipati*; this form of setting free was termed *Emancipatio*. This *Fiduciaria tutela* then, in my opinion was thus; That when any goods did fall unto a child thus

*G g alienated,**k. Vid. leg. 13 tabul.**l. Sig. de jur.**Rom. l. 1.c. 10*

alienated, by the death of his father, then should not the oversight of this child fall unto the next of the kin, termed *agnati*, but *Quoniam desit esse agnatus*, that is, because he had in a manner lost his alliance with his kindred, therefore should the oversight of the child belong unto the father in trust, termed *Pater fiduciarius*, whence the guardianship it self was called *Tutela fiduciaria*.

*Lætoria lex.*

Cic. 3. de offic.

This law made by *Lætorius*, provided that there should be overseers appointed for those which were distracted, or did prodigally waste their patrimony. For, as it appeareth by the common adage, *Ad Agnatos & Gentiles deducendus est*, they did account all prodigals mad men; they meaning no more by that, than we do by our English proverb, when we say of a Spend-thrift, Let him be begg'd for a fool. The reason of their adage was, because if any were distracted, by the Roman law his wardship fell *Ad Agnatos & Gentiles*, that is, to the next of the kindred.

C A P. 15.  
De Testamento.

Before we descend unto the Laws themselves, we will explain those three divers sorts of Wills in use amongst the Romans; namely, *Testamentum calatis comitiis*: which was so called, because twice in the year in time of peace the Roman people assembled themselves together, to this end and purpose, that if any would make his Will, the whole people might bear witness thereunto: These assemblies were termed *Calata comitia*. Secondly, *Testamentum in procinctu*, that is, when a soldier in time of war, ready to give battel, did call out three or four of his fellows, and in the audience of them did by word of mouth pronounce his last will and testament. Thirdly, *Testamentum per emancipationem familie*, that is, by making over his goods and possessions under

a

a feigned form of sale, unto a second party, called *Heres fiduciarius & imaginarius*, i.e. an heir in trust, who should afterward resign them unto the true and lawful heir: and this imaginary kind of sale was performed with certain solemnities *circa as & libram*, and also the sale it self was sometimes called *Nexus*, as likewise *Emancipatio*. Hence was the will sometimes called *Testamentum per as & libram*, sometimes *Testamentum per nixum*. For the proof of this which hath been delivered, touching the three sorts of Wills, I will refer the Reader to *m Sig. de jur. Rom. l. i. c. 12. Cic. Ver. 3. genius*.

*Furia lex.*

C. *Furius Trib. pleb.* made a law, that it should not be lawful for any to give away, in way of legacy unto any, except to the kinsmen of him which manumised him, or some other certain persons, *supra mille ases*, that is, above fifty shillings or thereabout, there going two *Ases & semis* to the making of one *Sestertius*.

*Voconia lex.*

Q. *Voconius Saxa Trib. pl. tulit legem, Ne qui census effet, virginem neve mulierem supra quadrantem suorum bonorum hæredem institueret, plusve cinq. legaret, quam ad hæredem, hæredesve perveniret.*

Cic. Ver. 3.

*Census.* ] This word *Census* doth sometimes signify all such as have tended the just valuation of their estate unto the Censors: and then *Incensus* is opposite unto it; signifying such an one as hath not tended his estate or name to be registered by the Censors. But in this place *Census* is taken for such a rich man, whose estate was in the Censors book valued at one hundred thousand *Sesterces*. (Vid. *Asconium in Virrem. 3.*)

*Supra quadrantem suorum bonorum.* ] That is, no woman should be heir to more than one quarter of such a rich mans goods. For the right conceiving of this we must note with *n Latomus*, that the whole inheritance *n Bart. Lat. in orat. pro Cæcina.* (were it never so great) was termed *As*, and that was divided into twelve parts, which the lawyers called *Unciae*:

G g 2

Due

*Duae unciae dicebantur Sextans, tres Quadrans, quatuor Triens, quinq; Quincunx, sex Semissis, septem Septunx, octo Bessis, novem Dodrans, decem Decunx, undecim Denar, Totum As, ut dictum est. Again every Uncia was divided into six parts, called Sextula: Due sextula Duellam, tres Semunciam faciunt.* So then according to the Lawyers (as o Alexander observeth) if there were one heir alone instituted, he was termed *Hæres in Assem totum institutus*: if otherwise there were many co-heirs, then was it according as the Testator did appoint. Some were *ex Deince heredes*, that is, heirs to eleven parts of his goods, there being but one part bestowed from him: some were *heredes ex quadrante*, that is, heirs to one quarter of his goods: others were *heredes ex semuncia*, that is, they had the four and twentieth part: others were *sextula aspersi*, that is, they had the threescore and twelfth part of the whole *As*, that is, of the whole inheritance, be it more or less, &c. Here we must understand that there is great difference between these two phrases, *Institui heres in totum Assem, & ex toto Asso*; for all those which we nominated *Hæredes*, whether it were *ex Dodrante, Quadrante, vel semuncia*, or howsoever, yet were they termed *Hæredes ex toto Asso*, that is, they were not *Legatarii*, such as received legacies. Now none can be said *In totum Assem institui*, but he which is the alone and sole heir unto the whole.

CAP. 16.  
De usu eapione.

*Atinia lex.*

*A*tinius made a law, that the plea of prescription, or long possession should not avail in things that had been stolen, but the interest which the right owner had in those stolen goods, should remain perpetual. The words of the law are these: *Quod surreptum est, ejus rei eterna auctoritas esset.* Where by *p* and *ritas* is meant *jus dominii*.

Cic. Ver. 3.

Sig. de jur.

Rom. I. 1. c. 11.

*domini.* This crime of theft, as likewise of usury, was so odious unto the Romans, that whoever was found guilty thereof, was condemned q *Lege quadrupli*, that is q*F. Sylv. i<sup>7</sup>* to pay four times as much: whence the informers against *V. r. m. 1.* such were termed *Quadruplatores*.

CAP. 17.  
De *Judicibus, & Judiciis.*

*Lex accusatoria.*

**T**ully mentioneth a law termed *lex accusatoria*, which Cic. pro Mur. in truth was no law, neither was there any author thereof: But there was such a received custom amongst the Romans, that the accuser should object against the party accused, not only the present crime then questioned, but all other scapes and faults committed long before, to the bettering of his matter: that at length this accusatory custom became in manner of a law, and so was called *Lex accusatoria*. Vid. *Franc. Sylv. in orat. pro Mur.* Their custom also was to procure others to joyn with them in their accusations; those Tully calleth *Subscriptores*, because they did subscribe unto the accusation. Cic. pro Mur.

*Lex Servilia & Semproniana.*

Whereas Sempronius had preferred a law whereby he Curio in cras took away the authority of sitting in judgement from pro Scauro. the Senators, and appropriated it to the Roman Gentlemen: *Q. Servilius Cæp* being Consul did afterward prefer another law, whereby the administration of judgement was divided between the Senators and the Gentlemen.

*Rupilia lex.*

*Rupilia lex vetabat diebus triginta sortiri dicari.* ] Here Cic. in Ver. we must note with Sigonius that this law was of force t Sig. de jur. only in the Province of Sicilia: also that it is one thing prov. I. 2. c. 5. scribere dicam, that is, to enter an action: another sortiri dicam, that is, by lots to chuse the Judges, which was thirty dayes after.

## Livia lex.

Cic. de orat. l. 3. Though by virtue of *Servilius* his law, the Senators were made capable of the office of a Judge, yet they were not thereby equally capable with the Roman Gentlemen: and therefore did *M. Livius Drusus* ordain, that the Judges should be elected equally out of both Orders, namely, three hundred out of the Senate, and three hundred out of the Gentilij.

## Plantia lex.

Cic. pro Cor. ncl. *M. Plautius Sylvanus* preferred a law, that the number of Judges should be chosen, not only out of the Roman Senators and Gentlemen, but out of the Populacy also, namely, out of every Tribe fifteen Judges.

Cic. in Verr. sape. *L. Aurelius Cotta* being *Pretor* made a law, that the Judges should be chosen out of the Senators, the Gentlemen, and those Martial Treasurers or Clerks of the Band called *Tribuni aerarii*.

## Pompeia lex.

Cic. in Pison. *Cn. Pompeius Magnus* being *Consul*, ordained that the Judges should be elected out of the wealthiest Centuries, tying the election notwithstanding to these three degrees of people, namely, Senators, Gentlemen, and Martial Treasurers; also he added that the number of Judges to examine causes should be seventy and five.

## Julia lex.

Cic. Phil. I. *C. Julius Cæsar* ordained, that the election of Judges should be out of the Senators and Gentlemen, only leaving out the Martial Treasurers; and this *Tully* calleth *legem Judicariam Cæsaris*.

## Antonia lex.

Cic. Phil. I. & 5. *M. Antonius* traxit legem, ut teritis judicium decuria e Centurionibus, Antesignanis, Alaudis, Manipularibus fieret.

*Judicium decuriae*: ] When the *L.* chief Justice had taken his oath, he chose out some *ex certis ordinibus*, *non ex omni populo*, that is, out of such degree and place, as the law required, to sit in judgement on those cases which were

were termed *causa publica*; and these Judges he afterward divided into lesser numbers called *Decuriae*. *Vid. Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 2. c. 12.*

*E Centurionibus.* ] *Centuriones* were Captains over an hundred footmen.

*Antesignanis.* ] This word *Antesignanus* hath a double acceptation in the *Roman Histories*. Sometimes *Antesignani* do signifie the third part of the *Roman Army*: for all those soildiers that fought before the banners or ensigns, as they were called *Hastati* in respect of their weapon, so were they called *Antesignani* in respect of their ensigns before which they fought. The second part of the *Army*, as they were called *Principes* in respect of their prowess and valour, so were they called *Subsignani*, as fighting under the ensigns. The third part, as they were called *Triarii*, because they fought in the third, or reaward, so were they called *Postsignani*, as fighting behind the ensigns. Where we must not think that those which were called *Antesignani* and *Subsignani*, were altogether destitute of ensigns among themselves: ( for every *Maniple* had his ensign ) but the Eagle and other chief ensigns were carried by the *Subsignani*, and in respect had to them they had their names. And hence ariseth the second acceptation of this word, namely, that all those soildiers of every *Maniple*, which stood in front before their ensign were called *Antesignani*, and those were commonly the best soildiers in the company. See for the several proofs of this, *Lips. milit. Rom. l. 2. dial. 3.*

*Alaudis.* ] *Jul. Cæsar* pressed a legion of soildiers out of *Gallia Transalpina*, all which afterward he made free of *Rome*. This legion he called *Legionem Alaudarum*, from the form of their helmets, which did resemble the head of the Lark, called in French *Alaude*. *Baribol. Lamomius* in *Phil. I.*

*Manipularibus.* ] Those Captains which governed a *Maniple* of Soildiers, were called *Manipulares*. *Fr. Maturanius* in *Phil. I.*

## Lex Cincis de donis &amp; muneribus.

*M. Cincius* being Protector of the Commons, *M. Cornelius Cethegus* and *P. Sempronius Fuditanus* being Consuls, preferred a law, that no man should receive a gift or bribe from his Client for pleading his cause. Of this we read in *Plautus*, and he called it *Legem muneralem*: also in *Tully de Senect.*

## Cornelia lex.

Cic. pro Clu-  
entio.

*L. Cornelius Syll.* preferred a law, that the chief Judge of the bench called *Judex Questionis*, should refer it unto the choice of the defendant, whether he would have judgement passed on him *Clam an Palam*, that is (as *Sylvius* observeth) either by voices or by tables.

## Memnonia lex.

Cic. in Ver.

This law (made by *Memnonius*) provided, that no action should be entred against those who were employed abroad in business for the Common-wealth. An addition unto this law was: that whosoever should *calumniari*, that is, forge an accusation against another, a certain letter should be burnt in his forehead in token of infamy. This law is sometimes called *Lex Rhemnia*. Here we may with *Fr. Sylvius* observe the difference of these three phrases *Calumniari*, *Prævaricari*, & *Tergiversari*. He which doth in his accusation forge faults never committed, is said *Calumniari*. He which undertaketh ones suit, and either will not urge reasons in the behalf of his Client, or answer the objections of his adversary when he is able, is said *Prævaricari*, that is to play the false Proctor. He which doth desist in his accusation and let his suit fall, is said *Tergiversari*.

## Lex incerta de Nexus.

Cic. pro Mur.

*In iis rebus qua mancipi sunt, in periculum judicis prestare debet, qui se nexus obligavit*, that is, if the buyer of any thing in that form of sale called *Nexus*, be troubled in law, the seller thereof must secure him, and save him harmless.

*x Fr. Sylv. in  
orat. pro Mur.*

*Mancipi sunt*] *x* Those things were termed *res Mancipi*, which were alienated from the seller *Nexus*, that is, by such

such a form of sale as followeth. The form was thus: At the least five Witnesses, all Roman Citizens, and of full age, besides one called *Libri-pens* (from holding of a pair of ballances) should be present, and the Chapman or buyer should come with a certain bras coyn in his hand, and say, (for example sake, if it were a bond-slave to be sold) *Hunc ego hominem ex jure Quiritium meum esse aio, isq; mibi emptus est hoc aere*, and forthwith striking the ballance with the bras coyn, he gave it to him that made the sale. This kind of chaffering was termed *Nexus*, as we may suppose *a neciendo*, because it did bind the seller to make good the sale: y sometimes *y Sylv. ibid.* it is called *Per as & libram vindictio*, because of the ceremonies used in it.

*x* Now it is commonly called *Mancipatio*, a *manus capione*, from taking that which is sold into ones hands or possession: whence the word *Mancipatus*, and *Mancipium* are used to signify a bond-slave that is in this manner sold, though sometimes *Mancipium* doth signify the sale it self: whence *Cic.* useth this phrase *Lex Mancipii*, to signify a clause or condition put in the sale. All things sold after this manner were termed *Res Mancipi*: *b* the word *Mancipi* being a noun undeclinable, as *Frugi*, *Cordi*, *Hujusmodi*, &c. and from this form of sale, the mortgaging of land for the payment of mony may seem to be called *Mancipatio fiduciaria*; He which did thus receive the mortgage, or land in way of security, is said *accipere fiduciam*. *Cic orat. pro L. Flacco.* Upon which place saith *Lambinus* in his annotations, *Accipere fiduciam, est fundum, aut aliam rem soli seu ut appellant immobilem, ab aliquo mancipare, seu accipere ea lege ut cum ille repeatat ei remancipet*. We may conject the reason of these ballances, why they should be used in this kind of bargaining, to be, because in old time they did not bargain by paying coyned mony, which was termed *Æs signatum*, but by paying a certain weight of mony; whence such mony was termed *Æs grave*; and hence it is that metaphorically we translate *pendo* and *repedo* to pay and repay.

*x* *Melanct. in  
orat. pro Mur.*  
*a Camerar. in  
orat. pro Mur.*

*b* *Priscian. libi-  
3. vid.*  
*Fr. Sylv. in  
orat. pro Mur.*

*Alex. Gen. di-  
er. l. 1. c. 35.*

## C A P. 18.

De Majestate.

## Lex Varia.

Cic. pro Cor-  
nel.

**Q**. *Varius Trib. pl.* made a law, that the *Pretores Quaestores*, should sit in judgement upon those, by whom the *Allies* or *Associates* had been moved to attempt war against the *Roman people*.

Cic. Phil. 1.

**C. Jul. Cæsar** ordained, that such as were condemned of treason, or causing uproars in the Common-wealth, should be banished.

## C A P. 19.

De Ambitu.

**T**hose laws were termed *Leges de Ambitu*, which were made against indirect or unlawful courses used in canvasses for offices.

## Fabia de ambitu.

This *Lex Fabia* restrained the number of those poor men, who because they were wont to follow up and down, and all the day to attend such as did stand for offices, were thence called *Seclatores*.

Cic. pro Mur.

## Acilia Calpurnia.

**M. Acilius Glabrio**, and **C. Calpurnius Piso**, being Consuls, made a law, that such as were convinced of sinister and indirect means used in their canvasses, should be fined at a certain sum of money set on their heads, and they should be made both incapable of bearing office, and uneligible into a *Senators* place.

Cic. pro Mur.

## Senatus consultum de Ambitu.

**M. Tullius Cic.** and **C. Antonius** being Consuls, a certain decree was made by the *Senate*, that if such as did either salute or attend upon those which stood for offices, were hired by any manner of reward, or if any publick prizes were occasioned to be plaid, or any publick

lick feasts made by them, they should be liable to the censure of *Calpurnius* his Law.

## Tullia lex.

Cic. pro Sex.

**M. Tullius Cic.** made a law, that no man standing for an office should cause any publick prize to be plaid, within two years that he either had stood or should stand for an office, unless the day had formerly been appointed by some will. *Item*, he ordained, that *Senators* being found to have used unlawful means, for the attaining of any office, should suffer ten years exilement. And the Commonalty offending in that point, should be punished with an heavier punishment than the law made by *Calpurnius* laid on them. An addition unto this was, that if any being cited to this answer in the Court of their indirect means, *Si morbum excusaret*, that is, If he did urge his sickness for his not appearance, then should he undergo a penalty.

*Si morbum excusaret.* ] So that *Tully* here seemeth to cut off that liberty, which the twelve tables permitted in these words, *Si judex alterve ex litigatoribus, morbo sonitico impediatur, judicii dies diffusis esto.* ] i. e. If either Judge, Plaintiff or Defendant were sick, they should *diffidere diem, id est, d proferre & in aliud tempus rejicere, prorogue* <sup>d Sig. de jud.</sup> <sub>l. i. c. 28.</sub> the time of judgement. And unless some might think that by *morbus soniticus* was meant some strange disease, *Sigonius* inferreth, that every disease is termed *Sonicus*, which hindreth us in the performance of our business. *Sontes enim nocentes dicunt.*

## Licinia de Sodalitiis.

**M. Licinius Crassus** being Consul, perswaded, *ut in Sodalitiis Judices ab accusatore ex tribibus ederentur.*

Cic. pro Pla-  
nio.

*Sodalitia.* ] In the latter times the *Romans* in their canvasses would gather together a certain company of their side or faction to follow them, terming them *Sodales*, and these *Sodales* would, as it were, by violence force the people to suffrage with them, whence the violence offered by them was termed *Sodalitia*, *Sig. de Jud. lib. 2. c. 30.*

H h 2

Judicis

*Judices ab accusatore ederentur ex tribubus.* ] We may read of three sorts of Judges among the Romans, or rather of three divers kinds of elections of their Judges. For either they were, *Legi sortitione*; of which more may be seen in one of the laws following, or *Editione*, by nomination or naming them, the manner thereof being thus; That either the Plaintiff should choose them all, and then were they called *Judices edititii*, or the Plaintiff should choose one half, and the defendant the other, and then were they called *Judices alterni*. *Melancthon in Cic. pro Muren.*

C A P. 20.  
De pecunia repetundis.

First touching the word *Repetundae*, *Sigonius* saith that such mony was termed *Pecunia repetundae quae possent repeti*, which might by the course of law be recovered. Namely, such mony as any Magistrate, Judge, or publick Officer, did either in the Provinces, or in the City receive as a bribe, from the Allies and Associates, or from the *Roman* Citizens for the administration of Justice, or the execution of any publick duty: and this kind of bribe they termed *Pecunias repetundas*, *pecuniam ablatam, captam, coactam, conciliatam, aversam* (*Cic. in Urnis.*) But as it seemeth very probable these laws against bribery were first occasioned, for the easse and relief of the *Roman* Provinces and Allies, called in Latine *Socii*, who were much abused in this kind by the Prov. *Consuls, Pretors and Quaestors, &c.* Whence *Tully* called this law against bribery, *Legem Socialem*. Here also may we note, that *d Tully* useth this phrase, *Pecuniam occupare*, for *Fænerari*, to put mony to use. *Occupare pecuniam est collocare, inquit Nonnius, id est, Fænori dare.* *Vid. Lambini annot. in orat. pro L. Flacco.*

*Junia lex.*

*M. Junius Pinnus Trib. Pl.* preferred a law, that no such as were convinced of bribery, *Præter litis estimationem exilium etiam damnato esset irrogatum.*

*Litis.*

*d Cic. in orat. pro L. Flacco.*

*Litis estimationem.* ] Here we will consider the difference of three phrases, *Litis contestatio*, *Litis redemptio*, & *Litis estimatio*. *e* The first signifieth the producing of witnesses when both sides shall openly in the Court use the form of words, *Testes estote*: which was not done, *ante quam satisfactiones factæ essent*, before *Suretie* were put in, by the one, that he should *Judicatum solvere*, pay that which he was condemned: by the other, that he would *rem ratam habere*, that is, stand to the *Verdict* or *Sentence* in the Court. The second phrase signifieth a composition, or an argument agreed upon by both sides between themselves: *f Redimere lites est passionem facere*; *qui enim f Orat. pro Q. paciscitur, facit ut lis non sit.* The third is when the party which is cast in the Suit is adjudged to pay the mony; or the worth of the goods called in question, together with the cost and damages in law unto his adversary. *g Litem estimare est pecuniam, & qualis fuit, & propter g Fr. Sylv. in quam condemnatus est reus, in summam redigere, que de orat. pro Clu- bonis ejus redigatur.* *h And Aestimare litem est quod vulgo h I. Tristin. in dicunt, Taxare litis expensas.*

*Acilia lex.*

*M. Acilius Glabrio* made a law that such as were accused of bribery, *Neque ampliari, neque comperendinari posse*, that is, they must out of hand receive judgement.

For the right understanding of these two words [*Ampliari & Comperendinari*] we must consider the ancient customes and ceremonies used by the Romans in handling their suits of law. First there was *In jus vocatio*, that is, a citation of one into the Court. Secondly, *postulatio*, that is, a request put up unto the *Praetor*, that it might be lawful for the Plaintiff to enter his action against the Defendant; whence *Postulare aliquem de hac vel illo crimine*, is to accuse one of this or that crime. Thirdly, *Nominis delatio*, that is, the Taking of the Defendants name into the Court-book: and this was termed, *Intendere actionem, vel Litem*; and *Diem alicui dicere*, that is, to Enter an Action against one. In the second of these Acts, namely,

*l. i. c. 27.*

*l. i. c. 27.*

*l. i. c. 27.*

namely, when request was made by the Plaintiff unto the *Prætor*, that he might Enter his Action against the Defendant, then the Plaintiff did *Vadari reum*; that is, demand Sureties or Balc from the defendant, that he would appear upon the day appointed by the *Prætor*. And the Plaintiff did again, *Promittere vadimonium*, enter bond also for his own appearance upon the same day, which commonly was the third day following, called properly *Dies perendinus*, and sometimes *dies tertius* simply, as it appeareth by those capital letters. I. D. T. S. P. used to be written in their actions: which letters *i Probus* expoundeth thus; *In diem tertium, sive perendinum*. So that then properly, *Lis vel reus dicitur compreendinari*, when the giving of Sentence is deferred till the third day. Moreover, before the *Prætor* would suffer the Action to be entred, he would swear the Plaintiff, that he did not accuse the Defendant *calumniandi causa*, that is, falsely or maliciously, and this kind of swearing was termed *Calumniam jurare, calumniam dejurare*, and *In litem jurare*. Now if either party were absent from the Court upon the third day, except he were sick, he was cast in his Suit, and the *Prætor* did grant an Execution called *Edictum peremptorium*, whereby he gave authority to his Adversary to seize upon his goods. Sometimes there were two or three Edicts in manner of Processes or Writs, before the *Edictum peremptorium* could be obtained: sometimes it was granted at the first, and then was it *k* called *unum pro omnibus*. Now if both parties came into the Court and did appear, then were they said *sestitisse*: so that this word *sisto* among the Lawyers, did signify to shew ones self in the Court. Upon the third day the *Prætor* also with the whole Bench of Judges did meet, and the *Judex Questionis* (whom *Rosinus* maketh a distinct Officer differing from the *Prætor*) did cause all the *Select* Judges to pull out certain lots out of an urn or pitcher brought thither for that purpose, and those Judges upon whom the lot fell, were to sit in judgement:

*i. Sig. de jud.  
l. i. c. 27.*

*k. Sig. ejusd.  
l. c. 28.*

*l. Sig. ejusd. l.  
cap. 21.*

ment: This was called *Sortitio Judicium*. Now if either the Plaintiff or Defendant did suspect any of those that they would be partial, then might he except against them, and that was called *Judicium rejectio*: Then the *Judex questionis* would in manner aforesaid choose other Judges in their places, and that was called *subsortitio*. Which being ended, those Judges which were thus chosen, received every one of them from the *Prætor* three tables, the one having this letter *A* written in it, betokening *Absolution*: whence *Tully* called it *literam salutarem*: The other having this letter *C* written in it, betokening *Condemnation*: The third having these two letters *N L* betokening *Non liquet*. After the receipt of the tables then did the *Prætor* *mittere vel dimittere judices in consilium*; that is, sent them to cast their tables into the urns, there being three urns or little coffers purposely provided; the one for those Judges which were chosen out of the *Senators*, the other for those that were chosen out of the *Gentlemen*, the third for those that were chosen out of the *Martial Treasurers*. Now if they did cast the first sort of tables into the urns, then the *Prætor* pronounced the Defendant *absolved*; if the second, then he pronounced him *condemned*; if the third, then he pronounced *Amplius cognoscendum*, that they must have longer time to enquire. And this is properly termed *Ampliatio*, a Reprieve, and in such manner is said, *quod lis vel reus dicitur Ampliari*. The proofs for this manner of proceeding in law may be collected out of *Rosinus lib. aut. 9. c. 19, 20. & 24.* and out of *Sigonius* according to the Marginal quotations. The like custom seemeth to have been received also among the *Grecians*, who had three letters of their Alphabet, answerable to those among the *Romans*; *Θ* was *damnationis symbolum*, which occasioned that of *Persius*.

*Et potis es nigrum vitio praefigere Theta.*

*T. a token of absolution, A. of ampliation. Vid Erasm.*

*Adag. Θ praefigere. Some as it appeareth by Erasm. give a reason of Θ, because it resembleth the heart of man wounded.*

wounded in the midst with a Dart, others because it is the first letter of *δάρτος*, signifying death according to that,

*Infelix multiis ihera est mihi litera felix.  
Si δάρτον scribit, scribit & illa δάρτος.*

Cic. pro Clu-  
entio.

*Cornelius Sylla* being *Dicitor*, ordained a law that the chief Judge called *Judex questionis* with the whole Bench of Judges, should sit upon life and death on such as had killed a man; on such as had with an evil intent set any place on fire: on such as should walk with any weapon either to kill or rob a man; on such as had either made, bought, sold, had, or given any poison, thereby to kill a man; or any Magistrate, whosoever should cause any convention or secret assemblies, or should give their consent to the suborning of any man to accuse another falsely, that thereby he being innocent might be oppressed and condemned by public judgement. Moreover *De ejus capite querito, &c.* that is, Let them sit upon life and death on that man, which shall bear false witness, that another might be condemned to death; on that Magistrate, or chief Judge, which shall take a bribe to condemn another to death.

*Parricidium.*] This word doth properly signify only a murthering of ones parents or kinsfolk, but in *Numa Pompilius* his time, it signified as much as *homicidium*, that is any man-slaughter whatsoever.

### C A P. 21.

*Lex 12. tabularum de vindiciis.*

**S**i qui in jure manum conferant, virique superstibus presentibus vindiciis sumunt.

*Si qui in jure.*] Here we must note that the custome among the Romans in o'd time was, that as often as any controversie did arise touching the possession of an house, a field, or any such like thing, the *Prætor* did go unto the house, field, or the thing questioned, being accompa-

nied

nied thither with the Plaintiff and the Defendant, together with others whom the law required to be present as witnesses. This place, whatsoever it were, though in the open field, during the time that the *Prætor* sat there to give judgement, was termed in Latine *Jus*, in English a *Court*. Where in the presence of the *Prætor* and the witnesses, the Plaintiff and Defendant did *manum conferere*, that is, as *m Camerarius* supposeth, argue and dispute the case *pro* and *con* in a solemn form of words prescribed them by the Law. For this phrase is borrowed by the Lawyers from the Art Military, where Souldiers are said *manum vel manu conferere*, when they fight hand to hand, [*utriq; superstibus presentibus*] that is, let both parties in the presence of witnesses (so *n Festus* expoundeth *superflites*) [*Vindicias sumunt*] that is, let them take a turfe of the ground: for so *o Siganus* expoundeth *Vindicis*: though properly (as he observeth) it signifieth the possession of a thing, rather than the thing possessed. This Turf being taken up, was carried to the *Prætor*, and judgement was given upon that, as upon the whole. I do presume that in other cases, as in taking the possession of an house, &c. some other thing in manner of the turf was presented unto the *Prætor*, upon which, as upon the whole, he gave judgement. In process of time, the *Prætor*, by reason of the tumult of other imployments, not finding convenient leisure to review every particular ground, or house called in question, *p* it was ordained contrary to the twelve Tables, that the Plaintiff in such cases should come into the *Court*, and challenge the Defendant in this form of words, *Ex jure manu consertum te voco*, that is, I challenge thee to go out of the *Court* into the field, to use one towards the other that solemn form of words which the Law enjoyneth. Then did the Defendant either yield the possession of the ground, or else did reply, *Unde tu me ex jure manu consertum vocasti, inde ibi ego te revoco*. Then did they both, taking witnesses with them, without the company of the *Prætor*,

ii

*m I. Camerar.  
pro L. Muræo.*

*n Rosin. ant.  
l. 8. c. 29.  
o Sig. de jud.  
l. 1. c. 21.  
Vindiciam  
firme est sen-  
tentia decre-  
toque rem ob-  
tinere dicebar.  
Vindicias ju-  
dex cerebar,  
vindicias qui  
rem obtine-  
bat. Turneb.  
adv. l. 13. 27.*

*p A. Gel. no. 8.  
Attic. l. 20. c.  
10.*

inire viam, that is, go into the ground bringing back a Turf thereof, upon the which (as in manner shown) the *Prætor* gave judgement at their return.

For the better understanding of this that hath been spoken in the explanation of this Law, we must note, that the action termed *Vindicatio*, was twofold: either the suit for the possession of a thing, or the suit for the Lordship, or right owning thereof. The possession of any thing was recovered, either by a true and real violence, or by a seeming violence: this seeming violence was twofold, either it was *manus consertio*, which was shewn immediately before; or *moribus deductio*, that is, a customary leading the unlawful possessor out of the ground, thereby to enter possession. *Vis simulata, altera a lege, altera emanavit*

<sup>q</sup> De iud. lib. <sup>q</sup> *De iud.* a *moribus*, saith <sup>q</sup> *Sig. on.* The first of these did arise from the Roman law, the other from a custome among the Ro-

<sup>l. i. c. 21.</sup> mans; the first of these is to be seen in *Tully* his Oration *pro Muræna*, the other *pro Cæcina*: To these *Sigonius* addeth a third kind of seeming violence; which how justly he hath termed a violence, I shall leave to the indifferent judgement of the impartial Reader. The right of the Lordship, or owning any thing, was sued for in this manner: The Plaintiff did question with the Defendant thus; first, *an auctor esset?* that is, whether he had not covertly made away the possession of the thing thereby to frustrate the action? Secondly, *An spōndaret?* that is, whether he would put in a gage of money into the Court, which he would forfeit if he were cast, which being done the Plaintiff did also upon the demand of the Defendant put in a gage of money to be forfeited if he prevailed not in his suit. This gage of money was termed <sup>r</sup> *sacramentum*; and in this sense, *Tully pro Milone* saith, *In iustis vindiciis & sacramentis alienos fundos petunt*, that is, they sue for other mens grounds with unjust actions and gages of money. Thirdly, *An satisdaret?* that is, whether he would put in surety, that during the trial in law, the ground or house called in question should not be impaired? The solemn

<sup>r</sup> *Sig. de*  
*jur. l. i. c. 21.*

solemn form of words used in the first demand, is thus to be seen in *Tully*, *quando in jure te conspicio, postulo anne fies auctor?* If the Defendant held his peace, then was he adjudged to pay all costs and damage; if he professed himself the present possessor, then did the Plaintiff proceed in manner as he should for the possession thereof; if he denied it, then did the *Prætor* say unto the Plaintiff, *Quando negat, sacramento querito*: Thereupon saith the Plaintiff to the Defendant, *Quando negas, te sacramento quinquagenario provoco: spondene te solitum quinquaginta asses, si auctor sis?* to whom the Defendant replied, *spondeo quinquaginta asses, si auctor sim*: *Tu vero spondesne idem, ni sim?* The Plaintiff answered, *Ego quoq; spondeo*. Now in this kind of stipulation, the Plaintiff was said *sponsione & sacramento provocare, sacramento rogare, querere, & stipulari*, that is, to challenge one to pawn a sum of money for the trial of a Suit in Law. The Defendant was said, *contendere ex provocatione, contendere sacramento, & restipulari*, that is, to be sued in such manner. This money was termed *sacramentum*, <sup>t</sup> because when it was forfeited, it was bestowed in *rebus sacris & divinis*. Touching the last interrogatory, I read no set form of words, but by the word *satisfatio* the intelligent Reader may conject, that it did somewhat symbolize with our English custom of putting in Bail. <sup>u</sup> This putting in of Bail was twofold. The one was *satisfare judicatum solvi*, to bind himself to pay what should be adjudged. The second was *satisfare rem ratam habere*, to become bound that he would stand to the verdict and judgement of the Court. The first of these Bonds was required to be performed by the Defendant: the second by the Plaintiff's Proctor or Attorney. But if the Action were an Action of Debt, then the Proctors alone became bound; the Plaintiff's Proctor, that he would stand to the judgement; the Defendants Proctor, that the debt adjudged should be paid.

<sup>t</sup> Cic. orat. pro  
Mur. & pro  
Cæcin.

<sup>u</sup> Sig. de jud.  
l. i. c. 21.

<sup>u</sup> Sig. de jud.  
l. i. c. 27.



## LIB. IV.

## Rites and Customs observed by the Romans in their Wars.

### De Militia.

**T**ouching the Art Military used among the Romans, it will not be impertinent to consider first how War was proclaimed, and peace established by them; then to march on to the description of their Bands or Companies, where we may first observe the Office of their chief Captain, and their subordinate Leaders, together with the several Wards, into which the universal Army was divided. After this we may descend unto the diversity of punishments used toward Captives, and likewise towards refractorious and disobedient Souldiers: Adding a *Corollary* or *Period* to our whole discourse, the several rewards, which the L. General with his Souldiers after the performance of certain achievements received.

## CAP.

## Rites and Customs observed, &amp;c.

## 247

## CAP. I.

*De ritu, quem Romani observarunt vel fædus ferientes vel bellum inferentes; & de triplici ratione conscribendi Milites.*

WE may remember that it hath been already shewn, that both the proclaiming of War and Peace belonged unto a certain order of Roman Priests, called *Fæciales*, who by reason of their Office, I Englished *Heralds at Arms*. The Rites and Ceremonies which they used, when they proclaimed Peace, were as followeth, viz. One of those Heralds having his Commission from the State (after that both sides had agreed upon the Truce and League now to be concluded) took up a Stone in his hand, a using this solemn form of words: *Si recte & sine dolo malo hic fædus atq; hoc iurandum facio, dii mibi cuncta fæcilia prestant; si aliter aut ago aut cogito (cæteris omnibus salvis) in propriis patriis, in propriis legibus, in propriis laribus, in propriis templis, in propriis sepulchris solus ego peream, ut hic lapis e manibus decidet*, and therewithall he cast the Stone out of his hand: which manner of Oath was termed *Jurare Jovem lapidem*, or *per Jovem lapidem*, that is, as it hath been rendered by Festus, to swear by *Jupiter*, holding a stone in ones hand: *b* Many say *b* *Sig. de jure Ita, l. 1. c. 1.* that he did cast that stone at an Hog or Porker brought thither purposely, adding these words to the former; *Si prior populus Romanus defexit publico consilio, tum ille Diespiter populum Rom. sic ferita, ut ego hunc porcum hodie feriam*: alluding to which custom *Virgil* saith,

*Et cæsa jungebant fædera porca.*

The manner of denouncing War hath been already shewn. The act of service in War was termed *Mereri sub hoc vel illudice*, that is, to serve in War under this or that Captain; and whatsoever Souldier was discharged of his service, as having served out his whole time, he *c* *Orit. pro leg. was called miles emeritus*, and by *c* *Tully*, such a one is said *ge Manili stipendia*.

*a* *Polyb. vid.*  
*Ro. aniq.*  
*l. 10. c. 2.*

*stipendia confecisse.* d *Servius* hath observed that the Roman souldiers were pressed three manner of wayes: per *Sacramentum, Conjurationem & Evocationem.* But e *Lipsius* censureth him for the amiss explanation of the last member. Therefore the indifferent Reader shall give me leave to borrow the terms from *Servius*, but the explanation of them partly from *Servius*, and partly from *Lipsius* in the places now quoted. Ordinarily souldiers at their press, did each severally take their oath not to forsake their Captain or Country; and this oath was called *Sacramentum militare*, the words thereof are rendred by f *Polybius* thus; *Obtemperatus sum, & facturus quicquid mandabitur ab imperatoribus, juxta vires;* and those were termed *Milites per sacramentum.* g This sort of souldiers were upon appointed daies, as it were of publick Muster, elected and chosen by the military *Tribunes* under the *Consuls*; the assignment of the day did chiefly belong unto the *Consuls*, at which time if any souldier withdrew himself, and did not appear, he was severely punished, sometimes by imprisonment, sometimes by confiscation of his goods, sometimes by being sold for a bondslave. Upon extraordinary occasions (as when tumults or commotions did cause any suspicion of imminent danger) the chief leaders of the souldiers did go unto the *Capitol*, and bring forth two Banners or Flags, the one red, called therefore *Vexillum Roseum*, unto which the footmen repaired; the other skie-coloured, called therefore *Caruleum*, which the horsemen followed. The reason why the horsemens banner was skie-coloured, is rendred thus, because it did most resemble the colour of the Sea, which colour they deemed most acceptable to *Neptune*, who was both the God of the Sea, and the first Author of Horses. Now because the sudden danger would not yield so much time that they might severally be sworn, therefore did they take their oath in common altogether; only one chief souldier throughout a whole legion, took his oath at large, and in express words,

the

*a Serv. l. 2.  
& 7. Evid.  
e Lipl. de mil.  
lit. Rom. l. 1.  
dial. 8.*

*f Vid. Lipl. de mil. R. m.  
l. 1. dial. 6.  
g Lipl. de mil.  
Rom. l. 1.  
dial. 4.*

the rest followed in order one by one, saying, *Kæd' rep' o; Lipl. de mil. t'g'v'G*, that is, that he swore the same as the first. If the l. 1. dial. Tribune distrusted his Souldiers fidelity, then would he swear them every one severally in terms at large, and thence were they called *Milites per conjurationem*; as likewise *Milites subitarii*, in respect of their sudden press: The third member may also be admitted, if we with \* *Lipsius* understand it in its true sense; namely for those souldiers, who by the L. General were added unto the Body of their Army, he having authority to call out such other souldiers, who for their long service were discharged from giving in their names at a muster: And these are generally by all Authors termed *Milites evocati*, and *Lipsius* deemed them all one with those whom *Servius* calleth *Milites per evocationem*. The souldiers being thus pressed, if they purposed to make war upon their enemies, then did the L. General summon them to prepare themselves by a sound of Trumpets: and this was termed *Classicum casere, a calando*, which signifieth to call. Which being done, a Scarlet Banner was hanged out of the L. General his Pavilion, from which Ceremony I think that that common adage did first arise, *Conferre signa & Collatis signis pugnare*, to joyn battel. Immediately upon this they did *Garritum tollere*, make a great shout or noise with their voices, to the greater terror of their enemies; and that the noise might be the greater, they did *Arma concutere*, rustle together with their armour, and clash their swords. These four ceremonies are to be seen more at large in k *Lipsius*. Unto which we may add the *Lib. 4. de mil. Rom. dial. 11, & 12.* f *In ep. viror. illust. l. 4 cp. r.* fifth, observed by l *Fr. Sylvius*; namely, that at the removing of their Camp they did *conclamare vias*; give a great shout or cry, in token that the souldiers should truss up their bagg and baggage: and hence it is that m *Plautus* useth this phrase, *Colligatis vias*, to signifie as much as *parate* or *expedite*. Now that they might be the readier for the battle, they did gird (as I suppose) their souldiers coats close unto them; and a souldier thus girt,

<sup>n</sup> Pigh. in sus  
præ. ad l. 1.  
l. c. 20.

<sup>o</sup> A' ex. Gen.  
dier. l. 1. c. 20.

girt, was called *Cinctus*, that is (saith <sup>n</sup> Pighius) *Cinctus* *tutus*. <sup>o</sup> Inde *discinctus* *ignavos*, & *militie minime aptos* *pu-*  
*tarunt*, *Præcinctos* *vero fortis* & *strenuos*. Hence also is that  
proverbial speech, *In præcinctu stare*, or *vivere*, to be in a  
readiness continually :

*Non pudes ad morem discincti vivere Natta?* Pers. Sat. 3.

### C A P. 2.

#### *De Legione, Auxiliis, & Legionis partibus.*

<sup>p</sup> Plut. in Ro-  
mulo.  
<sup>q</sup> Rosin. ant.  
l. 10. c. 4.

<sup>r</sup> Sig. de jur.  
Ror. l. 1. c. 15.

<sup>s</sup> Sigon. ibid.

<sup>t</sup> Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 1. c. 20.

<sup>u</sup> Pancir. !. re-  
rum deperdit.  
c. de habit. &  
vest. veter.

<sup>x</sup> S. g. de jure  
Rom. l. 1. c. 15.

<sup>z</sup> S. g. de jure  
Rom. l. 1. c. 15.

**T**HE Roman Forces were in old time divided into two several parts; namely, in *Legiones* & *Auxilia*, into Legions and Auxiliary Bands. The Auxiliary Bands were such as the neighbour and confederate Countries did send unto the Romans. The Legions were taken out of the body of the Romans, <sup>p</sup> *Legio a diligendo dicitur*, from the choice and selecting of souldiers. <sup>q</sup> *Romulus* is said to have been the first Author of these Legions, making every Legion to contain 3000 footmen, and three hundred horsemen, <sup>r</sup> one thousand footmen, and one hundred horsemen being taken out of each national Tribe. Afterward it was augmented by *Romulus* himself into four thousand footmen, <sup>s</sup> whence it was called *Quadrata Legio*. And in process of time a Legion increased unto the number of six thousand: which number it seldom or never exceeded (as it appeareth by *Sigon.* in the place now quoted.) Now <sup>t</sup> none could be ordinarily registered for a souldier until the seventeenth year of his age, <sup>u</sup> at which his first admission he was termed *Tyro*, a fresh-water souldier: and hence figuratively *Tyrocini-*  
*um* hath not been translated only the first entrance into war, but also the initiation, or first entrance into any art or science whatsoever. After he had serv'd many years, then was he termed *Veteranus*, an old beaten souldier. <sup>x</sup> The Roman legion was divided in *pedites* & *equites*, there being commonly for every thousand footmen an hundred horsemen. *Pedites distributi erant in Cohortes*;

*Cohortes*

observed by the Romans in their wars.

*Cohortes in Manipulos*; *Manipuli in Centurias*: *Equites di-*  
*stributi erant in Turmas*, *Turma in Decurias*. The word  
*Cohors* doth signify that part of ground, which is com-  
monly inclosed before the gate of an house, y which from  
the same word we called a *Court*: and <sup>z</sup> *Varro* giveth this  
reason of the *Metaphor*. As in a Farm-house ( saith he )  
many out-buildings joyned together make one inclosure,  
so a *Cohors* consisteth of several maniples joyned together  
in one body. It is manifest (saith <sup>a</sup> *Alexan.*) that the *Ro-*  
*mans* in antient time did very seldom, yea never ( except  
in great necessity ) inroll into their universal army above  
four legions: and in an ordinary legion, which he termed  
*Legionem justam*, ten *Cohortes*: every *Cohors* containing  
three maniples, every maniple two Centuries, every Cen-  
tury an hundred souldiers, whence they from *Centum*  
were called *Centuria a Century*. <sup>b</sup> These Ceturies were  
sometimes divided into lesser numbers call'd *Contuber-*  
*nia*; every *Contubernium* containing ten souldiers besides  
their Captain, <sup>c</sup> which was called *Decanus*, & *Caput con-*  
*tabernii*. Where we must observe, that *Contubernium* doth  
signifie as well the pavilion, or lodging it self, as the soul-  
diers lodging therein, and it may be so called *quasi contu-*  
*bernum*, from *Taberna* signifying any sleight lodging  
made of boards. Those that ruled over a thousand foot-  
men we may in English call *Serjeants-major*: they called  
them *Tribuni militum*. Those that governed over the  
Centurias were called by them *Centuriones*, by us in En-  
glish *Centurions*, and they had their inferior officers un-  
der them which were called *Tergiductores*, or *Extremi ag-*  
*minis ductores*. <sup>d</sup> Their office was to oversee and look  
unto those of the camp which were sick, who commonly  
came behind the army *quasi extremum agmen*, & *tergum*  
*aciei*. The horsemen were divided into several troops cal-  
led *Turme*; every *Turma* containing thirty horsemen. A-  
gain, every *Turma* was subdivided into three less com-  
panies called *Decurie*; every *Decuria* containing ten  
horsemen: whence their Captain was called *Decurio*, and

<sup>y</sup> Edmunds in  
his observ. up-  
on *Caesars*  
Comment.  
lib. 2. c. 3.

<sup>z</sup> *Varro* lib. 3:  
de re rustica.  
<sup>a</sup> *Alex. Gen.*  
dier. l. 1.

<sup>b</sup> *Varro* vid:  
Rosin. ant.  
Rom. l. 10. c. 5.  
<sup>c</sup> Rosin. ibid.

<sup>d</sup> *Veget.* vid:  
Rosin. ant.  
Rom. l. 10. c. 7.

the Captains over the greater troops, namely over the several wings of the horsemen were called *Equitum Praefecti*. Now the chief Gouvernour over the universal army was called commonly *Imperator*; we in English call him a L. General. His Lieutenant or L. Deputy was called *Legatus*, <sup>e</sup> who in old time was called *Non tam ad imperandum, quam ad consulendum Imperatori*. This word *Imperator* in the Roman histories hath a threefold aecception; first it is taken for him, who by commission from the State hath the managing of an Army, being the same that *Praetor* was in ancient time; and in this sense it hath affinity with the office of our L. General. Secondly, for such a L. General who by his Prowess having put <sup>f</sup> one thousand of his enemies to the sword, was both by his souldiers saluted, and by the Senate styled by the name of *Imperator*. But if he had slain less than one thousand, he was not thought worthy of this solemn salutation by that name. Lastly, it was taken for a Sovereign Prince, King, or Monarch, in which sense it was the *Prænomen* of all the Roman Emperors, from *Julius Cæsar* forward.

Now because the souldiers in a legion must of necessity differ much in estate, age and experience, some being wealthier, elder, and of more experience than others; hence was it requisite also, that there should be a distinction of places in their Armies; according to the desert and worth of each several person. We are therefore likewise to understand g that the Consuls every year made a general muster: at which time the military Tribunes chose out the youngest and poorest of all the rest, and called them by the name of *Velites*. Their place in regard of other souldiers was base and dishonourable, not only because they fought afar off, and were lightly armed; but also because they were commonly exposed to their enemies.

<sup>h</sup> Lips. de mil. Rom. lib. 4. dial. 3. as forlorn hopes. According to <sup>h</sup> Lipsius, these *Velites* were commonly placed either *In Fronte*, *Viis*, or *Cornibus*. 1. In the front of the Army. Secondly, in the distances, or spaces between the several maniples. 3. *In Cornibus*, that

<sup>g</sup> Lips. de mil. Rom. l. i. di. 3.

observed by the Romans in their wars.

that is, in the wings of the battel; not that the wings at any time consisted of those *Velites*, for that was the *Socii* & Auxiliary forces; but either the spaces in the wings were filled up by those *Velites*, or else they might obtain a promiscuous place amongst those foreigners. Notwithstanding they did like scouts run to and fro casting out their darts (as occasion was offered) and so retire: whence when a man doth leap from one thing to another in his talk, we say he doth *Agere velitatim*. Having chosen out a competent number of these scouts, they proceeded to the choice of them which they called *Hastati*, that is, Pikemen: forasmuch as they fought with a kind of javelin, which the Romans called *Hasta*. These Pikemen fought in the first part, or fore-front of the main army. The third choice which they made was of the strongest and highest bodied men, who for the prime of their age were called *Principes*: and hence was the second place or ward in the main army called *Principia*, according to <sup>i</sup> Thraso his speech, *Ego ero post i Teren. Eun. Act. 4. Scen. 7.* *Principia*, that is, I will follow the *Principes*; thereby chusing to himself the best and safest place. The last sort of souldiers, which stood in the third place or ward, were called *Triarii*. They were of all the most approved, and the very last help or refuge; so that if they failed, all was lost: and hence ariseth that form of speech, *Ad Triarii ventum est*, <sup>k</sup> whereby we signifie that a thing is come to the last push. As I suppose, the weapon wherewith these *Triarii* fought, was a dart with Iron fastned at the end of it called in Latine *Pilum*. The reasons of this my conjecture are these, 1. Because the first Century of these *Triarii* was called *Primum pilum*, and their Centurion *Primopilus*, and *Primipulus*, and *Primus centurio*, because he was the chief Centurion in a whole legion, as having the charge of the chief Banner called the *Eagle*; <sup>l</sup> whence *Aquila* is sometimes used to signifie *Primopilatum*, the office and place of the *Primopilus*. The second Century was called *Secundum pilum*, and their Centurion *Secundi pilus*, &c. Secondly, they called the *Principes*, which marched in the battel

<sup>k</sup> Alex. Gen. dier. l. 5. c. 15.

<sup>l</sup> Lips. de mil. Rom. l. 2. dial. 1.

battel immediately before these *Triarii*, *Antepilanos*: which argueth that those souldiers which followed next, should be the *Milites pilanos*, and by consequence their weapon should be that kind of dart which they called *pilum*. Their manner of embattelling was divers. Sometime they would make a winged army, so that the main body thereof should be in the middle, and on each side a lesser company: the main body we in english call the *Vant-guard*, and the two lesser companies, we call *Wings*; is likewise in Latine they call them *Alas aciei*, & *dextrum vel sinistrum eorum*. in *Panciroli*. calleth them *Vexillationes*, because there fough no more in either wing than belonged to one banner called in Latine *vexillum*. The governors of these wings he calls *Alarum praefectos*. Sometimes they embattelled, so that the forefront of the army being small, it was inlarged bigger and bigger backward, in manner of a triangle: By *n* *Lipsius* it is demonstrated unto us under the form of the Greek letter  $\Delta$ . He in the same place calleth it *caput porcinumquia*, *velut fodit*, & *ruit invadendo*. Commonly it is called, *Cuneus militum*, the *Metaphor* being borrowed not only from the resemblance it had with a wedg, but that also from the use of a wedg: for they never embattelled in that form, unless it was to break through their enemies, the piercing angle being thick compacted with targets. Sometimes they did in a quite contrary manner, inlarge their army in the fore-front, making it to end in an angle; and *o* this they called *forfex*, and *forceps militum*. Sometimes their form of embattelling was circular, and that it was called *Orbis vel globus militum*. The banner or flag was properly called *Vexillum*, being a diminutive of *Velum*. It was also called *p Bandum*: whence we do at this day call so many souldiers, as do fight *sub eodem bando*, a band of souldiers: as *Remulus* called those that fought *sub eodem manipulo fani* ( an handfull of hay being used at that time instead of a flag ) *Manipulum militum*: *Ovid*.

*Percita suspensos portabat longa maniplos,  
Unde manipularis nomina miles habet.*

*m* *Pancir. in  
not. t. orient.  
& occident.  
imper. c. 31.*

*\* Lips. de mil.  
Rom. l. 4.  
dial. 7.*

*o Lips. ibid.*

*p Festus vid.  
Pancir. in not.  
orient. & occi-  
dient. imper.  
cap. 32.*

\* *Suidas* is plain, *Βάρδον καλεῖται Παραστρά τὸ σημεῖον τὸ ἐν πολέᾳ* \* *Suid. in. vocei.*  
*pp.*, that is, the Romans called their military ensign a *Band*: *Βάρδον*.  
hence others have used *Βάρδος* to signifie as much as  
*Signifer*, an Antient-bearer.

## C A P. 3.

*De oppugnatione urbis, & iis que ad oppugnationem requiriuntur.*

**I**f the siege of a town seemed difficult and hard to compass, then did the Romans use certain means of policy, for the better effecting thereof. They environed the town with a broad and deep ditch, adding thereunto a rampire, fortified with many Castles and Fortresses; whereby they both kept the town from any forraign succour, and withall secured themselves from sallies, and other stratagems. This rampire did extend it self towards the walls of the City, so that by making (as it were) a great hill, they might over-top the City, and fight with the greater advantage. Now that this greater heap of earth might become firm, and well able to support the buildings to be erected upon it, they did cast in much timber, and stones amongst the earth; and this heap of earth, stones, and timber whence it was reared, and properly called *Agger*, whence cometh both the latine verb *Exaggerare*, and the english to *Exaggerate*, that is, to amplifie or encrease a matter. The stakes, posts, and trees, which were rammed in about this bulwark, or rampire, to uphold the earth, were sometimes called *q Cervi*, because of their *q Lips. Pol.*  
*forked and sharp tops*, but more properly *r Valli* and *Valla*. *l. 2. dial. 2.*  
*r Serv. Aen.*  
The distance or space between each stake, was called *Intervallum*; though now *Intervallum* doth signifie not only *l. 10.*  
such a distance, but any distance either of space or time, as it appeareth by that of *Tully*, *l Intervallo locorum*, & *Cic. ep fam.*  
*temporum disjuncti*. Sometimes *Vallus* doth signifie a pole *l. 1. ep. 7.*  
or stake, whereunto vines are tied, according to that received adage which we use when a special friend forsa-  
keth one, *Vallus vitem decepit*. From the first signification  
*it*

it is, that *Vallum* doth often signify the inclosure, or hedging in of trees and stakes, wherewith the bulwark is upheld ; alluding whereunto <sup>1</sup> A. *Gelius* translateth ἐπὶ οὐρανῷ τὸν *Vallum dentium*.

<sup>1</sup> A. *Gel.* no. 15. The means of their defence, whilst they were making this their rampire, was a certain engine or ordnance of war <sup>2</sup> made of planks and hurdles running upon wheels, under which they might rest secure from all stones and darts cast from the walls of the City: it was called *Vinea*. A second engine was *Musculus*: The matter whereof it was made I have not read, but the use of it was, that under it the souldiers might approach unto the walls of the City, and undermine them.

<sup>2</sup> Lips. Po'ycr. Thus much <sup>3</sup> Lipsius seemeth to inscr, when he rendreth the reason of the name : *Musculus ideo dicitur, quia instar ejus animalculi foderunt sub eō terram*. A third means of their defence was *Militaris testudo*. This word *testudo* in the art Military, had a double acception, both being borrowed from the resemblance of the Tortoise-shell, which is the true and genuine signification of this word. In the first acception *Testudo* <sup>4</sup> doth signify a warlike engine or fence made with boards covered over with raw hides, which served against fire and stones cast at the souldiers ; under this they might safely assaile the walls.

<sup>4</sup> Rosin. ant. R. 1. 10. c. 16. <sup>5</sup> In the second acception it signified a Target-fence, which was a close holding together of Targets over head like a vault or roof, wherewith the footmen did defend themselves from the thick shot of arrows, or slinging of stones. Their rampire or countermure being finished, they used certain great timber Towers made upon wheels to run to and fro; which they called *Turres ambulatoriae*, moveable Turrets. These Towers had many stories one over the other, <sup>6</sup> wherein they carried ladders and casting bridges, thereby to scale the walls. The engines hitherto have been defensive, such wherewith the Romans defended themselves in their siege : others there were offensive, wherewith they did assaile the City ; and of those the chief were *Balista* five *Catapulta*, *Scorpius* five *Onager*, *Aries*,

<sup>6</sup> Rosin. ant. Rom. 1. 10. c. 10.

observed by the Romans in their wars.

& *Mulleoli*. The first of these engines, as it was called *Balista* <sup>7</sup> *Balister*, from darting, or casting forth any thing, so it was in old time called *Catapulta*, <sup>8</sup> *πελτής* which signifieth a shaft or dart ; though it cannot be denied, but that *Pelta* doth also signifie a kind of shiel'd made in the form of an half moon, according to that of *Virg. En. l. 1.*

*Dicit Amazinidum lunatis agmina peltis,*  
*Penthesilea furens* —

The form thereof followeth, translated word for word out of <sup>9</sup> *Marcellinus*. [ Between two planks there is set in firm and fast joyned a strong and big Iron, reaching out in length after the manner of a good great rule ; out of the round body whereof, which is artificially wrought there lieth forth farther out a four square beam, made hollow with a direct passage in manner of a narrow trough, tied fast with many cords of sinews twisted one within the other, and thereunto are joyned two wooden skrews : near unto one of which standeth the cunning Balister, and subtilly putteth into the hollow passage of the beam a wooden shaft, with a big head glewed fast to it. This done on both sides two lusty young men do bend the engine by turning about certain wheels : When the top of the head is drawn to the uttermost end of the cords, the shaft being carried forth of the Balista, by the inward force thereof, flieth out of sight. ] That the reader may receive the more light in the understanding of this obscure description, I have added the very words of *Marcellinus*. [ *Ferrum inter axiculos duos firmum compaginatur* & *vastum*, in modum regulæ majoris extentum ; *cujus ex volumine teretis*, *quod in medio ars polita componit*, *quadratus eminet* ; *stylus extensus recto canalis angusti meatu cavatus*, & *haec multiplice chorda nervorum tortilium illigatus*, *eique cochlearia duo lignea conjunguntur* aptissime, *quarum prope unam adficit artifex contemplabilis*, & *subtiliter adponit* in *temoniam* *cavamine sagittam ligneam*, *spicula majore conglutinatam*, *boque facta hinc inde validi juvenes versant agiliter rotabis* *temflexum*. *Quum ad extremitatem nervorum acumenen* <sup>10</sup> *rie* ]

<sup>7</sup> Alm. Marc. 1. 23. c. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Lips. Pol. 1. 2. dial. 2.

rit summum, percita interna pulsu a balista ex oculis evolit. In respect of its use we may English it a *Cross-bow*: but it was much bigger, and of a different form. The *Scorpion*, which now they call *Onager*, is described by *Marcellinus* in the same place thus. Two Oaken or Elm beams were hewn out, and somewhat bended, so that they seemed to bunch out in backs; and these in manner of a \* *saw engine* are tied fast together, being bored through with wide holes, through which ( by the means of those holes ) strong cords are tied, keeping in the whole frame that it stand not asunder: \* From between those bunches another wooden beam reaching forth overthwart, and in manner of a wain-beam erected up, is tyed with such devices unto certain ropes, that it may be pulled up higher or let down lower at ones pleasure, and at the top thereof of certain iron hooks are fastned, from which hooks their hanged down a certain sling either of Iron or Tow; under which erected beam, there lieth a great piece of hair-cloath, full of small chaff, tyed fast with cords, and placed upon a bank of turfs, or a heap of bricks. When therefore it cometh to the point of skirmish, a round stone being put into the sling, four young men on one side loosing the beams, into which the ropes are incorporated, do draw back the erected beam unto the hook.

Thus at length the master of the engine standing in some high place giving a mighty stroak with a hammer ( and as I suppose upon the cord, whereunto the erected beam was fastned with his hook ) setteth open the rails that contain the whole work, insomuch that this erected beam being now at liberty with that quick stroak, and hitting against the soft hair-cloath, it hurleth out the stone, that will batter whatsoever is in the way. And it is called *Tormentum*, quod ex eo omnis explicatio torquebatur. It is also called *Scorpio*, because when the long beam or pillar is erected, it hath a sharp top, in manner of a sling. The modern time hath imposed unto it the name of *Onager*, that is, a wild Ass, because that wild Asses, when

they

\* Ma hinc  
Serratoriz.

\* Ab hac me-  
diante testi-  
um) Here we  
must note, that  
this significa-  
tion of testes  
is borrowed  
from the Ana-  
to-mists, which  
do call certain  
eminent pars  
behind ~~q~~ <sup>q</sup> Aa-  
Soeides Te-  
stes. Vid.  
Fuchs. inst.  
med. l. 1.  
Sec. 5.

they are coursed by hunters, fling back stones with their heels afar off, so that oftentimes they pierce the breasts of them that follow them. The Latine word is made from the Greek *στέντης*, i. e. *Asinus*, & *στέντης*, *rus vel ager*. Now if any ask me, why that sackcloath or ashes was interposed, the reason is rendred by *Marcellinus*, in two lines, which I purposely did not trait slate in their place, because I would continue the sense without such a long *parenthesis*. The reason is their delivered thus; because the violence and force of the erected beam recoiling, after it had been by the stroak discharged, was such, that it would shake in pieces the strongest walls, except there were some scle thing interposed, whereby the forcible strength of the recoil might be by degrees slaked. The *Aries*, or *Ram*, is described also by *Marcellinus* in the same place. [ The *Ram* was a great tree or beam, like unto a mast of a ship, having a piece of iron, in manner of a *Rams* head, fastned at the end thereof, wherewith they did demolish and batter down the walls of a City. It was hung unto a beam, which lay across over a couple of pillars, and hanging thus equally ballanced, it was by force of men pulled backward, and then recoiled upon the walls ] The *Rams* which *Titus* used at the siege of *Hierusalem*, ran upon wheels: which kind of *Rams* are described by *Josephus*. There be, saith he, other manner of engines, as an iron *Ram* upon four wheels bound with iron, and fastned with iron nails, to this they make four feet answerable to the bigness of the beam, and every beam hath his several wheel, and when they will batter the wall, certain men first pulling it back, they recoil it by the help of four wooden leavers put in the hinder part thereof for that purpose. The head of this *Ram* hath no horns, but is blunt, made of the strongest kind of iron, with a wonderful thick neck. They have also of both sides of the *Ram* a pentice of wood for the safeguard of those that recoil it. *Josephus Ben Gorion de bello Judaico*. In lieu of these *Rams* another engine was found out, call'd *Helepolis*, ab inusato

ελω, that is, *capio*, and πόλις, that is, *civitas*: The form of it is to be seen also in *Marcel. ibid.* [There was (saith he) a *Testudo*, or vaulted frame made, strengthened with very long pieces of timber: it was covered over with Oxe hides, and green wicker hurdles, the upper part or convex surface thereof was overlaid with mud, to the end that it might keep off the fall of fire and casting of weapons. Now there were fastned in the front of it certain *Cuspides trisulæ*, that is iron pikes with three edges, very massive, in manner of the thunder-bolts, which painters, and Poets, exhibit unto us: this great engine the Souldiers ruling within with divers wheels and ropes, with main force they thrust it against the walls. [ *Malleoli* (saith the same *Marcellinus*) were certain darts, fashioned on this manner; there was an arrow, made of a cane, betwixt the head and the neck whereof was fastned an iron full of clefts; which arrow, like unto a womans distaff, on which linnen is spinned, was finely made hollow within the belly, yet open in many places: In the belly it received fire, with fuel to feed upon; and thus being gently discharged out of a weak bow (for with an overstrong shooting the fire was extinguished) if it took fast hold on any place, it burned the same; and water being cast thereon, the fire increased, neither was there any means to quench it, but by casting dust on it.] Now if they could not prevail by these engines call'd *Machinæ*, then did they make certain passages under ground which they called *Cuniculi*, from *Cuniculus*, signifying a cony-berry; insomuch that these two phrases are opposite, *Machinæ*, and *Cuniculis oppugnare*, as it appeareth by that of *d Plutarch, Cæsar non jam cuniculis sed machinis tollit rempublicam*, that is, He doth not now covertly, but with open violence assault the common-weal.

CAP.

*d Plutarch. in vir. C. Cæs.*

observed by the Romans in their wars.

261

C A P. 4.  
*De Pænis in hostes devictos.*

**A** lbeit, after the victory, the Romans inflicted divers degrees of punishment, according to the malice found in an enemy, yet were they alwaies compassionate, and ( as Histories testifie ) more exorable than any other Nation. The punishments which we find them to have used towards a conquered Nation are these: Either they punished them by death, or sold them *sub corona*; or dismissed them *sub jugum*, or merced them in taking away their territories; or made them tributary States. *e An* <sup>e A. Gel. 7.</sup> *c. 4.* An enemy was said to be sold *sub corona*, when he being plac'd in the market-place, a crown was put upon his head in token of such a sale: or therefore certain captives were said to be sold *sub corona*, because at such times they were environed about with souldiers, to keep them together, and this circle of souldiers, as likewise all other companies, is called *Corona*. When they dismissed any *sub jugum*, *f* they erected two spears, with a third lying crost, in *f* *Stad. in Flor.* *l. 1. c. 12.* manner of a gallows: then they caused them being dis- armed, and their belt taken away, to pass under in token of bondage. When their territories were taken from them, they were commonly conferred upon old beaten souldiers, in way of remuneration for their faithful service. This transplantation was termed *Coloniæ deductio*; and the place ever after *Romana colonia*, that is, a Roman Colony: at which times they chose out every tenth man, *viz.* such as were able, and of best sufficiency, to make and establish a publick council, *g* whom they named *Decuriones*. Whence we may observe, that *Decurio* is not alwaies taken for a Captian over ten horsemen, but sometimes, it is used to signify an *Alderman*, a chief Burgess in a Roman Colony. These Colonies were of two sorts, some called *Coloniæ Latinae*; others *Italicae*. The *Latine* Colonies had *Jus civitatis suffragii*, & *Magistratus capiendi*

*g S. g. de jur.*  
*Ital. l. 1. c. 4.*

L 12

b. Pigh. lib.  
Tyranniss'

i. Terent. in.  
Rhor.

<sup>k</sup> Sig. de jur. Rom. l. i. c. 16. tribute <sup>k</sup> properly called *Vestigal*, was either impost-money, such as was collected in haven-towns for the transportation of Merchants wares, and that was called from

*di, si in suis Colonia magistratum gerissent. Italicas autem, Jus civitatis & suffragii nullum erat, immunes tamen erant, nec tributum aut stipendium penderbant, ut provinciae solebant. Turneb. advers. l. i. c. 11. Divers times the Romans would be content after the conquest to grant to their enemis a peacable injoying of their lands and possessions, conditionally, that they would yield all faithful allegiance unto the L. Deputy, whosoever the Senate of Rome should place over them. The L Deputy was either stiled by the name of a *Proprætor*, a *Proconsul* or a *Praefectus*. Those places where the two first sorts of governors did rule, were termed *Provinciae*; the other from the governor was termed *Praefectura*. Where we must observe that this word *Provincia* had a threefold acception. First, it is taken for a Country, which by the force and power of arms is subdued to the *Roman Empire*, and governed by some *Roman Deputy* sent from the *Senate*; and this is the proper and primitive signification thereof, it being so called, *b Quod populus Rom. eam provicit, id est, antevicit*. Secondly, it is taken for any region or Country, where the L. Gen. or chief Captain over a *Roman army* doth mannage war against any Nation by commission from the *Senate*. Lastly, it signifieth any publick function, or administration of office, yea any private duty, charge, or task, either undertaken or imposed; according to that*

of *i Terence, Provinciam cepisti duram*, that is, thou hast undertaken an hard task. Now the tribute to be paid, was either certain or uncertain. The certain was properly called *Tributum vel Stipendium*, and those who paid it were termed *Tributariorum Stipendiarii*, and this Tribute was of two sorts, either ordinary, such as was required from every house yearly, even in the time of peace; or extraordinary, such as was levied by a law, or decree of the *Senate* towards unexpected charges. The uncertain

*Portus*,

<sup>1</sup> Stadium in Flord. l. c. 13.

*Portus*, *Portorium*, or from *Porta Portarium*, and the receivers thereof *Portatores*. The wares after the impost-money had been paid, were sealed by the *Publicans*, with a certain kind of tempered chalk: and this is that which *Cicero understandeth by Asiatica creta, ora pro Flacco*: or tythe corn, namely the tenth part of their gain; and that was call'd from *Decem, Decumæ*, and the receivers therof *Decumani*, though *Decumanus* when it is an adjective, signifieth as much as *Maximus*, according to that of *Ovid. lib. de Trist.*

*Qui venit hic vultus, flodus supereminet omnes;*  
*Posterior nono est, undecimque prior.*

The reason of this signification is supposed to be, in Fr. *Sylv.* in because in *Arithmetick*, amongst simple numbers the <sup>1</sup> viror. illust. tenth is the greatest: or lastly, that mony which was paid by certain herds-men for pasturing their cattel in the *Roman fields* and *forrests*: This kind of tribute was called *Scriptura*, and the pastures *Agri Scripturarii*; because (as *n Festus saith*) the *Bailiff* or receiver of this <sup>n</sup> *Sig. de jure.* mony, called *Pecuarius*, did *Scribendo conficere rationes*, <sup>Rom. l. c. 4.</sup> that is, keep his account by writing: where we must note, first, that all these kinds of Tributes were not only required in Provinces, or Countys subdued, but throughout *Italy*, even in *Rome* it self. Secondly, though each collector of these Tributes was distinguished by a peculiar name; yet by a general name they were all called *o Publicani*, in as much as they did take to rent these publick tributes. The chief of them which entred into bond, as the principal takers or farmers of these tributes, *Tully* calleth *Muncipes*. The others, which were entred into the same bond as sureties, were termed *Praetores*. Many times the *Romans* did bestow the freedom of their City upon forreign Countries, and the degrees of freedom were proportioned accordingly as the Countys were. Some they honoured with the name of *Roman Citizens*, but excluded them from the right of suffraging, leaving them also to be governed by their own Laws and *Magistrates*.

<sup>o</sup> Cic. de A-  
rusp. respons.  
& alias saepe.

This

r. A. Gel. no. 3.  
A. u. l. s. c. 13

This state they called a *Municipal state*, in Latine *Municipium*. because they were *Muneris bujus honorarii participes*. p. By *Munus honorarium* in this place, is understood nothing but the title of a Roman Citizen, whereby they were privileged to fight in a legion as free Denisons, not in an Auxiliary band, as the associates. Now the first that ever obtained this *Municipal state*, were the *Cerites*, who for preserving the holy things of *Rome* in the time of the war against the *Gaules*, were rewarded with the freedom of the City, but without power of suffraging.

q. A. Gel. b.

q. From whence it is that those tables wherein the *Censors* inrolled such as were by them deprived of their voices were called *Cerites tabulae*, *Horae* calleth such a table, *Ceritem ceram*, for the reason shewn before. But we must withall observe, that some *Municipal towns* have either by desert or instant suit obtained the liberty of suffraging also, which occasioneth that received distinction, that there was *Municipium sine suffragio*, & *municipium cum suffragio*. Other Countries which could not be admitted into the freedom of the City, have obtained, and that not without special and deserved respects, to be associates and confederates unto the state of *Rome*. The inhabitants of such countries were sometimes called *Socii*, sometimes *Amici*, sometimes *Latini nominis socii*, &c. The King or Prince of such a country did style himself *Amicus & Socius Senat. & Pop. Rom. H.* re we must observe

r. Sig. de jur.  
Ital. l. 1. c. 1.  
f. Sigon. ib.

a difference between *Pactio* and *Fædus*, both signifying a kind of league. That truce which in time of war is concluded upon, and accepted of both sides for a certain limited space of time is properly called *Pactio*; we commonly call it *Inducie*, and it differed from *Fædus*: f First because that *Fædus* is a perpetual truce or league. Secondly because it was necessary that one of those Heralds at arms called *Fœciales*, should by a solemn proclamation confirm this league called *Fædus*, neither of which conditions was absolutely requisite in their truce termed *Pactio*.

CAP

C A P. 5.  
Multa militares, quibus milites Romani ob delicta afficiebantur.

T ouching the punishments that the Roman L. General used towards his own soldiers, when they were faulty, they were commonly proportioned unto the fault committed: sometimes they were easie, of which sort were also those punishments which did only brand the soldiers with disgrace: othertimes they were heavier, such as did hurt and afflict the body. To the first sort belonged these: First, *ignominiosa dimissio*, i.e. a shameful discharging of a soldier, when he is with disgrace removed from the army. Secondly, *Fraudatio stipendii*, i.e. a stopping of their pay: and such soldiers which suffered this kind of mulct, were said to be *are dirimi*, & because *Æs illud diruebatur* t. *Rosio. ant.* *infiscum, non in militis succulum*. Thirdly, *Censio hastaris*, l. 10. c. 25. whereby the soldier was injoyned to resign and give up his spear: for as those which had atchieved any noble act, were for their greater honour *Hasta pura donati*, so others for their greater disgrace were forced to resign up their spear. Fourthly, the whole *Cohors* which had lost their banners, were compelled to eat nothing but barley bread, being deprived of their allowance in wheat: and every Centurion in that *Cohors* had his soldiers belt or girdle taken from him, which was no less disgrace among them, than it is now amongst us, that a Knight of our order of the Garter, should be deprived of his Garter. Fifthly, for petty faults they made them stand bare footed before the L. Gen. his pavilion with long poles of ten foot length in their hands, and sometimes in the sight of the other soldiers to walk up and down with turfs on their necks. In the last of these they seemed to imitate their City discipline, whereby malefactors were injoyn'd to take a certain beam, resembling a fork, upon their shoulder, and so to carry it round about the town, it hath some affinity with our carting of queans here in *England*; in the first we have

no

no custom that doth more symbolize, than the standing in a white sheet in the open view of a congregation. The last of their lesser punishments, was the opening of a vein, or letting them blood in one of their armes: & which kind of punishment was used towards those alone, which (as they conceited, through the abundance of their hot blood) were too adventurous and bold. The heavier kinds of punishment were these; 1. *Virgis, vel fusti cedi*, to be beaten with rods; or with staves and cudgels. None were ordinarily beaten with cudgels, but those who had not discharged their office, in the sending about that table, called *Tessera*, wherein the watch-word was written; or that had forsaken their place, where they were appointed to keep watch; or those who had stolen any thing from out the camp; or born false witness against their fellows, or abused their bodies by women: or lastly, that had been punished thrice for the same fault: those which were in this manner cudgelled, were often killed in the place, but if they escaped alive, they went to live in perpetual exilement. The ceremony used in this kind of cudgelling was, that the <sup>2</sup> Knight Martial should lightly touch the party to be punished with a club, which being done, all the souldiers did beat him with staves and cudgels, whence we may say of one that deserves a good cudgelling in <sup>3</sup> Tully his phrase, *Fustuarium meretur. Polyb. calleth it, ζυλοκοτλα. Vid. Lips. de milit. Rom. lib. 5. dial. 18.* If a Roman souldier had broken his rank by going out of order, then *Virgis cædebatur*, that is, he was scourged with rods. Sometimes the Knight Martial upon just occasion would cause them to be sold for bondslaves, to be beheaded, to be hang'd. All these punishments were personal or particular; there remaineth one which was general, namely when the fault was general, as in their uproars, conspiracies, &c. Upon such occasions the souldiers were called together, and every tenth man upon whom the lot fell, was punished with that kind of cudgelling above spoken of; all the others escaped ev-

At x. Gen. 1.  
dict. 1. 2. c. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Trib. milit.

<sup>3</sup> Cic. orat.  
lib. 3.

ther

*z* *ab ovo*, *z* *Salmuth. in  
Pancit. I re-  
rum deperd.  
c. de. triump.*

observed by the Romans in their wars.

there without punishment, or with very little. The punishment it self was termed *Decimatio Legionis*, and the reason of this kind of punishment is rendered by *y Tully*, <sup>5</sup> *Cic. pro* *ut metus viz. ad omnes, pena ad paucos perveniret. Some-  
times such was the clemency of the L. General, that he  
would punish only the twentieth, nay the hundredth man,  
and then it was called viceimatio, vel centesimatio Legionis.*

C A P. 6.  
*De donis militaribus ob rem fortiter gestam.*

**C**Oncerning the rewards which were bestowed in war, some were by the Senate conferred upon the L. General: others were by the L. Gen. conferred upon his souldiers. Those honours which the L. General received were three, First, *Nomen Imperatoris*, of which before. Secondly, *Supplicatio*, that is a solemn procession continued for many dayes together, sometimes more, sometimes less: all which dayes the Roman people did observe as holy-dayes, offering up daily prayers and Sacrifices to the Gods in the behalf of their L. Gen. The custom being that after some notable victory the souldiers having saluted their chief Captain ( whom I call their L. Gen.) by the name of *Imperator*, then would he send letters unto the Senate, dight with Laurel, wherein he required both that name to be confirmed, and approved by them, as likewise that they would *Decernere Supplicationes*, that is, appoint such solemn supplications. Thirdly, they honoured him also at his coming home with a triumph: *Trium-  
phus vel major, vel minor erat*, saith *Alexander*. The lesser kind of triumph was properly called *Ovatio* <sup>2</sup> *ab ovo*, <sup>2</sup> *Salmuth. in  
Pancit. I re-  
rum deperd.  
c. de. triump.*

fore called *Ovatio*. In the greater triumph the soldiers followed, crying, *Io triumphe, Io triumphe*: an example whereof may be seen in a *Horace*, where he describeth the triumph of *Bacchus*, the first Author of this greater triumph;

*a* Ode. 2. l. 4.

*b* Salmuth. in *Pancr.* l. re-  
xum deperd.  
cap. de tri-  
umph.

*c* Al. x. Gen.  
cur. l. 6. c. 17.

*d* Dion. Hal.  
l. 5.

*e* Al. x. Gen.  
dir. l. 1. c. 2.

*f* Serv. A. l.  
10.

*g* Fr. Sylv. in  
vogt. Cic. pro  
Cn. Flancio.

*h* Alex. Gen.  
dir. l. 1. c. 14.

from whose *b* name also divers Authors do derive this word *Triumphus*, he being in Greek called *Σπιαυθος*; which by a little change is made *Triumphus*. Secondly, they differed, because in the greater Triumph the L. Gen. did wear a garment of State, called by some *Trabea*, *e* by others *Triumphalis*, *Picta vel Atrata vestis*;

likewise a garland of Laurel, riding in a chariot, the Senators themselves, with the best of the Romans, meeting him, his soldiers with their coronets, their chains, and other rewards, following after: but in the lesser triumph the L. General did wear a plain Purple Gown, without

any Gold imbroidering, & a garland of myrtle *d* commonly going on foot, sometimes permitted to ride on a horse; the Gentlemen and commonalty of Rome alone, without the Senators, did meet him. Moreover, for a

perpetual memory of this their triumph, in some publick place certain trophies were erected. *e* *Trophaeum* monumentum dixere, nunc marmoreum, modi eneum, cum inscriptione & titulis aero perpetuo duraturis, *f* *Dictum est* *et retegredas, id est, a conversione*, from making the enemies to retire and turn back. Sometimes there were

statues, columns, and arches built, in token of triumph. These arches, though commonly they were known by the name of *Arcus triumphales*, yet sometimes they are called *g* *Fornices*, whence it is that *Tully* calleth *Fabians* triumphal arch *Fabianum fornicem*. If it so hapned, that

the Roman General himself, personally, did take away any spoils from the chief Captain of the enemies, then did he hang them up in a temple consecrated to *Jupiter Feretrius*; who was so called, because *h* as the Romans conceited, without the special assistance of *Jupiter*, *Dux ducem ferire non poterat*; these spoils had the name of

*Opima spolia*, that is, Royal spoils. The rewards bestow-

ed upon the soldiers were divers: either places of offices, as the place of a Centurion, of a *Praefidus*, a *Decuri*,

&c. or their pay was increased, the spoils distributed amongst them: or lastly, they received certain gifts termed *Dona militaria*.

In ancient times those soldiers which had best deserved, received a certain measure of corn, called by them *Adorea*, *i* and hence it is that *Adrea*

*Alex. G. n.*  
*dier. l. c. 18.*

is now used to signifie such laud and praise as is due unto a soldier. But after ages, for the better encouraging of

the soldiers, have found out more honourable rewards, of which *k* these were the chiefest; *Armilla*, that is, a brace-

*k S. g. de jur.*  
*Rom. c. 15.*

let for the hand wrist; *Torquis*, a chain to wear about their neck; *Phalera*, horse-trappings, *Hasta pura*, that is, a

spear, having no iron at the end of it ( it is sometimes cal-*led l Hasta donatica, and Hasta graminea.* ) Lastly, *Corone*, *m* *Rosin. ant. l.*

crowns, of which *Aul. Gel. l. 5. c. 6.* observeth these to *o. c. 17.* have been the chief: *l* *Corona triumphalis*, which in old

time was made of Laurel, but afterwards of Gold, and thence it was called *Corona aurea*: it was sent by the Se-

nate unto the L. General, in honour of his triumph; Se-*nate* *o* *Corona obsidionalis*, which was given by the soul-

diers unto the General when they were freed from a

siege; it was made of grass growing in that place where they were besieged, whence it had the name also of *Coro-*

*na graminea*. Now the reason why they made this crown of grass growing in the place where they were besieged, was thereby to yield up their right in that place unto

their Captain, for by that ceremony as *m* *Pliny obser-* *m* *Plin. l. 22.*  
*veth, they did Terra & ipsa altice humo & humatione etiam* *c. 4.*

*cedere*. And hence it is, that in races, and the like mast-

ries, he that was overcome, did gather some of the grases

of that place, and gave it unto the conqueror, as a token

that he did acknowledge himself conquered; *n* this is the

*n* *Salmuth. in*  
*Panc. l. rerum*  
*deperd. c. de*  
*coronis.*

*o* *Pigh. l. Ty-*  
*rannif.*

reason of that Adage, *Herbam dare*, that is, to yield the victory. Thirdly, *Corona civica*, which was bestowed only upon him which had saved a Citizens life, *o* though in process of time it was also bestowed upon the L. Gen. if he spared a Roman Citizen when he had power to kill him:

him: It was commonly made of Oak; whence it was called *Corona quereea*. And this I take to be the reason why in Ovid's time the Emperor had always standing before his gates an Oak-tree in the midst of two Laurels, as an Emblem denoting two worthy vertues required in all Emperors and Princes: first, such whereby the enemy might be conquered: secondly, such whereby Citizens might be saved. Unto this Ovid seemeth to allude, speaking of the Laurel Tree,

p. Ovid. Met. I.

Fab. 9.

q. Virg. Hal. lib. 10.

p. *Potibus Augustis eadem fidissima custos*.*Ante fores stabis, mediumq; tueb'ere querum.*

Fourthly, *Corona Murslis*. q He only was honoured with this, which did first scale the walls, and enter first into the enemies City: and hence this crown was put upon the circlet, or top, like unto the battlements. Fifthly, *Corona Castrensis*. This the L. Gen. bestowed on him which first entered into the enemies tents: it did bear in it the resemblance of a bulwark, or at least of the mound where-with the bulwark was strengthened: which mound was called in Latine *Vallum*, and thence the crown it self was often called *Vallaris corona*. Sixthly, *Corona nivalis*, with which he was honoured, which first entered into the enemies ship in a battle upon Sea: it was pourtrayed with many ship stakes, called in Latine *Rofra*, whence the crown it self was often called *Corona Rofrata*. That Roman Hercules *Siccius Dentatus*, obtained almost all those several rewards, and that each many times. Lastly, *Corona ovalis*, it was made of Mirtle tree, the L General used it in the lesser kind of triumphs, called *Ovationes*, from whence the Coronet it self was named *Ovalis*. It was then bestowed, when the Herald had committed some error in denouncing wars, or when the enemies conquered were of mean rank and place, as Servants, or Pirates; or else if the victory were gotten without bloodshed, or great hazard, the enemies yielding without resistance. *In quibus impulvereis & incruentis victoriis, aptam esse Venereis frondem crediderunt, quod non Martius, sed quasi Venereis quidam triumphus foret.*

F I N I S.

# INDEX RERUM ET VERBORUM

maxime insignitum.

<b>A</b> Litera in tabula, scripta, quid sig-	circa æs & libram	219
niscet,	per æs libram venditio	239
Litera salutaris	Æsculapii insula	24
Abiisse quid?	Æstimo unde?	223
Abire Flaminio	quid?	97
Aza Laurentia quæ, & ei cur sacra in-	Agere ad populum	212
stura	cum populo	ibid.
Accusci qui	Agere de plano quid	204
Accipere fidu' jam	Agere forum quid	19
Accumbendi ratio apud Romanos qua-	Agere pro tribunali quid	204
lis	Agere velut atim	253
Accura quid?	Agger propriæ quid	157
Aliaci ludi	ad Agnatos & gentiles deducendus est,	228
Actiones redhibitorizæ quæ	Prov.	55
Altus in fabu'a nec plures, nec pauci-	Agonales Salii	5
ores esse debent, quam quinque	Agonals mons	67
Adaicere quid significet?	Agones qui & unde dicti	90
Addicti bona quæ?	Agones capitolini	98
Addicti servi qui?	Agones Quinquennales	263
Adiç' alis coena quæ?	Agraria leges, vid. leges	ibid.
Adorea quid?	Agi; Scriptuarii	25
Adscriptus civis quis?	Ale aciei	ibid.
Adversari'a	Alarum præfecti	248
Adulterium quid?	Alba toga quomodo differebat a candida	ibid.
Advosatus fisci	Albi dies qui	128
Ædes sacra	Albo galerus	53
Ædes Saturni	Altare quid, & unde dicti	338
Ædiles unde dicti?	Altæ præfecti pro expeditis dicti	147
Ædiles Cereales qui, & unde dicti?	Ambervalæ hostiæ	46
Ædiles Curules qui, & unde dicti?	Amulatoria coena	132
Ædiles plebei qui?	Amici pop. Rom.	164
Æra Corybantia, & unde dicti?	Amicus & Socius Sen. & Pop. Rom. ibid.	ibid.
Ærari qui?	Ampitheatrum quid	28
Ærarium unde dictum?	Amphora Attica	214
Ærarium quomodo differebat a	Amphora Italica	ibid.
Ærarium militare	Amphora mella ria	160
Ærarium sanctius	Ampliari quid	239, 240, 241
Ære diruti qui & unde dicti?	Author esset	ibid.
Æs	Spondeler	243, 245
Grave	Satis daret	ibid.
Signatu		ibid.

Index

Asile celo delspsum	55	As	203, 225, 233
Asilabate & Andabatorum more	101	Aſſaſia Crea	25;
Argus pingue duos, id est, duos genios	38	Aſſum	3
Aſſyliclavis	151	Ad te tanquam ad Aſſum confegimus	14
Augusticlavii	ibid.	Attellane unde dictae	102
Auralis lex	215	Atrid es qui	128
Aniſſurſaria feriæ quæ	129	Auctio quid	221
Annoe praefectus	176	Auctor quis	47
Anua lex	163	Auctoratis quales gladiatores	95
Anulati pede	200	Auctoritas, ius de minimis	230
Anus in rupris dari solitus	69	Augrāndi ceremonia	47
Anus a Romulo inſtitutus	124	Augrātus ſemel alicui datus, eidem	
quaſi annulus	ibid.	dum vixerat; ad mi non potuit, ibid.	
Bſſ xtiles	126	Augrātes unde dicti, & eorum numerus	
Julianus	125	inīcio & deīn epiſt quāntus	46
magnus & vertens	126	Augrātia imprativa	48
Anteſſerū quid & unde dict.	817	Augrātia Oblatia	ibid.
Antipilani qui	63	Augrātia proſpera & adverſa quando	
Antifignati qui	134	dicta	ibid.
Antijuo quid ſignificet	289	Augrātum Collegium	47
In Aſſiliam damnari	201	Augrātates ludi	94
Aex quid	52	Aueſtus, Octavius Cæſar dictus	
Apeſ pileorum genus	56	Auibus bonis & malis quid	167
Aolinaris ludi qui	85	Avis ſinistra quid ſignificet	46
Aqua & igni interdicere	184	Aurigarum ſactiones	88
Aquila pro prime pīatu	253	Aurum Coronarium, quid, & unde	
Ara quid & unde dicta	21	dictum	219
Are quare graminez dictæ	ibid.	Auſpiciari rem quid	46
Ad te tanquam ad Aran confugimus	4	Auſpices quāli Auiſpices	ibid.
Arca custodiz genus	192	A ſpiciis bonis, malis	ibid.
Athigauſ quid & unde dict.	60	Auſpiciū coactum quid, & unde	
Arcus triumphalis	268	dictum	49
Arena	18	Auxiia quæ	250
in Arebam deſcendere	ibid.	Auxiliare quid	49
Arenarii qui dicti	ibid.		
Ariſ Machinæ genus, & ejus de-			
ſcriptio	259	B	
Artem emiſſe, prov.	56	B. F. in Senatus conſulſis quid ſigni-	
Arma concutere	249	ficer	158
Armagaxæ	12	Baſiſta quid, & unde dicta	357
Armillæ dorum militare	269	A Band of Souldiers, cur ſic dicti.	
Armis veris pugnare	97	Baſylophos	254
Arvales frates qui, quot, & unde dicti	55	Bardum	ibid.
Aruspices unde dicti	46	Barritum tollere	230
		Baſilica pars templi quæ	19
		Baſilica	

Rerum & Verborum.

Baſilica Pauli quæ	9, 10	Candidatus unde	144
Baſilicus jactas in ludo tefferario	101	Canis & Caſicula, tactus in ludo teſſe-	
Bellare coſtu quid	89	rario	102
Bellum quomodo indici ſolitum	36	Caſon, ut Caſor ALEXANDRINIS urbiſ	
Berucyabia unde dicta	65	Romæ, &c. Jure conſulſis quid?	222
Bifſis, quid	220	Capita vel navim, ludi genus	117
Bifſtarii qui	198	Capite censi	141
Bifſtum unde dictum	118	Caſte damnatus	164
Bifſtis annus qui	126	de ejus Caſte querito	242
Bifſtus dies quis	ibid.	Capitis diminuſio, maximi, media,	
Bofia	55	m. mina	183
Boa Dea & quare dicta	59	ludi	
Buſtii ludi	64	Capitōni	95
B. ſtūria qui & unde dicti	77, 95	agones	
Buſtum quid & unde dicti	ibid.	Capitolinus mons	4
		Capitolium unde	ibid.
		Capoſtantis	51
		Capit contubernii	251
		Capit Porcīnum in bello quid, & quare	
		dictum?	254
		Carcer ab Ergastulo diſſert	191
		Caſeris in circo quid & unde	83
		à Carceribus ad metam.	16
		Carpor	128
		Capoſis templum	12
		Caſapulta quid & unde	199
		Caſatasis	104
		Caſatropoſ	ibid.
		Caſatrophe vitæ humanae	173
		Caſdāpēz ô περὶ	205
		Caſia quid	12
		Caſice quæ partes amphitheatrum	ibid.
		Caſe Capitales	164
		Cedere de gradu	57
		Celres qui & unde	156
		Celcrum Tribunus	ibid.
		Ceſſo baſtaria-	265
		Cenſo es, Cenſoria vi- ga	162
		Cenſus quid ſignificet	229
		Cenſimatio legionis	267
		Centronis qui & unde dicti	190
		Centu-n-rii	164, 207
		Centuria quid	251
		Centuria prærogatiua	137
		Centurie	141
		primus	

Index

primus Centario	153	Cohors	257
Centuriones	233,	Cohors praetoria	179
Cerata tabula	133	Coire quid signif.	210
Ceriales ludi	18	Collatis signis pugnare	249
Cerri sacrificat, Prov.	43	Colligi Magister	47
Ceres quomodo effigi solita?	ib.	Colligantibz vasis	249
Cerites primi municipes	264	Collina	25
Cerites tabulae	ibid.	Collis	5
Ceris, pars aggeris, quare dicti?	251	Salutaris	
Cestus	89, 153	Martialis	
Chius, quid institorum ludo	109	Latianis	
Chloris Flora dicta	8	Cispius	
Chorus tam è viris, quam mulieribz		Oppius	
constabat	104	Semptimius	
Cibarie leges	223	Collis hortiorum	7
Cimisariolum quid	13	Collis bar	194
Cinctura laxior	146	Colonia Romana	261
Cinctura stricior	ibid.	Colonia deductio	267
Cinctus Gabinus	ibid.	Colonia Latine	262
Cinctus	250	Colonia Italie	ibid.
Circensis ludi	86	Com. affitio	117
Circumvenire quid signif.	210	Comitia & Comitium, quomodo diffe-	
Circus quare dicitur fallax	16	runt	11
Circus maximus	15	Comitia calala	130, 228
Cispinus collis	6	Comitia Centuriata	131, 141
Cives originarii	31	Comitia Pontificia	131
Civiliis dies quomodo dividitur	128	Comitia Aedilicia	ibid.
Civis reptitus	29	Comitia Tributa	131, 143
Civitate donatus	31	Comitialis dies	130
Clam an palam	234	Comitialis homo	ibid.
Clarigatio quid	48	Comitialis Morbus	137
infra Classem	140	Comitium quid & unde	10
Classi i scriptores	141	Comædia unde, & ejus partes	102
Classicum canere	152,	Comædia & Tragedie differentiae qua-	
Classicus	149	dam	ibid.
Clientes qui	141	Comprendinari quid propriæ	239, 240
Cledius accusat moechos, Prov.	26	Comitiales ludi	93
Coactum auspicium	60	Concepitivæ teriae	129
Codex unde	49	Conclamare vasa	249
Codex supplicium quale	134	Coacclamatum est	74
Codex robustus, locus in carcere	293	Concupiun	108
Cognitio d&a	192	Conditione tua non utar	78
Cognitio adiudicata Pontificia	117	Convarratioe	69
Cognitio ulmea	63	Conferre sign	249
Cognitio caput	121	Conjivium	144
Cognoscere, & pronunciare quomodo	ibid.	Conscripti patres quomodo primum	
differunt	18	dicti	ibid.
Cognitio ludi		Conscripti	86

Conful	159	Curia per se idem aliquando quod dominus
Conful major prior	160	Curialis
Consularis vir	195	Hostilia
Confules Honorarii, ordinarii	ib.	Curia Pompeia
Confules non Honorarii, & suffecti	161	Julia
Conful olim Neptunus dictus	86	Curia olim apud Rom. quot
Contendere ex provocatione, contendere		Civiles Flamines
Sacramento	245	Curialis domus
Conticinium	128	Curio Maximus
Contubernium, contuberni Caput	200	Caiones Flamines dicti
Conviviarum quantus numerus	119	Chrones sexaginta
Convivia Romanorum quam varia	117	Curonia
Kāō πρός χιον	110	Cunilis sella
Conix felix auspicium in sponsalibus	69	Custodes qui
cornu dextrum vel sinistrum aciei	254	Cymbodia ligrea
Corona in libris quid	235, 236	Cybelle vel Cybile
Corona Castrensis, Vallaris	270, 276	Cybellius circulator
Corona Civica, Quercia	ib.	D
Corona Muralis	ib.	Dammari in metallum, & Dammati
Corona Navalis, Rostra	ib.	in opus metalli
Corona obsidionalis, Graminea	269	154
Corona Ovalis	270	Dammatio ad bestias
Corona Triumphalis, aurea	269	199
Corona, dona militaria	171	Dammatio in gladium
Coronarum usus in conviviis	120	198
Sub Corona quid	261	Dammatio in ludum
Coronis quid	135	197
Corbantes unde	61	Dannatus voti
Corybantia unde	ib.	94
Cothurnus	106	Dapes Saliares
Cous	111	56
Crepusculum	117	Datatim ludere
Creta Asiatica	263	206
Cretata ambitio	149	Datores in pilæ lusu
cretule usus in libris signandis	134	115
Cribrum Carnificinum	190	Dea bona
Crus	188	59
Cultus	194	Dea viri placa
Cultharum	67	72
Inter Cineos residere	67	Debitores quomodo tractari soliti
Cuneus in theatris quid	18	32
Cuneus militum quid, & cur dictus	ib.	Decanus quis
Cuneus	254	151
Decem-viri	111	Decem-viri
Cretæ usus in libris signandis	117	58, 169
Decimatio legioris	263	205
Decretoria tela	149	267
Decimæ, Ecomannus	134	176
Decumans idem quod maximus, &	190	218, 263
quare	188	256
Decus	194	230
Decurie	67	123, 206, 251, 252
Decurio	18	268
Decurio quot significet	ib.	261
Defectio e lasso	254	297
Defensio	254	20
Delubrum quid & unde	260	60
Decorum mater	ib.	15, 134
Depotani	5	Depu-

N n

Index

Dipotatio	185	Discus	67, 115		
Desultorium ingenium	15	Divisores	145		
Devictorius equus	ibid.	Divortium	72		
Deux	230	Do, dico, addico	130, 166		
Devorat sacra haud immolata	68	Dodrars	229		
Devovere diis inferis, quid	26	Donus Curialis	81		
Dialis Flamen.	52	Dona	267, &c.		
Diane mons	6	Donatica hasta	171		
Dicam scribere	231	Dubia cena	121		
Dictator	170	Ducere uxorem	72		
Die noni pro die nono	94	Duella	229		
Diem alicui dice. e	240	Duumviri sacris faciundis	57		
Dies & atri	128		E		
Dies bisextus	126	Euleus	195		
Dies civilis quomodo dividitur	128	Edictum unde	165		
Dies comitiales	130	Edictum peculiare & novum	ibid.		
Dies fasti, ex parte fasti, & nefasti	ibid.	Edictum peremptorium	240		
Dies festi, feriati, profesti, intercisi	108	Edictum perpetuum	165		
Dies iulii	32	Effari tempa quid	20		
Dies perendinus	ibid.	Elephantis libri qui	13		
Dies tertius	28	Eleusina Ceres dicta.	42		
Dies postridiani, & Agyptiaci	128	Eloquens candidatus	149		
Dissaratio	70	Emancipati qui	229		
Dissilere idem	237	Emancipati desierunt esse agnati	ib.		
Digito provocare	101	Emancipatio	229, 238		
Digitum attollere, deditonis signum.	131	Ensis arietem, Prov.	56		
item emptionis	211	Empti de lapide, de surca.	197		
Dii & divi quomodo differunt	132	Epitaphis quid	104		
Dii animales qui	35	Epulonum Triumviri	63		
Dii communes	36	Equus	17		
Dii consentes	35	Eques	ibid.		
majorum gentium	Equitum distributio	87	Equitum ordo	ibid.	
nobiles	ibid.	Equitum Magister	251	Equitum praefecti	ibid.
Dii patrum, dii tutelares	36	Equus militaris	252	Equus publicus	ibid.
Dii iratis aliquid facere	ibid.	Equus Solis	ibid.	Erastulum unde dictum	193, 200
Diluculum	128	Eros & Dorytor quid Gellio signif.	256	Eros & Dorytor quid Gellio signif.	256
Diludia in fabulis	134	Exaroi qui dicti	199	Exaroi qui dicti	199
Dimachari	101	Equili tribus	25	Equili tribus	25
Dimicare ad certum	97	Esquilinus mons	6	Esquilinus mons	6
Dimidiatus aper omnia habet eadem	224	Esidarii qui	100	Euonymides 'Aχαιοι apud Homerum	46, 100
quaes totus, prov.	250	Eukanthides	ibid.	Eukanthides	ibid.
Diminutio Capitis maxima, media, mi-	113				
nima	132				
Diribitores	ibid.				
Discincti qui	250				
Discubendi ratio	118				

Rerum & Verborum.

Eupidis jactus in tesseris	113	Flama	32
Exaggero unde	255	Flamen dialis	ibid.
Exequiarum ritus	75	Martis	ibid.
Exercitoria tela	96	Quirinalis	ibid.
Extispices qui & unde dicti	50	Famines quo & unde dicti	52
Extremarius cur Mars appellatur	72	Famines Curiales	53
Extremi agminis ductores	251	Famines majores & minores	ibid.
		Faminae aedes	ibid.
		Faminae	ibid.
		Famina & Flaminia	ibid.
F Abiani Luperci	42	Flaminio abire	ibid.
Fabianus fornix	258	Flaminus	69
Fabulae palliatae & togatae	95	Factiones	136
Factiones albae & rufae	88	Factores in pilae lusu	ibid.
Fagulatis Jupiter	115	Fagulatis	7
Fagulatis mons	ibid.	Florae dea	84
Familia appellatione quid aliquoties	7	Florales ludi	ibid.
significatur	101	Florales tubae	ibid.
Familiari pars in victimis	51	Focis quid & unde dictus	23
Fana sistere	20	Focus certare	ibid.
Fanum quid & unde dictum	19	Fae iales unde dicti	56
Farracia quid	70	Fædus quid	67
Fayor	144	Folium Sybellæ, vid. Cybelle folium.	ibid.
Fæces pro magistratu	157	Folii pila qualis	115
Fæces submittere	ibid.	Forfex, seu Forceps militum	902
Fasti dies, & ex parte fasti.	130	Fori in circlo maximo quid	15
Fatua	59	Fornices	267
Bona Dea appellata	ibid.	Fornix Fabianus	268
Fauna	128	Forum quot modis sumitur	8
Fax prima	40	Forum agere	ibid.
Febrarius unde dictus	268	Forum indicere	ibid.
Febrarius cur Jupiter dictus	129	Forum Augusti	9
Feiae Imperativæ, & Indictiv.	ibid.	Forum Julium	ibid.
Feiae Latinæ	ibid.	Forum Palladium	ibid.
Feiae private, publicæ, anniversarie,	ibid.	Forum Romanum, & Forum vetus	ib.
stative, & conceptivæ	ibid.	Forum Salustii	ibid.
Feriati dies	139	Forum Trajani	ibid.
Ferre legem	129	Forum transitorium, & cur sic dictum	ib.
Festi dies	57	Frater arvales, qui, quot & unde dicti	45
Fiduci flamines	296	Fraudatio Ripendii	265
Fidicula	57	Fregit subsellia	90
Fidus idem olim quod sedus	ibid.	Frumentaria leges	222
Figere legem & refrigerare	139	Frumentum afflatum	ibid.
Figere tabulam	ibid.	decumanum	223
Fiscus ab Avario differt	178	emtum	ibid.
Flagella Triumviralia	203	imperatum	ibid.
Flagra taxillata	ibid.	Funalia unde	74
		Fundus & Pharammentum cœnæ	121
		Fusca	ibid.

## Index

Fanus	27	Hasta Centumviralis	164, 206
de Furca redempti	197	Hasta pura	269
Furca supplicium.	186, 190	donatica	269
Furcifer unde	186	Graminea	269
Fusca cædi	266	Hasta pura donati	265
Fustarium meretur	ib.	Hasta judicis	157
		Hasta subjici	220
G	60	Hastaria censio	255
Alli Cybelles iacerdores	110	Hastati qui	233, 253
Galli gladiatores quales	123	Helopolis, genus machinae describitur	259
Gallica quid	128	Hemones aliquando homines dicti	35
Gallicinum	107	Herbam dare	269
Genialis sca' ubi.	38	Hercules, jactus in tessellis	110
Genialis quid signif.	37	Histrion unde dictus	101
Genialis arbor quæ	72	Homini mortuo ossa ne legito	77
Genialis lectus	38	Homo Comitialis	133
Genialis indulgere	ib.	Homo incerti laris	39
Genium defraudere	36	Homo omnium scenarum	17
Genius bonus & makus.	165	Homo plurimarum pa'marum	98
Genius loci	165	Homo sacer	175
Geno idem quod gigno	254	Hoplomashorun armatura	100
Gladiat:ra	54	Horrea Semproniana	222
Gladius in judiciis quid	54	Horti Salustini	9
Globus m: litum	98	Hosilia unde dicta	65
Gradus à gradiendo	43	Hosiliare victimam	ib.
Gradus in gladiatura quid	43	Hosilia Curia	6
Greca sacra, Greca facie:dos	96	Hosiliis pars in victimis	51
Graminea ara, hasta, corona, vid. A a;	91	Hymen Hymenæ	72
Hasta, corona	89		
Grande sophos quid.	59	I. D. T. S. P. quid	240
Gymnici	59	Facere in Senatu.	159
Furcifæ	133	Fabius pronus, plenus, supinus, inanus,	113
	Janiculus mons.	8	
H	Janiculus	56	
Hæredes ex toto asse	Idus	133	
Hæredes in ima cera	Fenaculum unde dictum	117	
Hæredes l: gatarii.	Igni & aqua interdicere	184	
Hæredes primæ ceræ	Ignobilis qui	29	
Hæredes secundi	Ignominiosa dimissio	265	
Hæredes ex deinceps	Ignota capta	28	
ex quadrante	Ille:ct quid signif.	78	
ex lemuncia	Illotis manibus accedere ad rem	66	
sextula aspersus	Illotis pedibus	ib.	
Hæres fiduciarius, & imaginarius	Imago idem quod nobilitas	29	
Hæres in totum assem institutus.	Immolatio	66	
quomodo differ ab Hæred: ex toto			
asse			
Harpalum			
Hasta Cætharæs			

## Rerum & Verborum.

Imperativa feriæ	129	Panis	52
Imperator	252	Fu:ter Feretrius quare dictus	275
Imperator quo signif.	167, 252	Furare calumniati, sive in item	245
Imperatoris nomen donum militare	267	Furare Jovem lapidem, vel per Jovem	
Etsi cum Imperio quid	218	lapidem	268
Imperativa auguria	48	Fure vocate centuriae	143
Inaspicato	46	Fus & lex quomodo differunt	204
Incessum	13	Fus honorarium	165
Incerare genua deorum	229	Fus Papyrianum	205
Incessus unde	95	Fus pro loco in quo Praetor Judex se-	
Indicare forum quid	152	d. bat	143
Indicta causa damnari	8	in Fus vocare	204
Indigites	210	in Fus vocatio	240
Inducte	34	Fusta	76
Inductio	264	Juvenales ludi	108
		L	
		Libera Græcis ampliationis signum	
		242	
		Laterna quid	152
		La:ernatus o: positus togato	ib.
		Lana qu:lis vestis	47
		Lærum in rebus sacris quid	49
		Lanina	196
		Lanii cum tinnibulis	185
		Lanista qui	101
		Layx	67
		Lapis manalis	54
		Lapis pro mille pass.	168
		Laquearii quibus armis pugnare soliti	
		101	
		Lare sub parvo	39
		Lares	ibid.
		Lari sacrificat	ibid.
		Largitio	145
		Lata fuga	244
		Latiaris collis	5
		Laticlavia, Laticlavis	151
		Latine feriæ	129
		Latinis nominis socii	211
		Latinus quis	ibid.
		Latro & Latrunculus, unde dicti	114
		Landare defunctum pro rostris	73
		ib. Le:ctus genialis & adversus	72
		161 Legatio mandata, votiva, libera	215
		37 Legatus	252
		56 Legatus quo signif:cat	185
		Legio quid & unde	250
		Ligio	

*Index*

Legio Alaudarum	134	Lex Cincia	233
Legio justa	251	Claudia	214
Legio quadrata	250	Clodia de Comitiis	213
Legionis decimatio, vicesimatio, centesimatio	267	de Cyprio	210
Legionis divisio	5	de frument.	222
Legnifcata palma	98	de intercess.	217
Lemnifche quid	ibid.	de Magistrat.	215
Lefsim	78	de Provinciis	220
Lex & jus quomodo differunt	204	ad Religionem spect.	209
Lex Curiata, Centuriata	139	Cornelia Agraria	226
Legis promulgatio	137	de judicibus	234
Liges Agrariz	221	de Magistrisibus	206
de ambitu	239	de Municipiis	211
Cibariz	214	de provinciis	219
de Civitate & jurum civium	210	de Sicariis, Veneficio, & Patriodio	242
ad Comitia spectantes	212	Sumptuaria	225
duodecim tabularum	169	ibid.	ibid.
lex duodecim tabularum de vindiciis	ibid.	Domitia	181
Leges Frumentariz	243	Lex Fabia	236
de judicibus & judiciis	223	Fannia	224
de Legibus	231	Furia	229
de Magistratibus	217	Fusia	218
Majestate	215	Lex Gabinia Comitialis	213
Re Militari	236	militaris	226
Pecunis repetundis	226	Gellia Cornelia	212
Provinciis	238	Lex Hieranica	214
Religionem spectantibus	218	Hircia	216
de Senatu & Senatoribus	207	Lex incera de nexu	234
Sumptuariz	214	Judicaria Cesaris	232
Tabellariz	224	Julia de judiciis	ibid.
de Testamentis	213	de Majestate	236
de Tucelis	228	de Provinciis	218
de Usu capione	227	Junia de pecunis repetundis	219
Lex accusatoria	230	de peregrinis	211
Lex Acilia	231	Junia Licinia de trinundino	217
Acilia Calpurnia	239	Lex Lætoria	228
Ælia	236	Licinia de Sodalitis	237
Antia	212	Sumptuaria	225
Antedia	234	Licinia Æbutia	217
Ateria	232	Lex Licinia Muria	212
Atinia	282	Livia	231
Aurelia	230	Lex Mancipii	235
Cælia	232	Manilia Comitialis	214
Cassia	213	Militaris	226
Cicilia Didia	ibid.	Memnonia	234
	217	Muneralia	ibid.

*Rerum & Verborum.*

Lex Orchia	224	Liturus	47
Lex Papia	210	Loculæ	17
Papiria ad Religionem spectans	213	Luceres	25
ad comitia spect.	ib.	Lucina Dei quæ	70
Plautia	232	Lucus unde dictus	22
Pompeia	ibid.	Ludorum Romanorum divisio	80
Portia	210	Ludi honorarii	94
Lex Quadrupli	230	Ludi juvenales	108
Lex Rhemnia	234	Ludi plebeii	93
Roscia	207	Ludi quinquennales	91
Rupilia	232	Ludi Romani, Magni, Consulares, Cir-	ibid.
Lex Sempronia Agraria	221	censes	86
de Civitate	210	Ludi sacri	80
de comitiis	214	Ludi seculares	91
Frumentaria	222	Ludus Trojanus	106
de Judiciis	231	Lugae differt ab elugere	79
de Provinciis	217	Lupæ aluit Romulum & Remum expo-	ibid.
Servilia de Civitate	215	fitos	41
de Judiciis	225	Lupercal ubi	ibid.
Locialis	239	Lupercalium origo & ceremonia	ibid.
Sylvani & Carbonis	211	Luperci Fabiani	42
Lex Terentia Cælia	223	Luperci Quintiliani	ibid.
Titia	218	Lupercorum licentia	ibid.
Tullia de ambiu	237	Lusoria tela	95
de Senat.	214	Lustrum	163
Lex Valcria	218	Lustrum condere	ibid.
Varia	137		ibid.
Varinia	219	M	ibid.
Voconia	229	M. Atrine bellicæ	263
Libamina prima	67	Machizis oppugnare	260
Libatio	66	Maflare hostiam	67
Libellos dejicere	221	Magister per se quid	185
Liberia toga	214	Magister Collegii	47
Liberi alti ingenui, alii Libertini	32	Magister Equitum	278
Liberti	30	Populi Magister	ibid.
Libitini, Libitina ii.	75	Magistratus abire	144
Libitiniarius idem quod capularis	ibid.	Magistratum ambire, iure	ibid.
Libri unde	132	Magistratus quis	155
Libripens unde	235	Magistratus majorum	136, 155
Littores qui & unde	156	minores	ibid.
Linum incidere	134	Magistratus patricii plebeii	ibid.
Litare	67	Magistratus Quinqueduanus	170
Lite vel causa cadere	206	Magna mater	60
In Litem jurare	240	Mala mansio	192
Litis contestatio, redemptio, æstimatio	239	Malleoli genus machinæ	260
quomodo differunt	ibid.	Mancipatio	227, 235
Literati	202	Mancipatio fiduciaria	ibid.

Index

Alincipatus, Marci, i. m.	ib.	Prætoriani	179
Mances	263	Subitarii	151
res Marci	214, 227	Mimini qui, & quare Planipedes dict. 103	
Marce	128	Mimice fabulae	ib.
Manes, mali genii	37	Mincii	55
Matibus illos accedere rem	66	Mimilio	93
Matibus, pedibusque discedere in ali-		Miffo	97
cujus sententiam	158	Mitra	132
Manipulares	233	Mitriaci	61
Manipuli	251	Mittere vel demittere Judices in con-	
Manipulus militum	254	silium	241
ex jure Manu conferum te voco	244	Modiperator in convivis	140
Manum conscribere, Manus consertio	243, 244	Mole	66
Manumissionis formula	31	Monas talorum jactus	110
Manus in ludo gladiatorio	113	Monitoi	137
Manus in ludo tesserario	ib.	Mons Aventinus, Dianæ mons Murci-	
Mars effigi quomodo solebat	54	us, Remonius, sacer.	5
Marte proprio	53	Mons Cœlius, Querculanus	ib.
Marte vario pugnatum est	85	Mons Capitolinus, Tarpeius, Saurni	4
Martials ludi	5	Mons Esquilinus	5
Martialis collis	60	Mons Palatinus	3
Mater Deorum	54	Mons Quirinalis, Agonalis, Caballus	5
Matrons	83	Mons Vaticanus	8
Megalenses ludi	84	Mons Viminalis, Fagutalis	7
Megalensis purpura	80	Montorius	8
Megalestia	59	Morbus Comitialis	138
Millaria amphora	124	Morbus Sonticus	237
Menes Romanorum quales	117	Moribus deductio	244
Merenda unde dicta	147	Mulæta suprema, minima	182
Mercri sub hoc vel illo Duce	200	Mulæta militares	265, &c.
Meridiani qui	128	Mulæta ca'cotorum genus unde?	153
de Meridie	ib.	Mun'arii qui?	95
ad Meridiem	265, &c.	Municipium quid & unde	264
Meridies	ib.	Municipium sine suffragio	ib.
Meta	16	cum suffragio	ib.
Metallum	259	Murus pro gladiatura	95
Mnæsychæta	61	Murus honorarium	166
Miles emeritus	248	Murus offendere	199
Militares mulæta	265, &c.	Murcia Venus dicta	6
Militaris dona	265	Murhata, Murhina potio	ib.
Militaris testudo	248	Muscae in conviviis qui	120
Militites per sacramentum	249	Musculus, machinæ genus	256
conjuratio em	248	Mutare vestem quid?	149
evocationem feu	249	Mydas, jactus tesserarum	112
evocati	254	Myrmikones	100
Milites Pilani		NL	

Rerum & Verborum.

N. L. quid significat?	141	Orce quis usus in ludo tesserario	112
Nantum Charonis	77	Orchestra	17
Natator	130	Ostendere munus	199
Natuus	193	Ovatio quid & unde	268
Naxi qui	32	Ovem unum	183
Nexus	129, 234, 235	Ovilia, locus in campo Martio	14
Nom. idem quod debitum	32	Oticum Mundo similitudo	86
Nomina fac re, liberare, exigere	ib.	Ab Ovo ad mala	121
Nomina delatio	240	Ovum in Cereali pompa quid	34
No' en latio, Nomenclator	145	P	
No' n'ce	126	Actio quid	264
No' gonti qui	132	Paanas concinere	231
No'vi qui dicitur	28	Haec & ut uiginti opponuntur	ib.
No'x in rem pelta		Paganus a pila	115
ad medianam noctem		Palamediaci calculi	ib.
media No'te	128	Palatia unde dicta	3
de media No'le		Palatina tribus	252
Nasibus relicta	116	P. lat' n' ludi	94
Nume'l'i	194	Palatini Salii	55
Num' i in ludo tesserario	209	Palatinus m'ns	3
Numerus Stelichorius	208	Palla	15
Nummus pro scste.rio	138	Palliatæ fabule	106
Nu'ciat' o	73	Palliatæ pro Græcis dicti	146
Nu'ciun' mettere, remitte' e	94	Pallium	ib.
Nu'ciupare vota	94	Palma quare victoriae signum	98
Nuptie innuptæ	70	Palma lemniscata	ib.
Nuptie sacramento ignis, & aquæ	ib.	Palmarum plurimatum homo	ib.
Nuptialis dona	72	Palmarata toga	150
Nympharum ædes	163	Paludamentum	ib.
O	138	Pax Lyceus & ejus fortuna	41
Bnun'atio	ib.	Papyrus	132
Observatio de cœlo	100	Parma & Parmularius	108
Orcæ unius usus in bellis	89	Parv' idii Quæsito.es	164
Ory'ica certamina	137	Parv' idium quid	194, 242
Omen prærogativum	137	Pater familias aliquando lanistam deno-	
Ora'ger machinæ genus, ejusque deser- ptio	258, 259	tat	101
Opera & impensa pergit	89	Pater Fiduciarius	227
Operam & oleum perdidit	ib.	Pater Patratus	156
Opima spolia	268	Patibulum	150
Ogius colis	6	Patris Conscripti quardo primum dicti	224
Ops	59	Patricii qui	26
Op'ra'nes qui	30	Patroni qui	ib.
Ora'ca Sibyllina	58	Panscape quid	201
Orcæ, gladiatores quidam sic dicti	38	Pecuarus	263
O-bis militum	254	Pecunia ablata, rapta, coacta, concilia-	21
O-o			

*Index*

ta, àversa	238	<i>Post sublicius</i>	62
Pecunia & reportundæ	ib.	<i>de Ponte dejiciendus</i>	19
Pecuniam occupare	239	<i>Pontes per quos suffragia tulerint apud</i>	
Peditum distributio	251	<i>Romanos qui</i>	ib.
Pelta quid	257	<i>Pontifices unde dicti</i>	62
Pendere idem quod solvere	235	<i>Pontifícia coena</i>	ib.
Penula	152	<i>Popæ</i>	6
Penuam mihi scidit	120	<i>Populares</i>	39
Perduellis, <i>Perduellioris</i> judicium	213	<i>Pop. Luria</i>	17
Pergamena à quo inventa	133	<i>Portus Trojanus</i>	216
Perones calceorum genus	154	<i>Porta à portando</i>	2
Pessunis	60	<i>Portatores qui</i>	263
Pessunius sacerdos	209	<i>Portorium, Portarium unde</i>	ib.
Pitaurum	114	<i>Posteguari</i>	227
Phalera donum militare	269	<i>Postulatio, Postulare aliquem de hoc vel</i>	
Pitta toga	153	<i>illo crimine</i>	240
Pignora cædere, condere, rapere, au-	159	<i>Potitii qui</i>	43
ferre		<i>Precidance hostiæ</i>	65
Pila paganica & trigonalis	185	<i>Precincti qui</i>	250
Pilani Milites	254	<i>in Precinctu stare vel vivere</i>	ib.
ad Pilum vocare	31	<i>Prætori publico subjici</i>	220
Pileus in re gladiatoria quid	99	<i>Prædes</i>	262
Pileus signum libertatis	31	<i>Præfectura</i>	ib.
Pileus quomodo differt à palma missi-		<i>Præfectus Aerarii</i>	177
one, & crude	99	<i>Præfectus annone</i>	176
Pilum quid	253, 254	<i>Præfectus Prætorio</i>	177, 178
Pinarii	44	<i>Præfectus Urbis</i>	168, 169
Pistrinum quid & unde	201	<i>Præfice</i>	75
in Pistrinum te dedam	ib.	<i>Pieluinium</i>	97
Planpedes exalceati	103	<i>Prerogativæ tribus vel centuria</i>	137
Plebius qui	26	<i>Prætexta toga</i>	150
Plebiscitum	139, 207	<i>Prætextata etas</i>	248
Plumbæ charta	134	<i>Prætextata</i>	162
Poculum boni genii	38	<i>Prætextatus a togato differt</i>	150
Foculum Charitatis	ib.	<i>Prætor urbanus seu major</i>	163
Pæne, quibus in hostes devictos ureban-		<i>Prætor peregrinus seu minor</i>	ib.
tur Romani	261, &c.	<i>Prætores unde</i>	159, 178
Pæne, quibus in suos milites ureban-		<i>Prætores Cereales</i>	163
tur	167	<i>Prætores fidei commissarii</i>	ib.
Poëta laureati	90	<i>Prætores Quæstiores</i>	164, 206
Pallidem convertere	101	<i>Prætoria décemviralis</i>	ib.
Pollidem premere	ib.	<i>Prætorium quid significet</i>	178
Polinetores	74	<i>Prævaricari, calumniari, &amp; tergiver-</i>	
Pomærium quid	3	<i>sari quomodo different</i>	234
Pompa	82	<i>Prævidium</i>	117
Pompa Circensis	83	<i>Præfina factiones</i>	88
Ponens pro toga	148	<i>Præfide Calendas</i>	127

*Rerum & Verborum.*

Prima fax	245	<i>Puteal Libonis</i>	11
Prima libamina	67	<i>Putens</i>	192
Primum pilum, <i>Primopilus</i> , <i>Primipilus</i> , <i>primopilatus</i>	253	<i>Pyrgus Horatio quid</i>	112
Princeps juvenutis	106, 168	<i>Pyrrhica Saltatio</i>	108
Principis inter milites Romanos qui	233, 250	<b>Q</b>	
Principia quæ	25	<i>Quadrans quid</i>	222
ergo ero post Principia	ib.	<i>Quadrata legio</i>	250
Principium in Comitiis	210	<i>Quadruplatores</i>	131
Privata feriae	129	<i>Quæstores Parricidii</i>	164
Præfusul	144	<i>Quæstiones perpetuae</i>	ib.
Præferti dies	129	<i>Quæstor unde</i>	173
Præfici apud prætorem	211	<i>Quæstores Aerarii</i>	ib.
Prætori	141	<i>Quæstores provinciales</i>	181
Prælogus quid sit	103	<i>Quæstores rerum capitalium</i>	174
Prælogus <i>Antonius, susatinus</i> & <i>av-</i>	105	<i>Quæstores urbani</i>	173
<i>oendos</i>		<i>Quercularius mons</i>	6
Prætorum	20	<i>Quincunx quid</i>	130
Promittere Vadimonium	240	<i>Quido em-viri, sacris faciundis</i>	58
Prænalgatio legis	137	<i>Quinque-viri epulonum</i>	63
Prænunciare & cognoscere quomodo		<i>Quinque-viri mensariorum</i>	177
discrepant	10	<i>Quintilis mensis</i>	126
Præsumptum	230	<i>Quirinales Salii</i>	55
Prætor	179	<i>Quirinalis Flamen</i>	52
Prætori	180	<i>Quirinalis mens</i>	5
Prætorianus	17	<i>Qui inus nomen Romuli</i>	52
Præscripti qui	184	<b>R</b>	
Prætextus		<i>Pædæx</i>	156
Provincia quid significet & unde dict.		<i>Receptus canere</i>	142
Prætextatus duram	262	<i>Recili coena</i>	221
Provincia Consulares	ib.	<i>Recuperatores</i>	163
Prætoria		<i>Reddere</i>	67
Provincias comparare	ib.	<i>Refigere legem</i>	139
sortiri		<i>Regia facrorum</i>	54
Provoratores sive probatores	100	<i>Reguli pro talis</i>	111
Publicanus quis	165	<i>Religatio</i>	185
Pugnatoria tela	97	<i>Reu ratam habere</i>	239
Pulla toga	149	<i>Remo ius mons</i>	9
Pullarius	50	<i>Renatare quid significat?</i>	73
Pulpius	19	<i>Renuntiatio Matrimonii</i>	ib.
Pulviner idem aliquando quod tem-	21	<i>Reputande</i>	228
plum		<i>Reporta</i>	69
Punctum pro suffragio	132	<i>Repudium</i>	72
omne tullit <i>Punctum</i>	122	<i>Res tuas tibi habeto</i>	ib.
Parparea toga	150	<i>Retia i qui &amp; unde dicti?</i>	99
Rens voti		<i>Retiarii tunicati, &amp; Retiariorum spongæ</i>	ib.
<b>O</b>		<i>Rex</i>	94

Rerum & Verborum.

139	Socius senatus populiq; Rom.	ib.
138	Sodalitia, Sodales	238
123	Sola	123
129	Solitudo	129
206	Solis occasus	206
129	Sorbochio digna cothurno	129
237	Sordidatus unde	237
137	Soribus aquatis	137
250	Soritis subsortio Judicum	250
138	Spectio	138
20	Sphinx in Pronao quid signif.	20
123	Sporiarium	123
68	Sponsalia	68
88	Sponsione & sacramento provocare, &c. Vid. Sacramentum, &c.	88
121	Sponsiones, deposita pignora	121
129	Sportula	129
79	Statuus frise	79
118	Status in gladiatura quid	118
190	Stesichorius jactus	190
186	Stimulo fodere	186
262	Stipendium supplicium	262
248	Stipendium, pignorari	248
265	Stipendii fraudatio	265
396	Stipes noxiales	396
245	Stipulari, restipulari	245
146	Stola quid & unde	146
153	Sturum	153
135	Stylus quot signific.e	135
135	Stylum invertere	135
10	Subbasilicari apud Plautum qui	10
62	Sublicitus pons	62
238	Subscriptores	238
10	Subsellia	10
204	Subsignari	204
25	Subtrahantia	25
63	Succidaceae hostiae	63
ib.	Succidaceum tergum	ib.
144	Suffragia explore	144
ib.	Suffragia legitima confidere	ib.
132	Suffragiorum puncta non tulit septem	132
224	Sumptharie leges	224
162	Suovetauralia; Solitauralia	162
143	Suprflites pro testibus	143
267	Supplicatio donum militare	267
ib.	Supplicationes decernere	ib.
88	Supplicia	88

Index

Rex Romanorum	168	Salii quales pilos gescent	56
Rex sacrificulus, & Rex sacrorum	53	Saltatio Pyrricha	108
Rhamnensis qui?	25	Salva res est, salta senex	86
Rhea	60	Salustini horti	9
Rizorius mons	7	Salutaris collis	5
Robur locus in carcere	191	Salutaris li era	241
Robur Italum	192	Samis nemo literior	202
Rogare legem	139	Sannites	100
Rogus	76	Satisfare iudicatum solvi	245
Roma unde dicta?	3	Satisfare rem ratam habere	ib.
Roma Urbs septi-collis	ib.	Satisfatio quid	ib.
Romana Urbs nomen incognitum	36	Saturni aedes cur ararium populi	13
Romani civis descriptio	24	Saturni mons	4
Romani ludi	86	Saturna quale genus carminis	103
Romano more pro exanimo	24	Satyre	ib.
Romulum & Remum expositos lupa	aluit	Sciae Gemoniae	197
Rostri ubi sue int. &c. unde dicta	9, 11	Scena in fabulis quid	17, 104
pro Rostri laudare defunctum	76	Scena in theatro quid	17
Rude donatus	128	Scena Tragica	183
Rudis apud Gladiatores quid.	98	Comica	183
S.		Satyrica	183
Sacer homo	193	Scena Versatilis vel ductilis	17
Sacra per se quid signif.	70	omnium Scenarum homo	105
Sacra Graeca	43	Sekyn unde dicta	16
Sacra haud immolata deverat	68	Se nici ludi	81, 101
Sacramento & spensione provocare, regare, quare, & lipulari	245	Scorpio, machinæ genus	258, 259
Sacramento contendere, restipulari	ib.	Scorpiones flagella qualia	203
Sacramentum in jure quid?	248	Scriba	164
Sacramentum militare	22	Scriptura, vestigalii genus cur dicta	263
Sacramentum quid?	80	Scriptuaris agri	ib.
Sacri ludi qui?	61	Serobiculus	22
Sacrificia, & ritus Sacrificandi	77	Sectspita	67
Sacrilegus unde?	77	Sectatores	236
Sacerdos quis dictus?	174	Sectores	224
Saculum quantum temporis,	92	Secundum illum item do	197
Sagittum quid?	147	Secundum pilum, secundi pilus, &c.	254
ad Sagae ire	153	Secutores gladiatores quales	99
Saga togæ cedant, idem, quod cedant	147	Sella Curulis	160
arma togæ	56	Eburnea	ib.
galares dapes	55	Semides	34
Salli quot & unde dicti	55	Semifiss	213, 229
Salli Palatini	ibid.	Semones quasi semi-homines	35
Collini		Semuncia	229
Agonales		Senaculum	153
Quiritinales		Senator	ib.
		Senatores minorum gentium	27
		Senatores Pedarii	198
		in	

*Index*

<i>Supplicia Romanorum</i>	182	<i>Testamentum per nexum</i>	ib.
<i>Supplicium more majorum</i>	187	<i>Testamentum in procinctu</i>	ib.
<i>Supplicium servile</i>	188	<i>Testudo quid significat</i>	256
<i>Seruum dare</i>	116	<i>Testudo militaris</i>	ib.
<i>Suspensa bona</i>	221	<i>Od Damnationis symbolum apud Graecos</i>	ib.
<i>Sylla perpetuus Dictator</i>	217	<i>Theatrum quid &amp; unde</i>	242
<i>Synthesis</i>	61	<i>Thesme</i>	16
<b>T</b>		<i>Thrustes gladiatorum genus</i>	99
<i>T. Litera Senatus Consultis subscripta quid</i>	175	<i>Thrustaraborum usus in supplicis</i>	187
<i>T. Græcis litera absolutionis, &amp; quare</i>	242	<i>Titii</i>	232
<i>Tabellæ</i>	133	<i>Titulus in suppliciis</i>	189
<i>Tabellarius</i>	ib.	<i>Toga unde dicta</i>	146
<i>Tabernarie</i>	102	<i>Toga alba, candida, pura</i>	148
<i>Tabulæ accepti &amp; expensi</i>	133	<i>Toga picta, pupurea, palmata</i>	150
<i>Tabulæ Ceratae</i>	ib.	<i>Toga prætexta, purpurea</i>	ib.
<i>Tabulæ Publicæ</i>	ib.	<i>Toga pura quid</i>	24
<i>novæ</i>		<i>Toga triumphalis</i>	150
<i>Auctionarie</i>		<i>Togam virilem sumere</i>	148
<i>Tabulam figere</i>	139	<i>Togata mulier pro impudicia</i>	146
<i>Tabularium quid &amp; unde</i>	13	<i>Togata fabulæ</i>	106
<i>Teda quid</i>	71	<i>Togata pro Romanis dicti</i>	149
<i>Telasso quid signif.</i>	ib.	<i>Tormentum quid &amp; unde</i>	250
<i>Talio</i>	203	<i>Torquis, donum militare</i>	269
<i>Talus</i>	209	<i>Tabea</i>	150, 248
<i>Tarentini ludi</i>	92	<i>Trabea Auguralis</i>	
<i>Tarpeia lex de mulieris</i>	183	<i>Regia</i>	151
<i>Tarpeia rupes</i>	4	<i>Consecrata</i>	
<i>è Tarpeia rupe dejectio</i>	197	<i>Tragedia &amp; Comœdia</i>	differentiae
<i>Tarpeius mons</i>	4	<i>quædam</i>	102
<i>Tarsenses qui</i>	25	<i>Tres sex, aut tres tesseræ</i>	112
<i>Taurilie</i>	94, 63	<i>Tria nomina</i>	32
<i>Tela lusoria, exercitoria</i>	96	<i>Triarii</i>	233, 253
<i>Templum</i>	19	<i>ad Triarios ventum est</i>	ib.
<i>Templum Auguribus certa coeli regio</i>	48	<i>Tribuni ætarii</i>	174
<i>Tergidolos</i>	246	<i>Tribuni milium</i>	171, 251
<i>Tergiviri ari</i>	135	<i>Tribuni plebis</i>	174
<i>Tessera quid</i>	108	<i>Tribuni Rutii, Rusuli</i>	172
<i>Tessera militaris, frumentaria, nummaria, hospitalis</i>	ib.	<i>Tribuni suffecti, Comitati</i>	ib.
<i>Tesserarii hospitalii confregit</i>	110	<i>Tribunus Celerum</i>	165
<i>Tessarius ludus</i>	108	<i>Tribus ypirinæ &amp; t. p. in</i>	24
<i>Testamentum per res &amp; libram</i>	228	<i>Tribus jure vocata</i>	137
<i>Testamentum calatis comitiis</i>	131, 218	<i>Tribus locales quot</i>	25, 143
<i>Testamentum per emancipationem familiæ</i>	ib.	<i>Tribus prærogativa</i>	136
		<i>Tribus Rusticæ</i>	144
		<i>Tribus Urbanæ</i>	ib.

*Rerum & Verborum.*

<i>Tributarii</i>	262	<i>Tyro, Tyro: in am</i>	293
<i>Tributum quid &amp; quo: uplēx</i>	164	<i>V</i>	131
<i>Tributum unde dictum</i>	118	<i>Vacationes</i>	209
<i>Tridns inter retiarios quid.</i>	100	<i>Vadivi reum</i>	245
<i>Triens quid</i>	229	<i>Vadiviorum p. omi: terc</i>	ib.
<i>Tigalis pilâ</i>	115	<i>Valla, Valli</i>	157
<i>Triundinum</i>	127	<i>Vallus vitem decepit, Prov.</i>	256
<i>Triplidium Solitium</i>	47, 49	<i>Ubi tu Caius, ibi ego Caia</i>	70
<i>Triumphales arcus</i>	50	<i>Victigal</i>	203
<i>Triumphalis vellis</i>	ib.	<i>Velitatum ag. re</i>	259
<i>Triumphus unde dictus.</i>	ib.	<i>Velites</i>	252
<i>Triumphus ab Ovatione quomodo differt</i>	267, 268	<i>Venditio per res &amp; libram</i>	235
<i>Triumphus major, minor</i>	ib.	<i>aliud est Ventilare, aliud pugnare</i>	
<i>Triumphus majorem propriè significat</i>	ib.	<i>Venus in tesseris quid</i>	97
<i>Trium-viri agro dividendo</i>	222	<i>Verbis armis pugnare</i>	97
<i>Trium-viri Capitales</i>	177, 192	<i>Vespe &amp; Vespillones qui, &amp; unde dicti</i>	
<i>Trium-viri Coloniae deducendæ</i>	177	<i>Vesper</i>	128
<i>Trium-viri conquirendi juvenes idoneos ad arma ferenda</i>	ib.	<i>Vestales Virgines</i>	63
<i>Trium-viri Epu: onum</i>	63	<i>Vestes Romanæ</i>	146
<i>Mensarii</i>	176	<i>Veteranus</i>	250
<i>Monitales</i>		<i>Vexillationes unde &amp; quare</i>	254
<i>nocturni</i>		<i>Vexillum unde</i>	ib.
<i>Reip. constituendæ</i>	175	<i>Vexillum Roseum</i>	248
<i>Valerudinis</i>	177	<i>Vicefimarium Cæruleum</i>	ib.
<i>Troja</i>	108	<i>Vicefimarium aurum</i>	12
<i>Trojanus ludus</i>	98	<i>Vicefimarium legionis</i>	167
<i>Trophæum unde</i>	268	<i>Victima unde dicta?</i>	65
<i>Troffæli</i>	156	<i>Victimam hostiare</i>	ib.
<i>Tullianum</i>	191	<i>Victimarii</i>	67
<i>Tunica pallio proprior</i>	151	<i>Vigilie</i>	127
<i>Tunica laticlavia</i>	151	<i>Viminalis &amp; mons</i>	7
<i>Angusticlavia</i>	227	<i>Vimineus Jupiter</i>	ib.
<i>Recta</i>		<i>Vindicatio quotuplex</i>	244
<i>supplicii genus</i>	197	<i>Vindictas sumunto</i>	24
<i>Turma</i>	251	<i>Vindicta liberare</i>	31
<i>Tunes ambulatoriæ</i>	256	<i>Vinea quid?</i>	256
<i>Tutela</i>	226	<i>Virgis cædi</i>	103, 266
<i>Testamentaria</i>		<i>Virgula sensoria</i>	162
<i>Legitima</i>		<i>Viri placa Dei</i>	72
<i>Dativa</i>		<i>Visceratio</i>	78
<i>Fiduciaria</i>	227	<i>Vitis centurionum</i>	142
<i>Honoraria</i>		<i>Ultima cena</i>	128
<i>Tutores honorarii</i>	ib.	<i>Ultimum supplicium</i>	113
		<i>Umbilicus in libris quid</i>	136
		<i>Umbra</i>	

*Index Rerum & Verborum.*

<i>Umbra in conviviis quis</i>	120	<i>ut tu Dominus, ita ego Dominus</i>	
<i>unica quid</i>	229	<i>Vulturis pro talis</i>	7
<i>ungula</i>	196	<i>uxor unde</i>	ib.
<i>urum pro omnibus</i>	240, 241	<i>uxor</i> <span style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 10px; display: inline-block;">usu conferreatione coemptione</span>	78
<i>Votum unde dictum</i>	135		70
<i>Vota nuncupare</i>	94		
<i>Vota signare</i>	ib.	<i>X</i>	
<i>Votis reus</i>	95		
<i>Votis vel voto damnatus</i>	ib.	<i>Euloxumia</i>	163
<i>Votis vel ludi</i>	94		
<i>Vovere ludo vel templo</i>	ib.	<i>Z</i>	
<i>Vixotia quid</i>	9	<i>Ona quid</i>	152
<i>zima</i>	77	<i>Z man perdere</i>	ib.
		<i>Sulvere</i>	ib.

---

*FINIS.*

---